DATA MINING IN VASCULAR SURGERY

Data Mining and Associated Analytical Tools as Decision Aids for Healthcare practitioners in Vascular Surgery

Reza Mofidi

PhD 2018

University of Sunderland

Data Mining in Vascular Surgery

Data Mining and Associated Analytical Tools as Decision Aids for Healthcare practitioners in Vascular Surgery

Reza Mofidi

This Commentary is submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the University of Sunderland for the degree of PhD by existing Publications

March 2018

Dedication

To Cian, the bravest little guy I know

Declarations

In presenting this commentary for assessment, I declare that it is a final copy including any last revisions. I also declare that it is entirely the result of my own work other than where sources are explicitly acknowledged and referenced within the body of the text. This work has not been previously submitted, in whole or in substantial part, for any degree at this or any other institution.

Acknowledgments

I would like to thank my numerous co-authors and colleagues without whom it would not have been possible to complete the publications included in this commentary. I would also like to thank my supervisors Professor Scott Wilkes and Dr Kenneth McGarry for their advice, supervision and critical appraisal of this this document.

Abstract

Vascular surgery is an increasingly data rich speciality. Planning treatment and assessing outcomes are highly dependent on objective assessment of number of imaging modalities including duplex ultrasound, CT scans and angiograms which are almost exclusively digitally created stored and accessed. Developments such as the national vascular registry mean that treatment outcomes are recorded scrutinised electronically. The widespread availability of data which is collected electronically and stored for future clinical use has created the opportunity to examine the efficacy of investigations and treatments in a way which has hitherto not been possible. In addition, new computational methods for data analysis have provided the opportunity for the clinicians and researchers to utilise this data to address pertinent clinical questions.

This narrative describes 9 studies which utilized data mining methodology to examine a range of different clinical problems in the fields of general and vascular surgery. These publications have been collectively cited 204 times in the literature. They study the natural history and outcomes of treatment for abdominal aortic aneurysms (AAA) in women, assessment of risk of failure following infrainguinal vein graft bypass surgery, accurate assessment of the degree of internal carotid artery stenosis using Duplex US and prediction of outcome following resection of oesophageal carcinoma .These studies utilise conventional statistical models such as linear, logistic and Cox's regression analyses, as well as intelligent classification methods such as Classification and regression Trees (CART) and Multi-layered Perceptron (MLP) artificial neural network to address each clinical question. Some of the clinical problems being addressed by this narrative such as AAAs in women

have only recently gained their due importance. Others such as being able to accurately assess the degree of ICA stenosis using Duplex US have gained prominence because of development of the Oxford stroke risk calculator and the realisation that minimising symptom to carotid endarterectomy time in reduces risk of stroke.

Above all this narrative illustrates how data mining is fast becoming an essential tool in understanding and developing the evidence base for vascular surgery. Understanding the main issues underlying data mining processes is important for success in the young but expanding fields of medical informatics and vascular surgery.

List of Publications on which this Commentary is based

1-**Influence of sex on expansion rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms**
R Mofidi, VJ Goldie, J Kelman, ARW Dawson, JA Murie, RTA Chalmers
British journal of surgery 2007: 94 (3), 310-314 Impact factor: 5.542
Cited 81 times in the literature

2- **Outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysms in Scotland, 1991–2006**
R Mofidi, SA Suttie, A Howd, ARW Dawson, GD Griffiths, PA Stonebridge
British Journal of Surgery 2008: 95 (12), 1475-1479 Impact factor: 5.542
Cited 8 times in the literature

3- **Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infrainguinal vein bypass surveillance**
R Mofidi, J Kelman, O Berry, S Bennett, JA Murie, ARW Dawson
European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery 2007: 34 (3), 327-332
Cited 41 times in the literature Impact factor: 2.549

4- **Balloon angioplasty as the primary treatment for failing infra-inguinal vein grafts**
R Mofidi, M Flett, J Nagy, R Ross, GD Griffiths, S Chakraverty,
European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery 2009: 37 (2), 198-205
Cited 30 times Impact factor: 2.549

5- **The value of vein graft surveillance in bypasses performed with small-diameter vein grafts**
R Mofidi, S Pandanaboyana, MM Flett, J Nagy, GD Griffiths, et al.
Annals of vascular surgery 2008: 23 (1), 17-23. Impact factor: 1
Cited 9 times in the literature

6- **Development of a Decision Tree to Streamline Infrainguinal Vein Graft Surveillance**
OMB McBride, R Mofidi, GD Griffiths, AR Dawson, RTA Chalmers, PA Stonebridge
Annals of Vascular Surgery 2016: 36, 182-189 Impact factor: 1
Cited 5 times in the literature

7- **Validation of a decision tree to streamline infrainguinal vein graft surveillance**
R Mofidi, OM McBride, BR Green, T Gatenby, P Walker, S Milburn.
Annals of Vascular Surgery 2017; 40: 216–222 Impact factor: 1
Cited 3 time

8- **Prediction of the exact degree of internal carotid artery stenosis using an artificial neural network based on duplex velocity measurements**
R Mofidi, TI Powell, A Brabazon, D Mehigan, SJ Sheehan, DP MacErlaine, TV Keaveny
Annals of vascular surgery 2005: 19 (6), 829-837 Impact factor: 1
Cited 7 times

9- **Prediction of survival from carcinoma of oesophagus and oesophago-gastric junction following surgical resection using an artificial neural network**
R Mofidi, C Deans, MD Duff, AC de Beaux, SP Brown
European Journal of Surgical Oncology (EJSO) 2006: 32 (5), 533-539 Impact factor: 3.244
Cited 21 times

Table of Contents

Appendices

Appendix-1 (Book Chapter) The Evidence for Management of Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms: Lessons Learned from Randomised Controlled Trials.

Appendix-2 (Paper): Influence of sex on expansion rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms

Appendix-3 (Paper): Outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysms in Scotland, 1991–2006

Appendix-4 (Paper): Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infra-inguinal vein bypass surveillance

Appendix-5 (Paper): Balloon angioplasty as the primary treatment for failing infra-inguinal vein grafts

Appendix-6 (Paper): The value of vein graft surveillance in bypasses performed with small-diameter vein grafts

Appendix-7 (Paper): Development of a Decision Tree to Streamline Infra-inguinal Vein Graft Surveillance

Appendix-8 (Paper): Validation of a decision tree to streamline infra-inguinal vein graft surveillance

Appendix-9 (Paper): Prediction of the exact degree of internal carotid artery stenosis using an artificial neural network based on duplex velocity measurements

Appendix-10 (Paper): Prediction of survival from carcinoma of oesophagus and oesophago-gastric junction following surgical resection using an artificial neural network

List of Tables

List of Figures

Abbreviations

AAA	**Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm**
ABPI	**Ankle Brachial Pressure Index**
ACAS	**Asymptomatic Carotid Atherosclerosis Study**
ACST	**Asymptomatic Carotid Stenosis Trial**
ADAM trial	**Aneurysm Detection and Management trial**
ANN	**Artificial Neural Network**
AP	**Antero-Posterior**
CART	**Classification and Regression Tree**
CCA	**Common Carotid Artery**
CFR	**Case Fatality Rate**
CKD	**Chronic kidney disease**
COPD	**Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease**
CRISP-DM	**Cross Industry Standard Process for Data Mining CRISP-DM**
CT	**Computerised Tomography**
ECST	**European Carotid**
EDV	**End Diastolic Velocity**
ETF	**Exchange Traded Fund**
EVAR	**Endovascular Aneurysm Repair**
HES	**Hospital Episode Statistics**
ICA	**Internal Carotid Artery**
ICD-9	**International Classification of Diseases ninth revision**
ISD	**Information and Statistics Division (NHS Scotland)**
KDD	**Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining**
KDOQI	**Kidney Dialysis Outcomes Quality Initiative**
LSA	**Lothian Surgical Audit**
MCP	**McCulloch and Pitts model**
MLP	**Multi Layered Perceptron**

MR Angiography	**Magnetic Resonance Angiography**
NASCET	**North American Symptomatic Carotid Endarterectomy Trial**
NICE	**National Institute for Health and Care Excellence**
NHS	**National Health Service**
PACS	**Picture Archiving and Classification Systems**
PET	**Positron Emission Tomography**
PSV	**Peak Systolic Velocity**
PTA	**Percutaneous Transluminal Angioplasty**
SEMA	**Sample, Explore, Modify, Model and Assess**
SMR1	**Scottish Morbidity Record (forms)**
TNM	**Tumour Node Metastasis**
UICC	**Union International Contra Cancrum**
UKSAT	**UK Small Aneurysm Trial**
US	**Ultrasound**
VGD	**Vein Graft Diameter**
VGST	**Vein Graft Surveillance trial**
VSQIP	**Vascular Surgery Quality Improvement Program**

Chapter-1 Background

Introduction

Data mining is a search for valuable information in large volumes of data.[1] Data mining techniques have contributed to every aspect of human endeavour including healthcare.[2-5] In the twenty first century, health care practitioners require sophisticated decision support systems to support their clinical decisions and practice evidence based medicine.[6-8]

Avedis Donabedian who is considered the father of healthcare improvement defined delivery of healthcare in terms of the triad of structures, processes and outcomes.[9] Structure includes the material and human resources as well as the organizational structure within which care is delivered.[9] Process denotes the steps involved in providing care and outcomes are effects of care on the health status of patients and populations.[10] Care pathways involved in the delivery of care to patients with lower limb ischaemia, stroke or abdominal aortic aneurysm falls within the definition of the processes which are followed to deliver, safe and effective treatment to this cohort of patients. Care pathways provide a portfolio approach for delivery of care which require exactly the same steps to be followed in management of each of patient and have been credited with improving patient safety in delivery of healthcare.[9,10] This has only become possible as the progressive improvements in the quality of preoperative investigations have provided the evidence based criteria which clinicians can work with (such as the Antero-Posterior diameter of Aorta in case of AAA, the degree of ICA stenosis or accurate staging of cancer) and randomized controlled trials which have created the evidence base for treatments. Individualizing patient risk in order to inform the clinicians and patients as to the relative importance and necessity of each step in

the care pathway is a compelling argument[10], especially with regards to identifying conditions which are likely to remain asymptomatic until they cause a seminal event, such as stroke, vein graft stenosis, or ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm.

Obtaining and maintaining large databases which often include patient sensitive information and making the data available for legitimate data mining practices in one hand and complying with strict information governance practices in the other is a challenging endeavour with many pitfalls having been identified over the last 20 years. The adoption of clinical governance in the NHS has mandated the development of appropriate and reliable clinical data-sets for use in comparative audit; such data needs to be analysable in a meaningful way.[11] Real-life data rarely if ever complies with the requirements of statistical analysis or data mining tools. It is may be inconsistent, contain redundant attributes or missing values. It may be in an unsuitable format for immediate analysis.[11-14] Two types of databases are available in clinical practice.[15-17] The first is the dataset acquired for research or as part of a registry of patients with a disease process. One example of this is the national vascular registry.[16]

The other types of databases are hospital information systems or national databases. These information registries collect data for clinical use but without a specific research purpose. They too contain a wealth of information which is accurate and is collected in a systematic way. These types of information systems are often very complex with large numbers of datasets, and many attributes for each record. The examples of these databases include hospital laboratory systems, electronic patient records, hospital Picture Archiving and

Classification Systems (PACS). Other examples include the electronic health records of the patients registered with a general practitioner (Family Physician).[18] These information systems collect accurate data for clinical use. This data is collected in various formats which is optimized for use by clinicians including free texts, codes and images and require significant pre-processing before it can be used for developing decision support systems.

Since the 1960s all NHS hospitals have been obliged to return standard forms containing patients' demographics, co-morbidities, surgical and other interventional procedures, and discharge diagnoses which are recorded in coded format, using internationally recognised International Classification of Diseases (ICD) system. The funding for these episodes of care is contingent upon the return of this data which is recorded in electronic format. Historically accuracy of this data related to the quality of coding in each hospital and tended to contain missing values, with change in legislation, introduction of healthcare quality of care benchmarking and payment by result funding methods, accuracy of national healthcare databases has improved significantly. Still some of the data collected may be imbalanced with regards to the class label of interest. An example of this would be a patient who suffers from heart disease but due to a smoking habit also suffers from chronic lung disease. The actual diagnosis resulting in hospital admission or cause of death would be diagnostic challenge in the individual case.[19] Scrutiny of a national information system which contains a large cohort of similar patients creates a significant data imbalance and could affect the accuracy of the decision support system created from that data source.[20,21]

I was introduced to data mining in healthcare over 20 years ago as a medical student when as a summer project I was involved in developing relational databases for day to day clinical use in patients suffering from sarcoidosis and cystic fibrosis. Subsequent to this I trained as a general and vascular surgeon in the Republic of Ireland, Edinburgh (Scotland) and Sydney, Australia. Parallel to my training in surgery I completed a diploma in medical informatics in the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh. I was introduced to the modern concepts and processes of Knowledge Discovery and Data mining in healthcare (KDDM). Putting these concepts and processes into practice I developed a research portfolio which includes risk assessment models, management of acute pancreatitis using artificial neural networks and genetic algorithms and obtained a master's degree in medical informatics from university of Bath.[22-37] As my career branched out towards vascular surgery my publications also became specialized in that field. This narrative introduces the readers to data mining practices and provides a narrative on nine pertinent publications each of which highlight a data mining paradigm and how the author's use of data mining has improved the knowledge or informed the debate in the field of vascular surgery. For the last eight years I have been practicing as a consultant vascular surgeon at James Cook University Hospital in Middlesbrough, United Kingdom. Vascular surgery is an increasingly data rich environment and is highly dependent on objective assessment of a number of imaging modalities including duplex ultrasound and is therefore a fertile area for the application of KDDM.

The Mission of Data mining: Data mining Paradigms

Data mining is achieved to fulfil one or 5 different clinical paradigms:[38]

- **Association**
- **Sequence or Path analysis**
- **Classification**
- **Clustering**
- **Forecasting**

These are the clinical missions of a data mining exercises. Depending on the data quality, available tools and the needs of the exercise these may be simple and austere or audacious and complex.

Association

The data mining paradigm that most clinicians are familiar with is studying the association between two or more variables unique to a group of patients. These associations can be examined only if accurate data pertinent to a clinical condition is available. Such data can be collected prospectively, or as is more and more the case be available from local, regional or national databases. The convention is to use statistical models which are appropriate to the clinical setting to disprove the *'null hypothesis'* defined as the probability of any association between the two variables to be a chance event. More complicated statistical models such as logistic regression analysis can relate the relationship between two variables to other dependent variables. This paradigm is the most commonly used for data mining in vascular surgery, examples of which are in appendices-2 to 6.

Sequence or path analysis

The aim of data mining could be studying a chain of causality or effect of an intervention in changing natural history of a disease process. Sequence or path analysis studies a process and is a higher order of evidence than a simple association between two factors. These relationships may be intuitive such as a relationship between smoking and lung cancer, still as ill health which is related to behavioural and environmental factors happens over many years or indeed decades of exposure, strong evidence of the association only provides circumstantial evidence of causality.[39] True chain of causality would involve evidence of a temporal association between a putative causative factor with the pre-disease states such as pre-cancerous changes and identification of the processes involved in turning healthy tissue to cancerous tissue. In the next chapter we examine how a path analysis can identify factors which are responsible for infra-inguinal vein graft failure and develop and implement a decision tree to aid with graft surveillance and identify a safe treatment modality.

Sequence or path analysis is used extensively is in the study of a consecutive chain of activities that cohorts of internet users perform[40], improving the rates of return on stock market investments[41,42] and in clinical psychology [43,44] however its use for development of medical or surgical decision support aids is novel. Appendices 4 to 8 constitute a path analytical approach which involve a number of publications dealing with the same problem each attempting to answer a small but specific part of a question and together work towards building a comprehensive big picture which addresses issues regarding the full cycle of care (in this case identification and treatment of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis).

Clustering and classification are the other paradigms which utilize data mining. Clustering involves organizing a group of objects in such a way that the constituents of each group have more in common than those in other groups.[45] Classification on the other hand is the simpler task of identifying which set of categories the observation belongs to.[45,46] Classification is achieved through implementation of a 'classifier' which is a mathematical function or an algorithm that relates the value of the input variables to a particular outcome. The input variables can be categorical, ordinal, or linear and the classifier may be deterministic i.e. use a conventional statistical function or an intelligent classifier which identifies patterns within the data which are missed by conventional statistical models.[46-52]

Classification in its simplest form is a two-step process. The first step involves developing training the data mining model to identify patterns within the data which can then be utilized to develop the classification rules required to make accurate prediction of the outcome variable being studied. This is predominantly by exposing the model to data datasets for which the classifier label *"outcome"* is known[47,48]. The second step is evaluating the ability of the classification model in assigning the appropriate label to the unlabelled datasets or to *"predict outcome"*.[47,48] By comparing the predicted and actual outcomes accuracy of the predictive model is assessed. Clustering on the other hand is not exposed to a training process ordering of patterns into groups or clusters of data[50]. Cluster analysis is often not a single algorithm but a general task that needs resolution, data clusters are densities of data points within the dataspace, or a distribution. Clustering models could study the connectivity between data-points for example be hierarchical in nature (Taxonomy), represent a single data vector (for example K-mean distribution which relates

the data points to a central vector which may or may not be a member of that cluster), distribution models (for example normal distribution), or identify densely packed areas in the dataspace[50] (graphical representation of data). Clustering process can be soft (each object belongs to a certain cluster to a certain degree such as fuzzy logic algorithms) or hard data points belong to a data cluster or not.[51] Appendices 7 and 8 are examples of a classification problems solved through the use of a classification and regression tree.

Forecasting outcomes is intuitively one of the most useful applications of data mining. Most of the other data mining paradigms such as classification, sequence or path analysis or association are indirectly linked to forecasting the likelihood of a particular outcome[52]. This may be identifying the risk associated with an adverse outcome such as cancer recurrence, death or failure of a treatment. Enumeration of the level of risk allows a clinician to focus risk mitigation strategies to cases (datasets) with the highest level of risk[51-54]. Whilst the holy grail of data mining is identification of the exact level of risk, for practical applications stratification of cases to high or low risk or identifying the association between a key variable and an outcome are more applicable to day to day clinical use[46]. This is because a good outcome is the goal of all forms of treatment and in many cases a bad outcome is a self-fulfilling prophecy, i.e. a cancer which has a high risk of recurrence with treatment will be associated with a shortened life expectancy if it is deemed untreatable by a clinician who then decides not to treat the condition based on the prediction. Appendix 10 is an example of a prediction paradigm where the outcome of surgical treatment for oesophageal cancer is predicted using a multi-layered perceptron artificial neural network.

Data mining Tools:

Data mining tools are models used in order to implement data mining paradigms. They are broadly divided into deterministic and intelligent data analysis models. Deterministic models identify variables which impact the eventual output variable independently of each other and are incorporated into the model which are often clinical scoring systems.[6] Deterministic models extract pertinent features of the data using conventional statistical models such as regression analysis.[6] The independent predictors of an outcome or a diagnosis can then be used to construct an overall score which may be weighted. If the value of the overall score crosses a threshold value the outcome, diagnosis or disease severity is likely. Examples of deterministic classification models include; Glasgow severity scores for pancreatitis[47], P-POSSUM perioperative risk prediction model[48] or the Oxford Stroke calculator.[49]

Intelligent models combine statistical analysis and machine learning to extract hidden patterns and relationships which are not recognizable by conventional statistical analysis.[3-6] Intelligent systems include Bayesian models, Decision trees, Fuzzy logic algorithms, artificial neural networks and genetic algorithms. These models simulate a trained observer by recognizing recurring patterns within the datasets which are not recognizable through conventional statistics. In this narrative decision tree analysis and multi layered perceptron artificial neural network models are used and therefore these data mining models are discussed in some detail preferentially. This does not minimise the value of other intelligent analytical systems such as Bayesian models and fuzzy logic algorithms.

The success of a data mining model at fulfilling the paradigm assigned to it is a very important attribute. If the mission is the study of an association between two variables then disproving a null hypothesis may be sufficient. If the mission is classification or prediction, assessment of sensitivity, specificity and positive and negative predictive values are used. Study of entropy (heterogeneity) is one way of assessing the usefulness of data mining model.[55] A population of subjects with a binary attribute where 60% of subjects are=0 and 40% are=1. Entropy of this system without classification would be calculated by the equation:

E(s) =$\sum_{l=1}^{c} -\mathrm{Pi}\ \mathrm{Log2}\ \mathrm{Pi}$ or Entropy (0.4, 0.6) which equals 0.97

A classifier which identifies subjects 0 and has 80% sensitivity and 80% specificity will divide them as follows:

	0	1	Heterogeneity	entropy
Identified as 0	48	8	56	Entropy (0.85, 0.15)
Identified as 1	12	32	44	Entropy (0.27, 0.73)
	60	40	100	

Entropy of the system using a classifier would be calculated using this equation:

E (Classifier) = $\sum_{l=1}^{c} \mathrm{P(c)E(c)}$ or E (Classifier) = (0.19)+(0.41) or 0.60

The net information gain using this classifier is 0.37. The closer to 0 the entropy value is, the more homogeneous the classified population are conversely; the closer to one the value is the higher the heterogeneity (uncertainty of the observation) will be. The net information gain is the value often used by intelligent classification models in selecting the pertinent variables, functions or topography to develop the most informationally efficient models.[55]

Decision tree Analysis

Decision tree analysis is a decision support model which has been developed from the decision theory by the distinguished American statistician Leo Breiman. Decision theory is the study of optimal actions as determined by considering the probability and utility of different outcomes[56-60]. A decision tree uses a tree like graph model to map observations about a target item to conclusions about the value of the target item (Figure-1). Where the target value has a finite set of values (ordinal or nominal) the process is known as a classification tree. If the Target value is a continuous variable it is called a regression tree.[58,59] The umbrella term Classification and Regression Tree (CART) is used to group both processes. [60] Once created and validates, these algorithms are simple to understand, requires little preparation, can use categorical as well as continuous variables and create a white box model which is transparent to the user and it is possible to validate using statistical analysis such as receiver operator characteristic test. CART models will be discussed in the context of infra-inguinal vein graft surveillance (Appendices 7and 8).

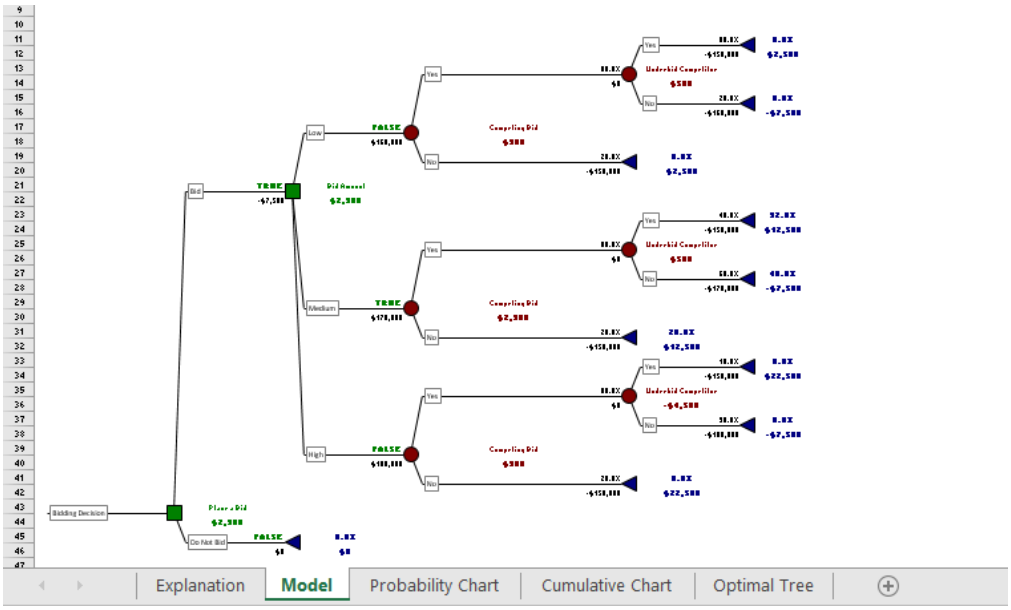


Figure-1: Graphic representation of a decision tree Precision tree™ Palisade corporation.

Artificial Neural Networks

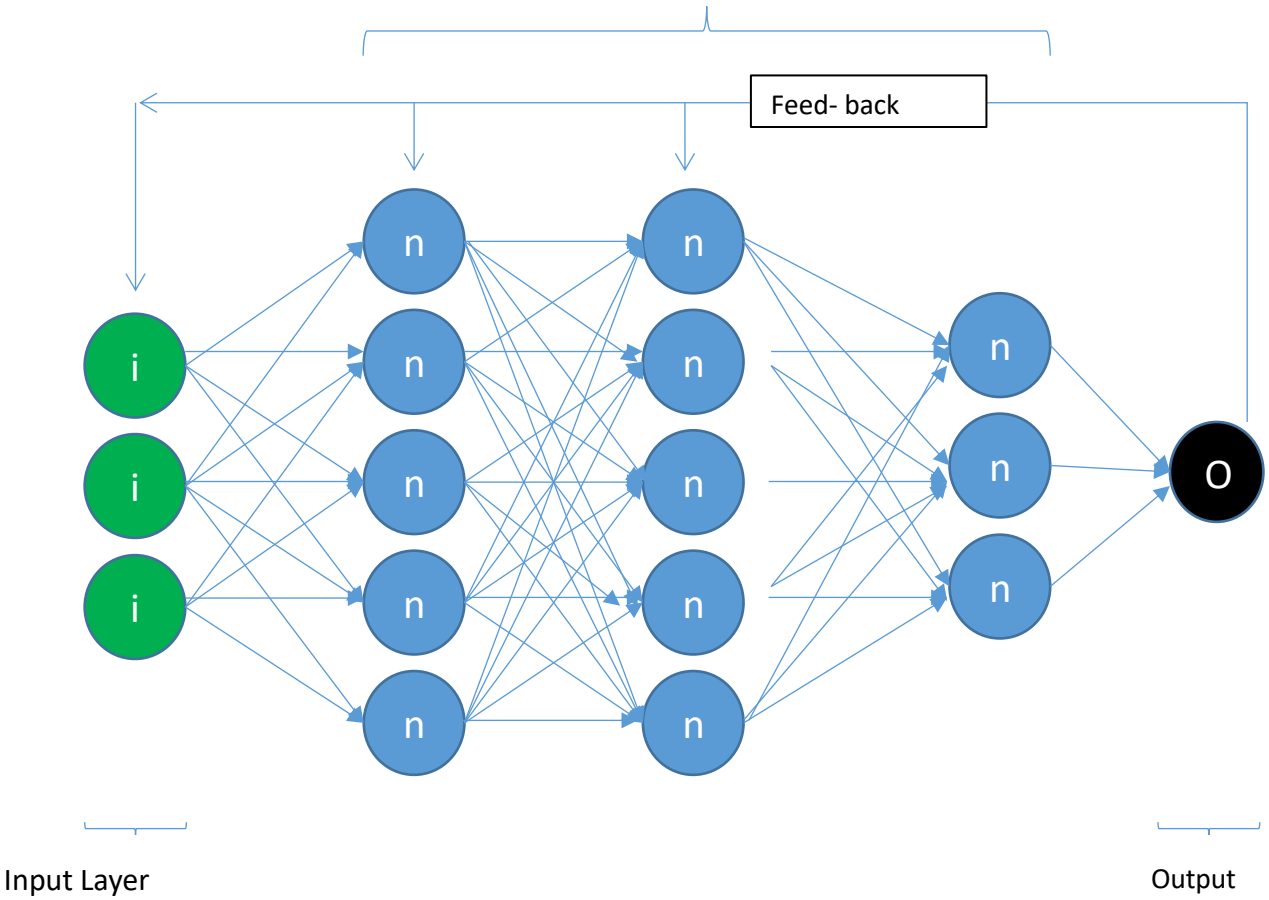
Artificial neural networks are a family information processing algorithms, which are modelled on the way biological nervous systems process information.[61] Artificial neural networks like their biological counterparts are composed of many highly interconnected processing elements (neurones) working in unison to solve specific problems. Artificial neural networks have an ability to drive meaning from imprecise complicated or incomplete data. In addition, ANNs exhibit the following features:

- Adaptive learning
- Self-organization
- Real time operation
- Fault tolerance (redundant information coding)

The neuron (node) is the basic computational unit of an artificial neural network. It receives a variety of inputs from other neurons through connections that resemble synaptic structures and have a binary output.[62] This output is determined by the sum of the inputs as well as the synaptic strength (weight) attached to each input variable.[62] A wide variety of neural network designs with varying degrees of complexity have been described. The simplest form of neural network is the multi-layered perceptron (MLP) [62-64] Figure-2. This network topography was the one used in this narrative. This is made up of layers interconnected of processing units with some pre-processing of input variables. It often has a back propagation circuit which allows training of the ANN. Each of the input nodes in the first layer corresponds to a single input variable. Initial values are set for the *'weights'* associated with each link in the network. Input data for which an output is known are

presented to the network. If the predicted output from the model does not equal the known output, the 'weights' within the network are changed so as to narrow this difference. This process continues until the prediction errors are minimized. In this way a trained neural network contains knowledge which is stored in the form of weighted connections between the neurones in the hidden layers.[63] Once the network is trained and validated, it may be used on unseen data for prediction or classification purposes.[63] In general, neural network analysis is more successful than traditional statistical techniques when the importance of prognostic variables is expressed as a complex unknown function of the value of the variable, when the prognostic impact of a variable is influenced by other prognostic variables, or when the prognostic impact of a variable varies over time. These conditions are found in complex biological systems. For the purposes of analysis, each variable used for outcome prediction can be regarded as a single dimension in a multidimensional space. Traditional deterministic statistical techniques are particularly suited to the analysis of data with a low dimensional complexity, small number of variables and linear separation between different classes. Artificial neural networks have been found to be significantly more accurate at predicting outcome than deterministic classification models in patients with cancer[36,64], critically ill patients[65], in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction[65]and assessment of severity of acute pancreatitis.[29]

The last 2 publications in this narrative discuss the use of MLPs artificial neural networks in measuring the degree of internal carotid artery stenosis (Appendix-9) and predicting the success of surgical treatment for oesophageal carcinoma (Appendix-10).



$\sum_{i=1}^{N}$ Input (i) x Weight (w) → Sum of weighted inputs goes to a transfer function → Node output

Figure-2: A schematic of a simple artificial neural network

Data mining and Decision Support in Healthcare

Evidence based practice has gained broad based support in healthcare. This has been driven though structural changes in delivery of healthcare, development of standardized evidence based processes called care pathways which have driven quality improvement in different fields of medicine.[66] Establishment of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence NICE and its Scottish counterpart SIGN which have placed evidence based guidelines for management of a diverse range of medical conditions within easy access of clinicians.[67]

Clinical decision support systems are electronic systems which are used to facilitate clinical decision making process using patient data, models, and structured decision processes.[68] Decision support encompasses a growing group of disciplines including, psychology, operations research, data warehousing[68-70] The trends in clinical decision support follow those in business fields, therefore major future contributions to clinical decision support are likely to come from data warehouses, integration with data mining, developments in qualitative modelling and "soft "computing.[71] Examples of such a data warehouse will be demonstrated in the publications discussed in later chapters, specifically in the context of infra-inguinal vein bypass grafts (Appendix 7 and 8) and internal carotid artery stenosis and the risk of stroke (Appendix-9).

There are two commonly used standardized processes for data mining:

- Cross Industry Standard Process for Data mining CRISP-DM[72]
- Sample, Explore, Modify, Model and Assess SEMMA[73]

CRISP-DM is the predominant process for knowledge discovery. It was devised in the late 1990s as a European Union project led by 5 large corporations, SPSS Inc., Teradata, NCR Corporation, Daimler AG and OHRA. It was released in 1999 and since then it has become "de facto standard for developing data mining and knowledge discovery projects." CRISP-DM divides the process of data mining into 6 different phases which are illustrated in Figure-3.[72]

The processes involved in CRISP-DM flow form generic tasks to specific ones. Generic tasks are those which are involved in any data mining such as addressing missing data. Specific tasks on the other hand include those processes required to deal with the task at hand and process instances which are specific items performed to achieve process definitions (objectives) defined by data mining project.[73]

Arguably the best example of CRISP-DM use is reported by Catley *et al*. They used CRISP-DM to manage a multi-dimensional data stream in a neonatal intensive care. This is a which is a very challenging clinical field with regards to the wealth of data, the time dependency of the data available and the critical nature of the information gained.[74]

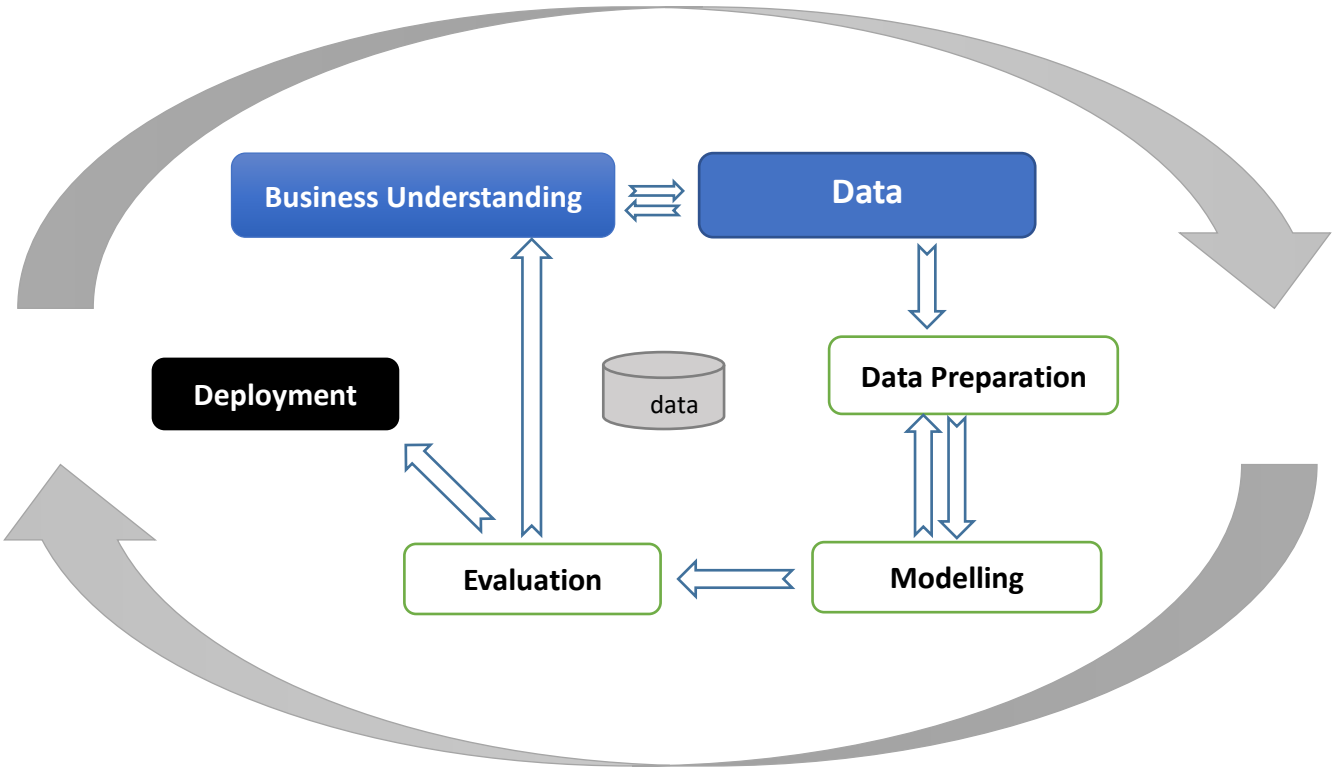


Figure-3 Visual representation of the processes involved in CRISP-DM.[72]

SEMMA is an acronym that stands for *Sample*, *Explore*, *Modify*, *Model* and *Assess* (Figure-4). It was developed by Statistical Analytics Systems (SAS) inc. The SEMMA model goes through a few self-explanatory steps. These steps are illustrated in figure-4.[75] SEMMA is different to CRISP-DM as it focuses on the data mining process leaving business or the clinical context aspects out. For this reason and the fact that SEMMA is a proprietary product we elected to use CRISP-DM in the projects described in this thesis [68-73]

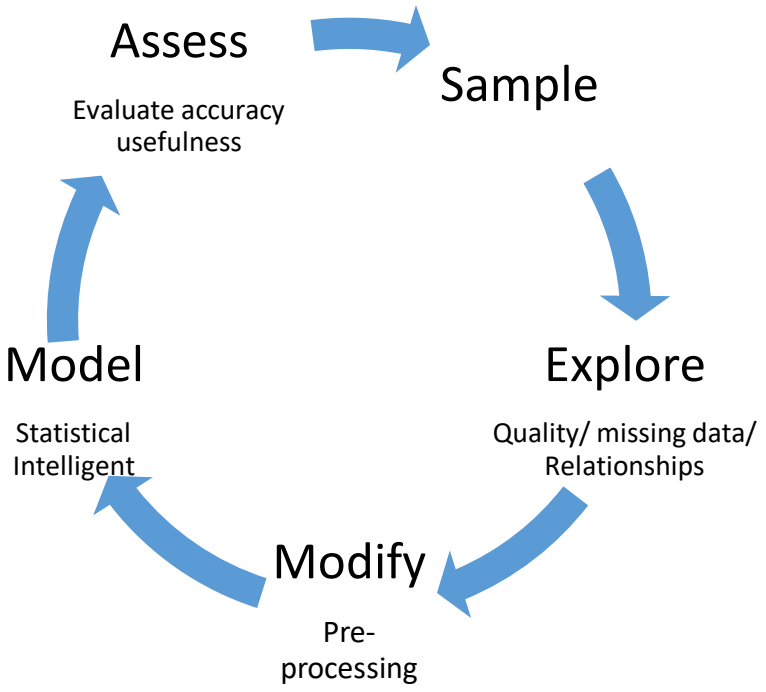


Figure-4 The steps involved in SEMMA data mining methodology

Data mining processes are usually dependent on user parameters and context; each data mining algorithm has its own theoretical assumptions.[75] End-users may not have sufficient information about the parameter(s) and their selection; therefore, processes such as CRISP-DM engage with business and data for understanding prior to design of database and the need for validation and quality control. The data used for data mining has traditionally needed to be sourced from different sources such as hospital databases which are primarily used for billing purposes do not contain information of sufficient quality to be the sole source for data mining and are exposed to potential threats such as data imbalance and missing data. Data mining packages require extensive knowledge and expertise, which have meant that data mining has remained the domain of enthusiasts and experts. This narrative explores how these barriers can be overcome so that data mining can become the core technology for the practice of evidence based vascular surgery.

The Clinical Context for Included Publications

Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms

Over 7000 people die from ruptured AAA in the United Kingdom annually.[76] The best treatment for AAA is elective repair of pre-symptomatic abdominal aortic aneurysms. Such a therapeutic strategy depends on effective identification of patients with AAA and the subgroup of patients in whom there is a real risk of aneurysm rupture. Most patients with AAAs are asymptomatic, timely identification of AAA may be achieved through targeted screening of the at-risk populations. Small abdominal aortic aneurysms can safely be followed by ultrasound based surveillance.[77-82] Due to several large-scale randomised controlled trials a lot is known about AAAs and the timing of treatment, duration of follow up and treatment modalities employed.

There is a targeted national screening program for identification of patients with AAAs in the United Kingdom. This program is aimed at men above the age of 65 due to the higher incidence of AAA in this cohort of patients, consequently less is known about natural history of AAAs in women. Health care processes have the potential to generate vast quantities of data, much of which has been collected in clinical databases. Over the last two decades these databases have accumulated large quantities of information much of which is hidden in the relationships and patterns within the data.[83] The two publications discussed are examples of how large clinical and administrative databases can be successfully mined to identify clinically significant associations using structured data mining methodology (Figure-5)[84] whilst dealing with issue such as, noise, missing and incomplete datasets, class imbalance and validity of class labels.

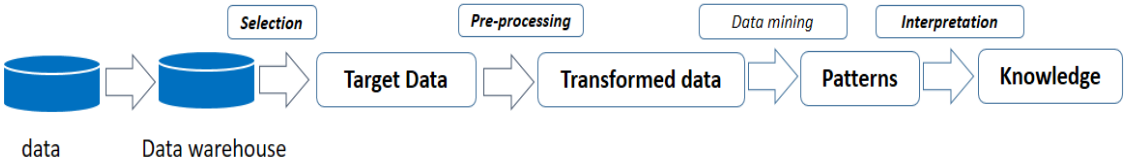
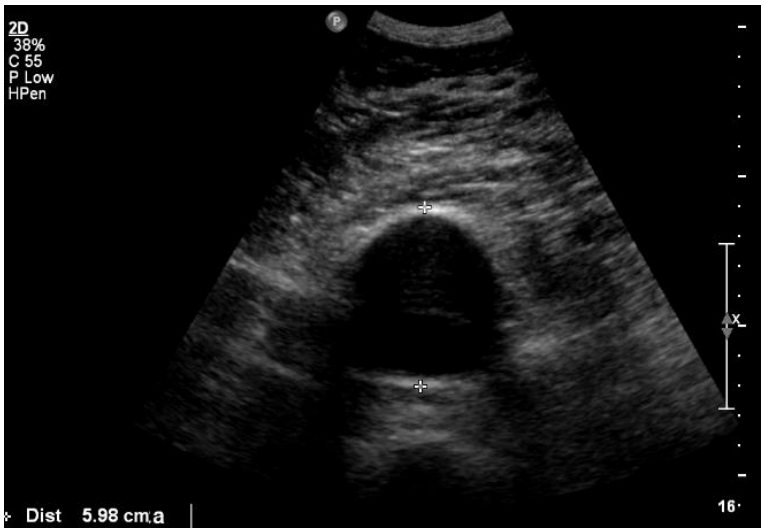


Figure-5: An overview of the steps involved in data mining process.[84]

Observational studies suggest that 25–41 per cent of AAAs larger than 5 cm will rupture within 5-yearsif they are not repaired. [85-87] In the United Kingdom management of AAAs below this size (5·5 cm in maximum anteroposterior (AP) diameter) is guided by the UK Small Aneurysm[77] and the US veteran affairs Aneurysm Detection and Management (ADAM) trials[78], which have revealed that early elective surgery conferred no long-term survival benefit over regular surveillance. Following the advent of Endovascular Aneurysm Repair (EVAR), further randomised controlled trials in Europe and the United States (ACE, PIVOTAL and have revealed that patients with AAAs which are less than 5cms do not benefit from endovascular repair compared with ultrasound based follow-up.[79-82]

The UK Small Aneurysm Trial found that the risk of AAA rupture was independently associated with aneurysm size, current smoking, mean blood pressure and female sex.[83-86] Growth rate is one of the factors used to identify patients who are at potential risk of aneurysm rupture. It is broadly accepted that growth rate of greater than 1 cm in one year indicates a risk of rupture and is an indication for AAA repair regardless of the size of AAA.



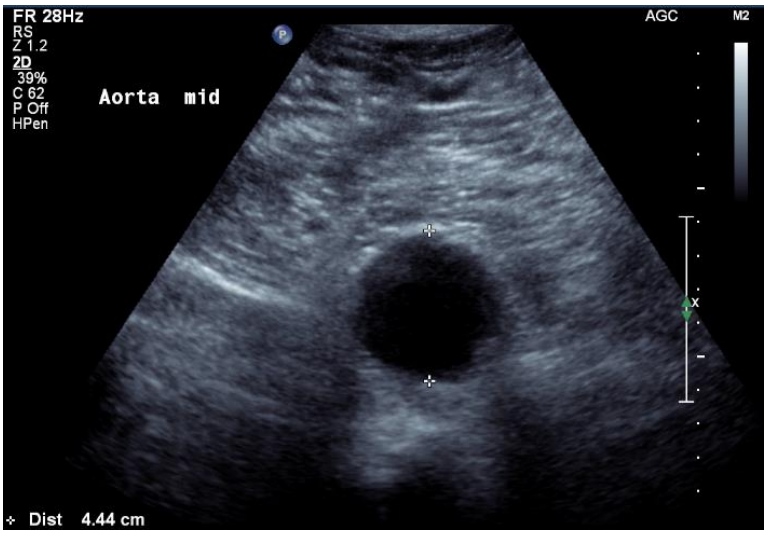


Figure-6 Serial Ultrasound examinations of the same asymptomatic AAA performed 5 years apart revealing the gradual increase in the maximum AP diameter from 4.44 cms to 5.98 cms (leading to its eventual repair).

The mean growth rate of AAA is variable depends on the population studied. Reported expansion rates vary widely, being up to four times higher in referral-based studies compared with community-based screening programmes which detect smaller AAAs.The main determinant of growth rate of an AAA is its initial maximum anteroposterior (AP) diameter. Other factors such as age, cigarette smoking and severe cardiac disease have also been associated with rapid expansion of AAA. Female sex may be an independent risk factor for rapid growth of AAA[87]. A large population based study from Sweden suggests that a large number of female subjects with ectatic aorta (46%) go on to develop an AAA within 5 years of initial US examination. [88] A recent publication by Sidloff et al has revealed that women continue to have a higher mortality from AAA repair despite the introduction of endovascular techniques and the institution of Vascular Quality Improvement Program.[89]

The introduction of endovascular aneurysm repair (Figure-7) holds the promise of reducing the peri-procedural morbidity and mortality of treatment.[91-92] In 2007-8 the impact of these advances on national practices and utilization of services were yet to be analysed in Scotland. Furthermore, no information was available at that time on whether heightened awareness of AAA in primary care has resulted in the desired outcome of reducing aneurysm rupture rates. This study is noteworthy as it analyses outcomes following treatment for AAA, just prior to the development and implementation of Vascular Surgery Quality Improvement Program (VSQIP) and nationwide introduction of population screening for AAA, which were measures developed to address deficiencies in care of patients with AAA.[93]Comparing the results of Mofidi et al (Appendix-3) and Sidloff *et al*[89] is sobering and suggests that the task of reducing mortality from AAA in women is far from accomplished.

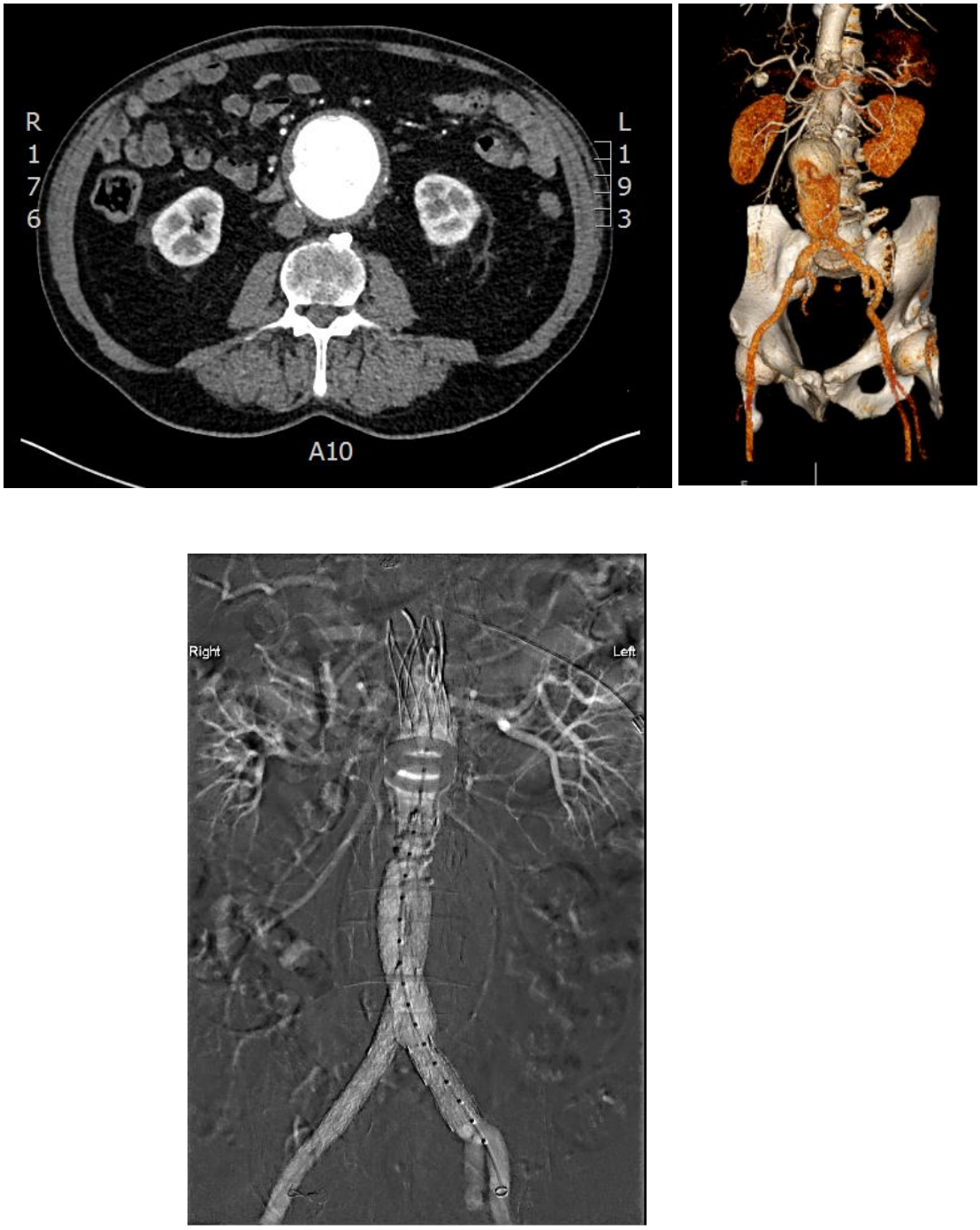


Figure-7: Preoperative CT scan of a large intact AAA (Above). Completion angiogram of the same AAA following treatment with an endovascular stent EVAR (Below).

Infra-inguinal vein graft surveillance

For over 70 years infra-inguinal vein graft bypass surgery has remained the gold standard treatment for management of disabling intermittent claudication and limb threatening ischaemia[94-95]. Vein grafts are prone to develop stenoses, which may precipitate their failure.[96-102] Stenosis may develop from technical error, pre-existing vein abnormality or myo-intimal hyperplasia. Over time, these grafts are at risk from progression of atherosclerotic disease which can result in graft failure by reducing flow across it (Figure-8).

Evidence of these problems is recognisable by duplex ultrasound scanning, a technique acknowledged for its accuracy in identifying and grading stenotic lesions that threaten graft patency.[101] Duplex scanning has been widely used for graft surveillance, the rationale being that correction of stenotic lesions is likely to improve graft patency and limb salvage rates (Figure-9).[102-106]

Figure-8 Aetiology of vein graft stenosis is classified chronologically.

The wisdom of duplex vein graft surveillance has been questioned by the Vein Graft Surveillance (VGST) trial. It revealed no significant difference in graft patency or limb salvage in the medium term between patients who were followed up clinically and those who underwent vein graft surveillance.[101] The finding of VGST threatened vein graft programs which were in place in the most vascular surgery departments in the developed world. Although there were some flaws in the design of the VGST, due to its size, the fact that it was a randomised controlled trial its and multi-centre nature, it was unlikely to be repeated to account for these methodological issues.

Several preoperative factors have been found to influence the outcome of infra-inguinal vein bypass.[105-109] While many of these factors are endogenous to the patients and beyond the direct control of the surgeon, the size and quality of the venous conduit available for bypass is considered important factors affecting the outcome of infra-inguinal bypass.[108] Although the use of smaller veins does not invariably result in graft failure,[109] grafts with a diameter <3.5 mm are at increased risk of failure.[110-112] Under these circumstances, the use of composite vein , arm vein or prosthetic grafts rather than uninterrupted small-calibre long saphenous veins are advocated all of which add to the complexity of the operation and are by themselves risk factors for graft failure.[113]

Operative techniques such as patch angioplasty, interposition graft or replacement graft remain the gold standard for the management of vein graft stenosis. These techniques require the availability of an additional autogenous vein and carry the risk of morbidity and mortality associated with re-operation. In addition, jump and interposition grafts used to treat vein graft stenosis may by themselves be at risk of development of vein graft

stenosis[114-116] The application of angioplasty in the treatment of stenoses in other venous conduits such as haemodialysis arterio-venous fistulae[117-119]had led to the introduction of this technique for the management of threatened bypass grafts.[120-124] Conventional wisdom indicates that a segment of vein which has been afflicted by neoinitimal hyperplasia causing a tight stenosis is no longer a suitable conduit for infra-inguinal bypass and needs replacing, on the other hand neointimal hyperplasia is often very focal in nature and represents the ideal lesion for endovascular intervention. The efficacy of this treatment modality had been questioned and at the time of this publication no consensus existed about its primary use in the management of vein graft stenosis.[123-127]

The four studies in this narrative utilized data mining methodology to examine vein graft surveillance programs in the east of Scotland Vascular network. These studies have helped to inform the debate regarding vein graft surveillance, specifically with regards to identification of grafts which are at high risk of failure. In addition, one of the publications examined the efficacy of endovascular techniques for treatment of vein graft stenosis.

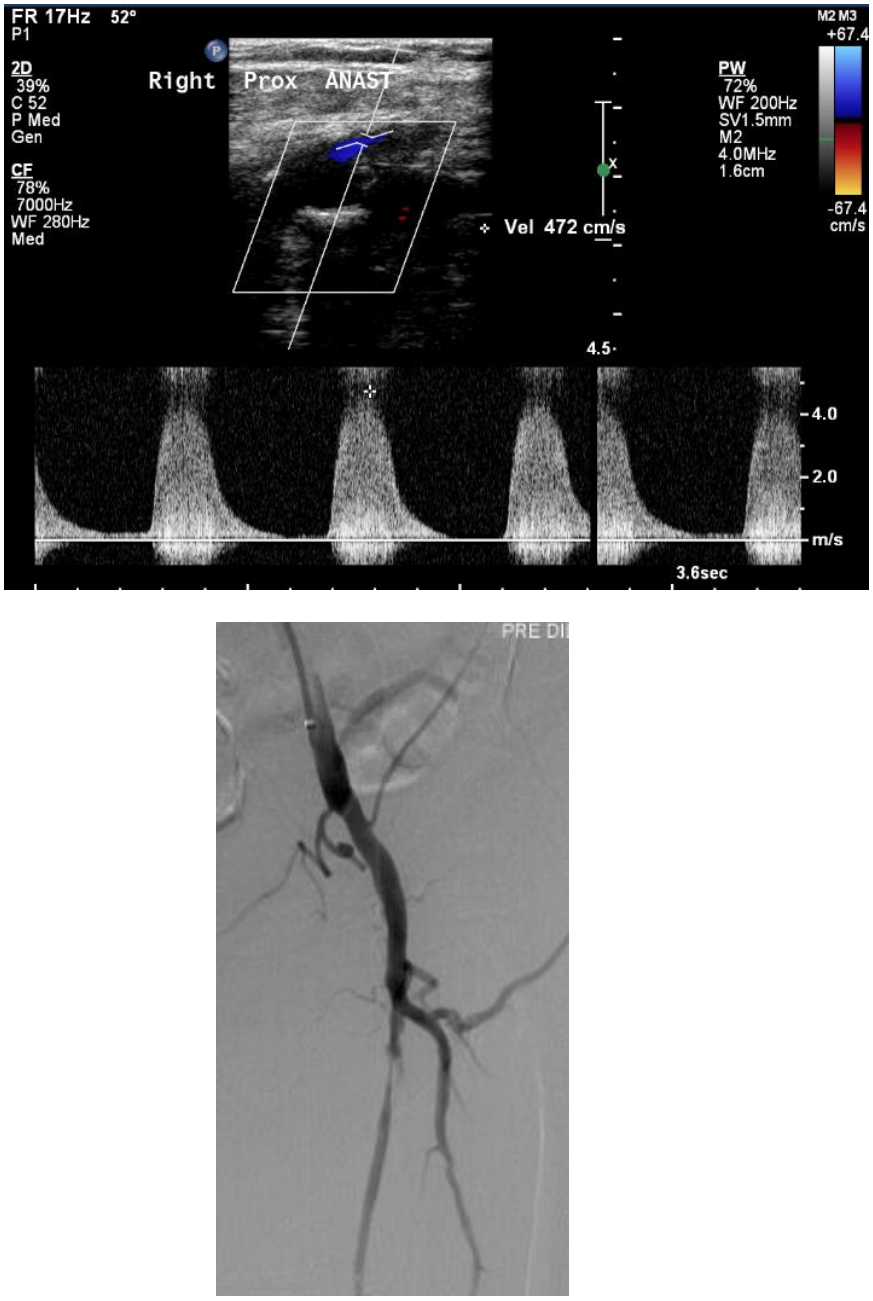


Figure-9: Tight Proximal graft stenosis identified on Duplex US (Above) angiographic finding of a stenotic proximal vein graft stenosis in a different graft (Below).

Assessment of Degree of Internal carotid artery stenosis

Randomised controlled trials have confirmed the value of carotid endarterectomy over best medical treatments for patients who have significant stenosis in the extracranial carotid artery. This benefit is most pronounced for patients who have suffered from recent ipsilateral transient ischaemic attacks, minor stroke or ischaemic ocular symptoms attributable to the stenosed artery[128,129]. Together these studies have randomised 5893 patients with over 33,000 years of follow up. A meta-analysis of the individual patients from these studies (NASCET[130], ECST[131], VA309[132]) revealed that the degree of ICA stenosis measured using digital subtraction angiography was a key determinant of risk of further neurological events and by extension the benefit each patient may obtain from timely carotid endarterectomy. It revealed that surgery was harmful in patients with less than 30% stenosis, of no benefit in those with 30–49% stenosis, of some benefit for 50–69% stenosis, and highly beneficial for those with 70% or more stenosis without near-occlusion[128]. Data from these studies has been used to develop risk calculators (Figure-10) which can be used to individualise risk of developing further neurological events. A major component of this risk calculator is the degree of ICA stenosis.[133] NICE guidelines suggest that these risk calculators are incorporated into every day clinical decision making. In effect 25 years after publication of NASCET and ECST accurate assessment of degree of ICA stenosis is as relevant as ever.[133]

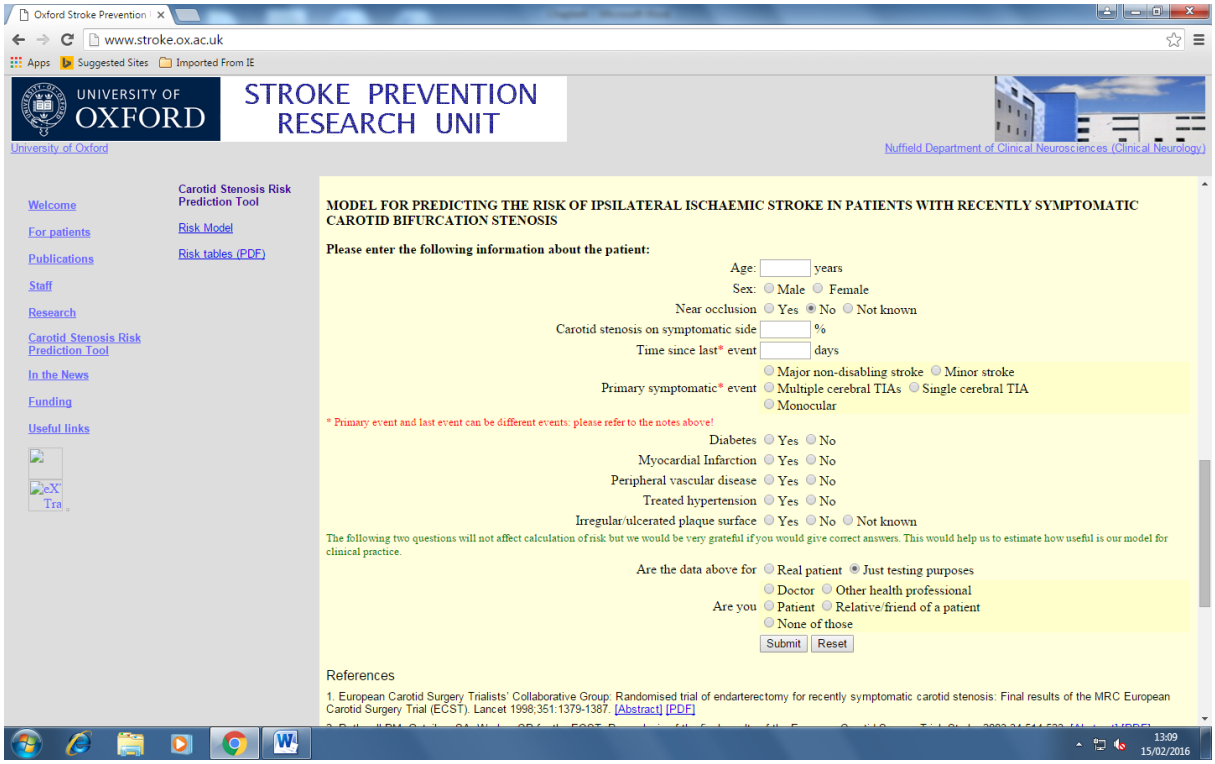


Figure-10: Oxford stroke risk calculator

All pertinent randomised controlled trials had utilized digital subtraction angiography to measure degree of ICA stenosis (or confirm presence of ICA occlusion). Intra-arterial angiography has a significant morbidity and a low but significant mortality rate.[134-136] As technology has developed and experience has broadened duplex ultrasound scanning has been found to provide sufficient information for clinical decision making in patients with ICA stenosis.[137,138] Assessment of degree of ICA stenosis involves combining the information obtained from Peak Systolic Velocity (PSV), End Diastolic Velocity (EDV) at the site of stenosis, PSV and EDV at the common carotid artery (CCA) or distal ICA, the ratios between ICA and CCA velocities, subjective assessment of the wave form as well as the β-mode US appearance of stenotic lesions[139-142](Figure-11). Summing up all this information requires

significant degree of observer interpretation[143] making carotid duplex examination prone to inter-observer variability and potential of introducing error.[144]

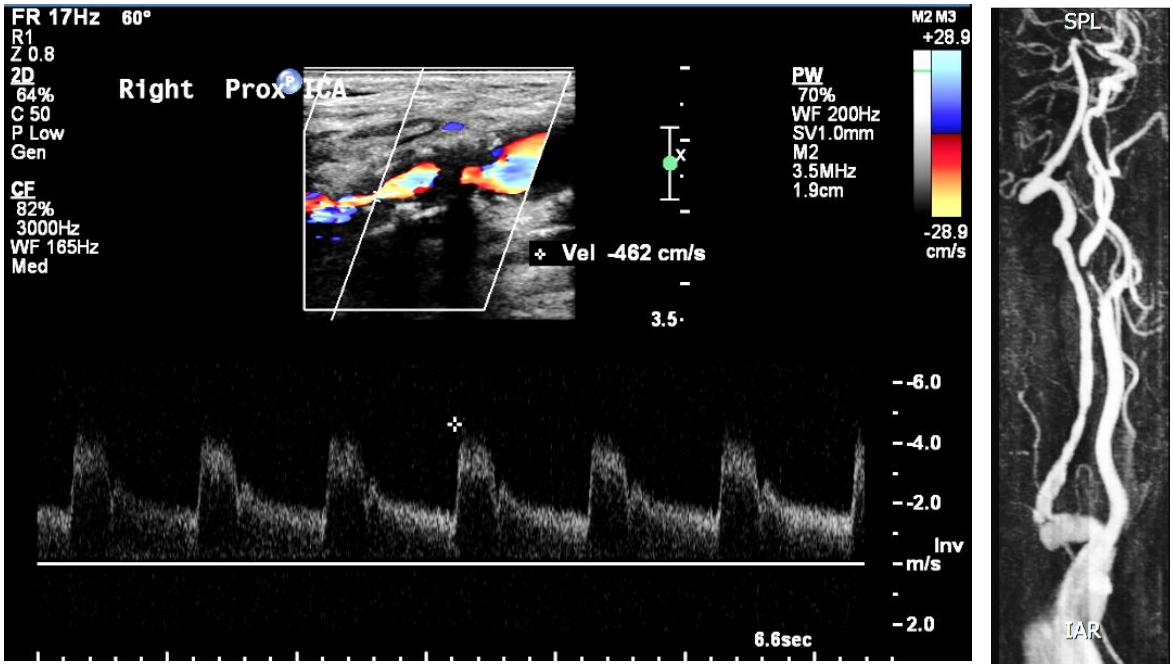


Figure-11: Carotid Duplex Ultrasound exam of right carotid bifurcation (left) together with MR angiogram image (right) both showing a tight ICA stenosis.

Cut off values for these measurements are selected using receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curves are used to define a certain degree of stenosis.[139-146] The combination of these measurements is based on empirical selection with not enough statistical data to support which values best represent the degree of ICA stenosis particularly in presence of confounding variables such as contralateral ICA occlusion.[139-146] These criteria vary between laboratories both in the method of calculation and in the range of degrees of stenosis used to describe each stratification or band.[139,140] Traditionally banding of the degree of ICA stenosis using Duplex criteria usually involves 20-percent bands. These broad bands do not allow adequate classification of ICA stenosis to provide all the information needed for clinical decision making in patients with symptomatic carotid stenosis[139-146] or in patients with asymptomatic stenosis who are offered carotid endarterectomy. [139-146] A small numbers of criteria exist which stratify the degree of ICA stenosis into 10% bands.[140] The vascular society of the United Kingdom and Ireland and the Society for Vascular Technologists in the United Kingdom have put forward comprehensive reporting standards for carotid duplex US examinations which include a standardised criteria.[140] However there is evidence to suggest that different Duplex criteria are still in use and that the difference between the different methods of interpreting the Doppler waveform generated by the Duplex US examination (Duplex criteria) , (Figure-11) has clinical significance.[139]

Predicting Outcome following surgery with curative intent for treatment of Oesophageal cancer

Union International Contra Cancrum (UICC) TNM classification system is the most widely used method of staging for patients with oesophageal and OG junction carcinoma.[147] It is purely based on anatomical extent of the disease, therefore, its ability as a predictive model is limited to the information obtained from imaging modality[148], whilst anatomical extent of the disease is of value, a number of other factors, which are amenable to preoperative assessment, are known to influence survival following resection with curative intent.[149] These include tumour length measured on contrast swallow,[150,151] tumour differentiation[152] and the presence of submucosal lymphocytic infiltration[153] as well as involvement of the resection margins.[154] Addition of these variables to a predictive model for oesophageal carcinoma based on conventional statistical models would significantly increase its complexity and limit its clinical utility. Artificial Neural Networks have been increasingly adapted in medicine as decision support aids[153-157] and to predict outcome from using complex multivariable prognostic indicators.[158–165]

Chapter-2 Methodology and Results

This narrative describes the contributions of 9 publications to the fields of general and vascular surgery. They cover a diverse set of clinical problems and provide unique solutions through the use of data mining techniques. Whilst it would not be practical to discuss these in the context of one global methodology there is a lot of commonality between them, not least is the use of CRISP-DM processes to implement them. However, the differences between the publications mandate that they are discussed separately when it is necessary to highlight their unique feature, such as data source or data analysis models. This chapter is divided into 4 different work-streams:

2.1 Study of Associations Using Deterministic Classification

2.2 Sequence (Path) Analysis Using a Combination of Deterministic and Intelligent Methods

2.3 Classification using Intelligent Analysis

2.4 Prediction of Outcome using Intelligent Analysis

Due to the fact, that CRISP-DM is an integrative data mining process (Figure-12); methodology and results are discussed in one unified chapter.

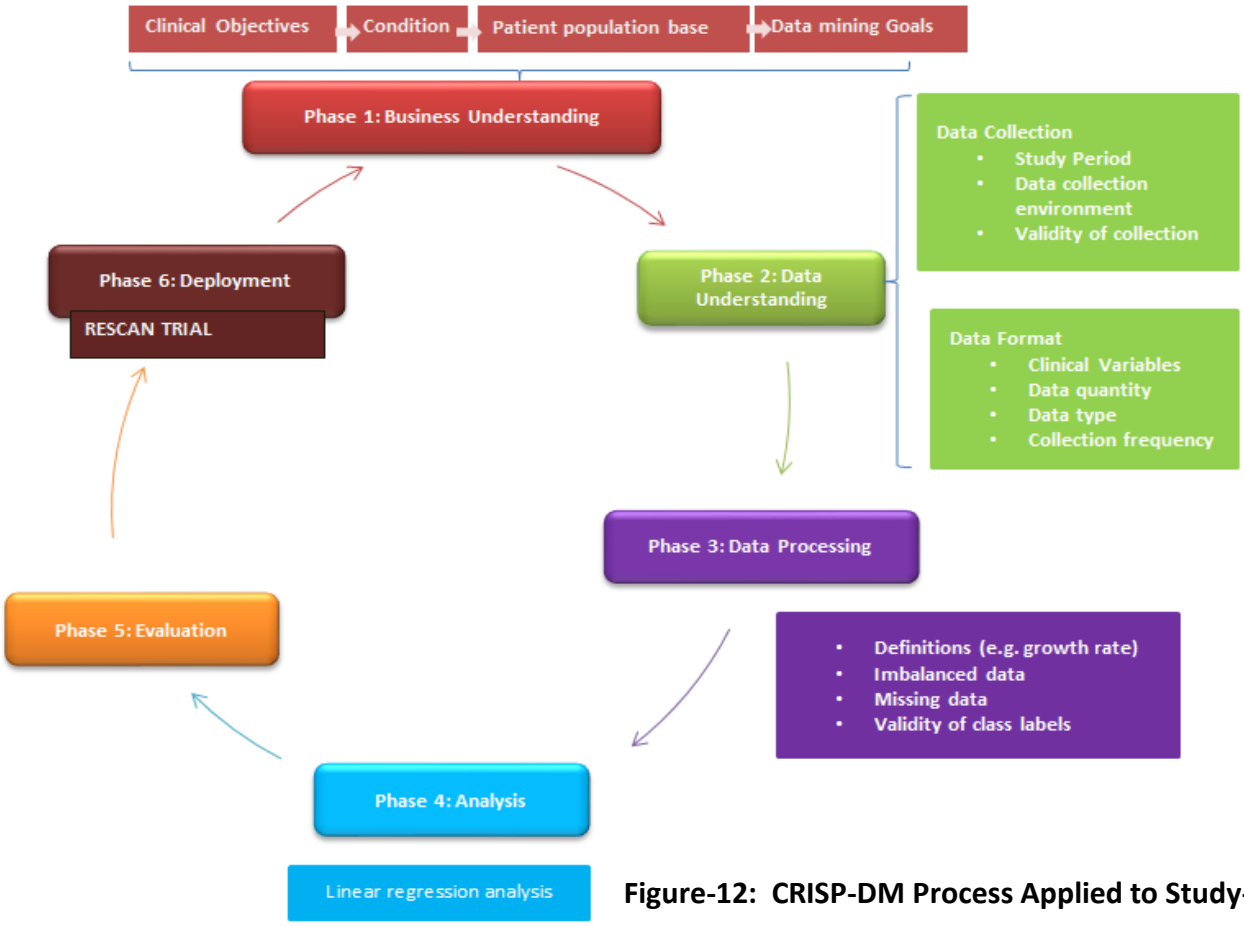


Figure-12: CRISP-DM Process Applied to Study-2

2.1 Study of Associations Using Deterministic Classification

2.1.1 Assessment of Growth rate of AAAs (Paper-1, Appendix 2)

This publication sets out to assess the factors that influence the growth rate of AAAs. Hence the basic data mining paradigm explored was study of associations between putative factors including gender and rate of growth of AAAs. This was achieved through analysis of a database of all patients who have been enrolled and followed up by an aneurysm surveillance clinic for 20 years. The model used for data mining was CRISP_DM model which has already been described in the previous chapter. The methodology of the study will be discussed under the 5 main headings of business understanding, data understanding, data preparation, data analysis and evaluation. The last step of the CRISP-DM which is the deployment of findings of each work-stream is discussed in later chapters.

2.1.1.1 Business Understanding

Between January 1985 and August 2005 all patients who had been diagnosed with an AAA at the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh and not considered for early aneurysm repair were assessed serially by abdominal ultrasonography. This included all patients with small AAA and patients who either refused or were not considered for elective aneurysm repair at the time of first presentation. The data on each patient attending the aneurysm surveillance clinic was collected prospectively in a Microsoft® Access™ database. The database had been administered by the same person (Dr J Kelman) since its inception. As the administrator of the database she was responsible for integrity and quality of the data collected. The quality of the data had been regularly audited.[183]

The maximum AP diameter abdominal aortic aneurysm was recorded at enrolment and during each subsequent visit. Patients were followed up until they died; the AAA was repaired or they were discharged from the clinic. All patients were cross referenced against the Lothian Audit database[166] to see if they had undergone operative interventions pertinent to their AAA.

2.1.1.2 Data understanding and preparation

The dataset consisted of 17 variables of which 8 were continuous variables the rest were categorical variables (Table-1)

Variable	Data Type	% Missing values
CHI number	Continuous	0
Date of enrolment	Continuous	0
Date last followed	Continuous	0
Outcome	Nominal	0.04%
Date of birth	Continuous	0
Age	Continuous	0
Postcode	Nominal	0
Gender	Binary	0
Diabetes	Binary	29%
COPD	Binary	30.60%
Ischaemic Heart disease	Binary	29.73%
Smoking	Binary	15.67%
Hypertension	Binary	18.30%
Statin Therapy	Binary	57%
Initial AAA AP diameter	Continuous	0.00%
Final AAA AP diameter	Continuous	1.8%
Growth rate	Continuous	0.63%

Table-1: Variables included in the AAA surveillance clinic dataset

Issues Regarding the Available dataset were addressed under 3 different settings (Missing data, class imbalance and validity of class labels), due to the historical nature of data and

the long duration of follow up, minimal pre-processing of available data was performed and input variables which were not considered to exhibit sufficient validity for inclusion into the analytical model were excluded.

2.1.1.2.1 Missing data: Due to the historical nature of data it was not possible to source missing values from other organisational databases. Variables which had more than 20 percent missing values were excluded from analysis. Although the authors acknowledge that 20% missing data is an arbitrary value.

2.1.1.2.2 Class imbalance[167]: As post-mortem examination concerning the cause of death was unavailable in a significant number of cases, and "*it was believed that knowledge of the presence of AAA may have biased the recorded cause of death*"[22], the risk of rupture of AAA was not calculated in this study. Although the authors acknowledge that this may have been extra cautious in retrospect as this data was readily available.

2.1.1.2.3: Validity of class labels[167]: History of hypertension, smoking and renal failure were collected as nominal variables at the time of enrolment into the AAA surveillance clinic. As there had been no attempt at defining the diagnoses of hypertension or renal failure the observations were not thought to be robust enough for inclusion into the model. For example, the history of smoking was collected as a binary variable without collecting the duration or quantity of smoking (e.g. in pack years). The history of smoking after enrolment into AAA surveillance had not been collected either. These observations together with the significant number of missing values (16%) resulted in that value also being excluded from the model. The authors acknowledge that whilst accepting limitations imposed by the

validity of class labels, hypertension and smoking were two variables which could have been included and are putative contributors to growth rates of AAAs.

2.1.1.3 Modelling

The association between the initial diameter of an AAA and its growth rate was assumed to be linear. Therefore the model created was linear regression analysis. The growth rate of AAA was selected to be the dependent variable whilst age, sex and initial aneurysm diameter the independent variables. The use of linear regression analysis to assess expansion of AAAs is likely to be associated with upward bias[168], however as this would affect aneurysm growth rates in men and women equally, it is unlikely to influence comparisons based on sex.

2.1.1.4 Findings

Over 20 years, 1255 patients who had been diagnosed with AAA were entered into an ultrasound based surveillance programme (824 men and 431 women). They were followed for a median of 30 months (6–185) or six consecutive ultrasound examinations (range 2–37). Median AP diameter on initial AAA examination was 41 (range 25–83) mm. AAAs were significantly larger at initial presentation in men compared with women (Figure-13, $P<0.001$).

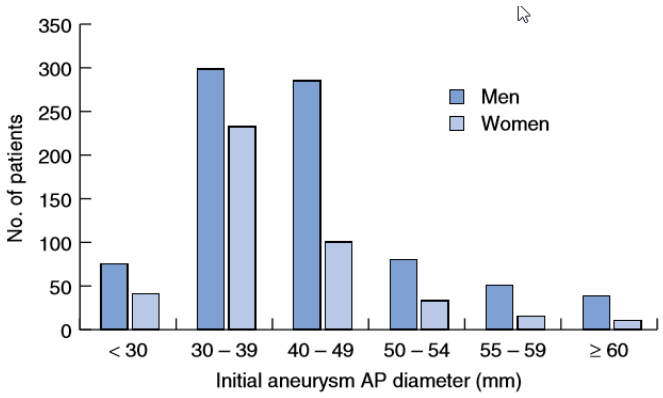


Figure-13 Distribution of anteroposterior diameter of abdominal aortic aneurysm on initial presentation in men and women.

The median growth rate of AAAs was 2.79 (range: 4.80–37.02) mm per year. There was a significant variation in the growth rate of AAAs. The growth rate of AAAs was higher in women than in men(P<0.01), (Figure-15).

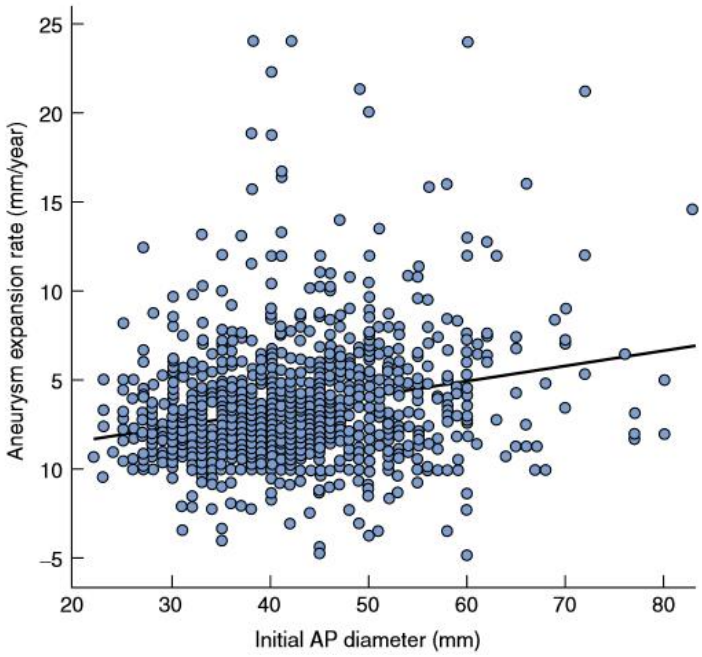


Figure-14 Correlation between expansion rate and initial maximum anteroposterior diameter of the abdominal aortic aneurysm $R^2 = 0.22$, ($P < 0.001$).

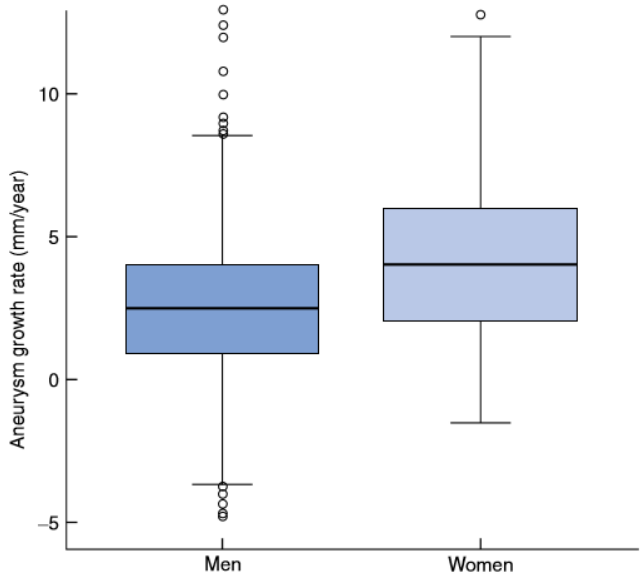


Figure-15: Box and whisker plot illustrating the difference in growth rates of abdominal aortic aneurysms between men and women.

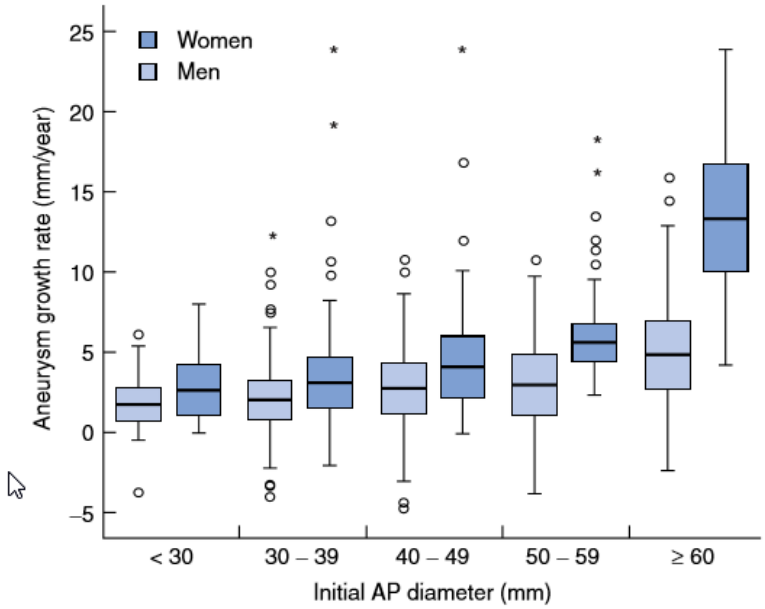


Figure-16: Growth rates of abdominal aortic aneurysms in men and women according to initial anteroposterior diameter.

Weighted linear regression analysis revealed that initial AP diameter and female sex were significant predictors of rapid aneurysm growth (Figure-16), (Table-2). The final disposition of patients was as follows: 322 underwent operative repair. This was performed for symptomatic or ruptured AAA in 43 patients (29 men and 14 women) and elective repair in 279 patients. Three hundred and ninety-one patients died, 195 patients were lost or discharged from follow-up, and the remaining 347 patients remained under surveillance at the time of publication.

Factor	Odds Ratio (95% CI)	P
Age	1·06 (0·90–1·22)	0·420
Initial AP Diameter	3·83 (3·12–4·55)	0·001
Female sex	2·04 (1·68–2·40)	0·006

Table-2: Factors associated with growth rate of AAAs.

2.1.2 Outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysms in Scotland (Paper-2, appendix 3)

Understanding trends outcome (survival) following treatment for a disease process and associations between these outcomes and factors unique to patients is a very powerful tool in predicting patient needs and areas of improvement. This is often achieved by scrutinizing national registries and databases. This study is an example of the use of datamining in such an endeavour.

2.1.2.1 Data understanding and preparation

Over the past 54 years, National Health Service (NHS) hospitals in Scotland have been obliged to return a standard form for all patients admitted to hospital. These data are stored electronically by the Information and Statistics Division (ISD) of NHS Scotland. The quality of data collected on Scottish Morbidity Record forms (SMR1) in patients with AAA has been shown to match clinical records in over 99% of cases.[169]

Anonymised SMR-1 forms for all patients with the primary diagnosis of AAA from 1/1/1991 to 31/12/2006 were obtained. The diagnosis for each in-hospital event was classified using final hospitalization diagnosis codes of the International Classification of Diseases ninth revision (ICD-9). Each patient was assigned a unique identifier, it was possible to follow him or her through the healthcare system and remove duplicate records.

SMR-1 forms record secondary diagnoses and co-morbidities. However, there has been long lasting concern that unlike the primary diagnosis and treatment there are many instances of data imbalance and missing data which have persisted to date.[170] Such concerns would have meant that data regarding secondary diagnoses could not be used in data analysis. Since 2008, SMR-1 forms have included calculations of the Charleston comorbidity scores which is

a standardized method of collecting the risk to patients' wellbeing from their comorbidities.[170] This was not available for the duration of the study. Data obtained from the ISD were cross-referenced against the Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality database to assure maximum accuracy. Patients in the database were divided by age, by presentation (ruptured *versus* intact AAA) and by method of repair (open *versus* endovascular).

2.1.2.2 Data analysis

Stepwise multivariable logistic regression analysis was carried out with in-hospital mortality as the dependent variable, and age, sex, presentation diagnosis and procedure type as independent variables.

2.1.2.3 Findings:

Over the 16 year duration from January 1991 to December 2006, 12,706 patients were admitted to Scottish hospitals with a principal diagnosis of AAA (9779 men and 2927 women). The median age of these patients was 73 (range 17–97) years, [71 (range 17–96) years for men and 75 (range 35–97) years for women (P<0.001)], 8818 patients presented with intact AAA (69.4 %) whilst 3888 presented with ruptured AAA (30.6%). Figure-17 shows the annual rate of admissions and the proportions of ruptured and intact AAAs over the 16 years examined in this study.

Higher proportion of women presenting with AAA to Scottish hospitals (29.5%) presented with ruptured AAA compared with men (27.5%) presenting with the same primary diagnosis ($\chi 2=4.1$, $P=0.043$). The incidence of ruptured AAA remained constant over the 16 years of

the study, (Figure-18). However, there was a relative reduction in the proportion of patients with a ruptured AAA as the rate of elective repair of AAA increased over this time ($\chi 2=17.1$, $P<0.001$).

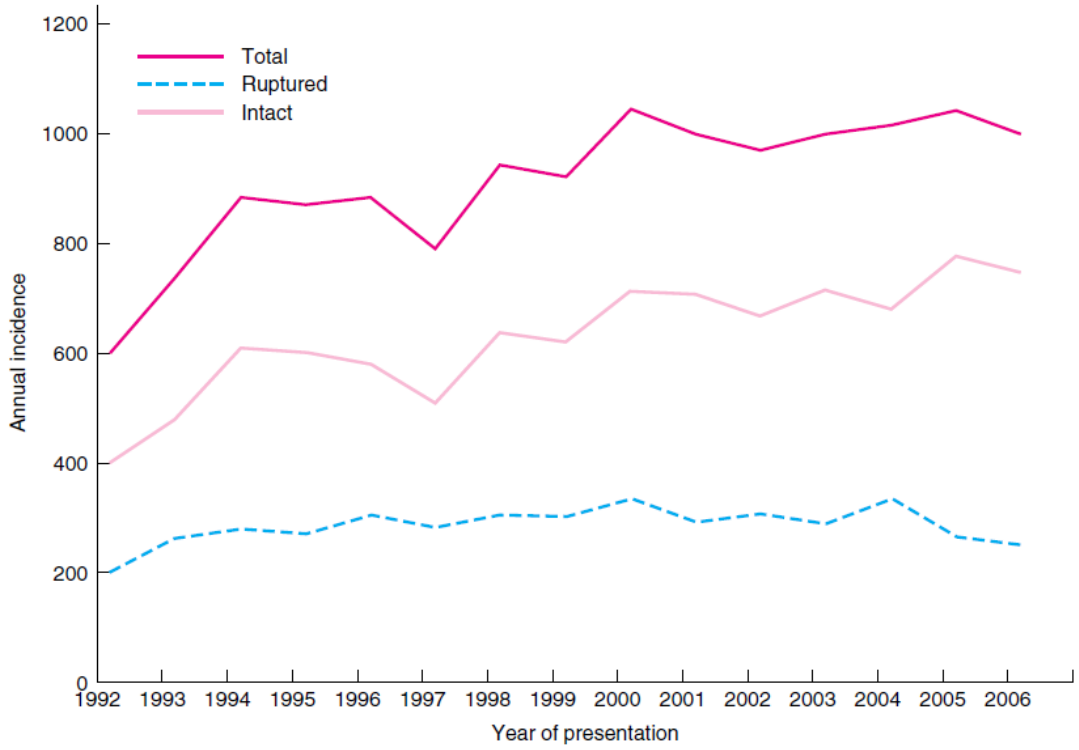


Figure-17: Annual rate of hospital admissions for abdominal aortic aneurysm in Scotland from 1992 to 2006.

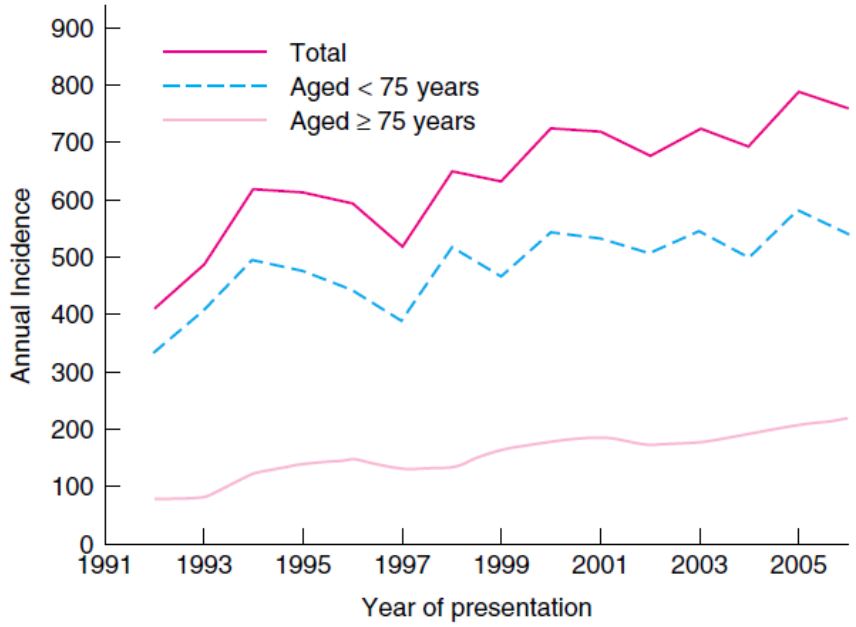


Figure-18: Annual rates of admission to hospital with a primary diagnosis of Abdominal aortic aneurysm stratified by age.

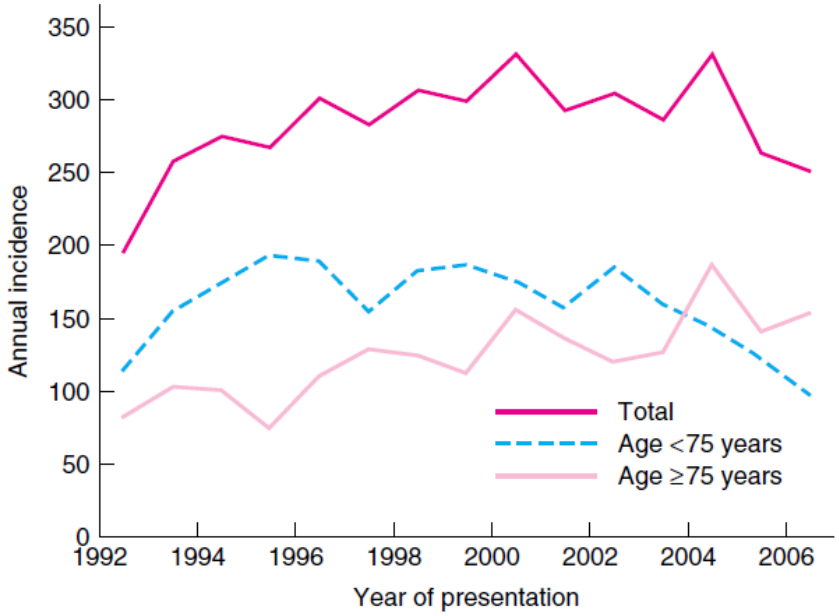


Figure-19: Annual rates of admission to hospital with a primary diagnosis of Ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm stratified by age.

A total of 8348 patients underwent surgery for AAA; this included 7466 open repairs (89.4%) and 698 endovascular repairs (8.4%). Figure-20 illustrates the estimated yearly rates of open and endovascular AAA repair.

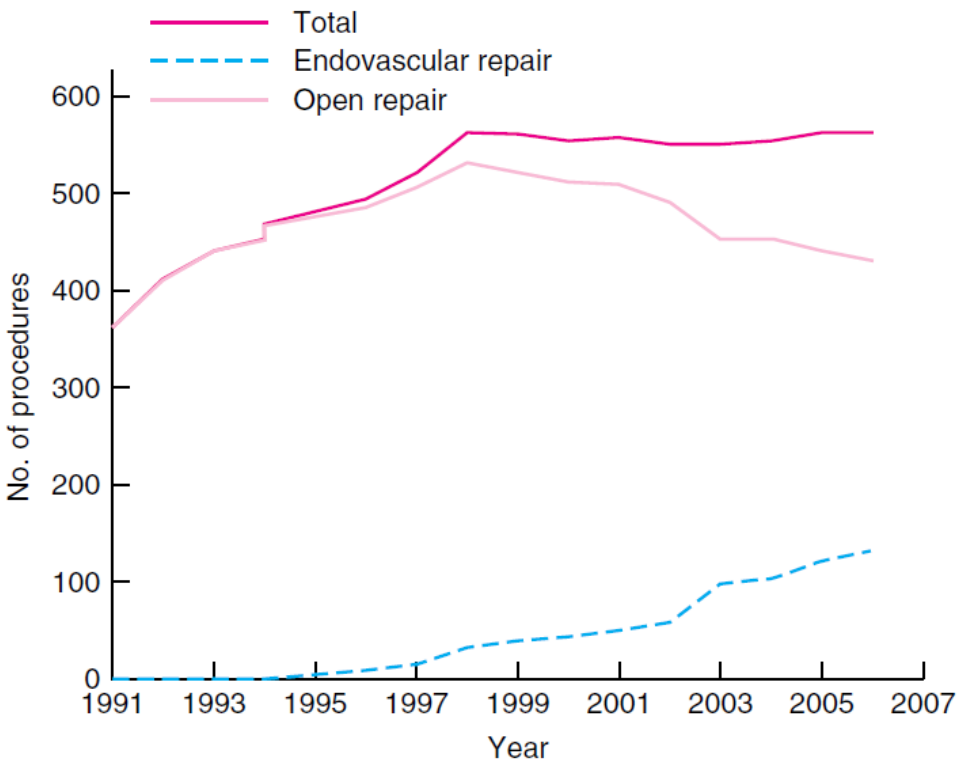


Figure-20: AAA repair in Scotland by modality (open versus endovascular repair)

Over the 16-year interval, 2579 patients (20.3%) died within 30 days of admission with an AAA. Some 531 (37.7%) of 1410 patients who underwent attempted repair of a ruptured AAA died, compared with 362 (5.2%) of 6938 patients who had repair of an intact AAA. The 30-day mortality rate was significantly higher following open repair of an intact AAA than after endovascular repair (5.6% (351 patients) *versus* 1.6 %(11 patients); $\chi 2 = 19.8$, $P<0.001$).

Early postoperative mortality rates were significantly higher in women than in men (29.9% (875 women) *versus* 25.8 per cent (2523 men); $\chi 2 = 19.3$, $P < 0.001$). Logistic regression analysis revealed that age, sex, admission diagnosis (ruptured *versus* intact AAA) and type of procedure performed (open *versus* endovascular repair) were independent predictors of 30-day and in-hospital mortality following AAA repair (*Table-3*).

	Odds ratio	*P**
Age (< 75 or ≥ 75 years)	2·52 (2·36, 2·74)	< 0·001
Sex	1·63 (1·48, 1·78)	< 0·001
Admission diagnosis (ruptured *versus* intact)	10·49 (9·53, 11·54)	< 0·001
Operation (endovascular *versus* open repair)	0·67 (0·58, 0·76)	< 0·001

Values in parentheses are 95 per cent confidence intervals. *Stepwise multivariable logistic regression analysis.

Table-3 Factors associated with death from AAA

2.2 Sequence (Path) Analysis Using a Combination of Deterministic and Intelligent Methods

Sequence (path) analysis involves studying a clinical problem in great detail. The information collected can then be used to develop a bigger picture which can be used for bench-marking of outcomes or designing decision support systems. It involves study of associations between many pertinent variables (often using deterministic data mining models) but also a summative assessment to develop an overall view which can become a decision support system. The paradigm of path analysis is applied to the difficult problem of infra-inguinal vein graft failure. Data sources are departmental registries of vein graft bypasses in the *East of Scotland Vascular Network* (Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh and Ninewells hospital, Dundee). These 2 distinct registries were used for follow-up of patients who had undergone vein graft bypass surgery for administrative reasons such as generating and regulating follow up scans and recording the results of each investigation as well as assisting in periodic audit of infra-inguinal bypass procedures. The final decision support tool was validated using outcomes of patients in a different hospital in England (James Cook University Hospital in Middlesbrough). All the 3 databases were developed using Microsoft® Access™. The first 2 databases were administrative databases used for audit of infra-inguinal vein graft surveillance with secondary research purposes. The 3rd database was created specifically to validate the decision tree model which is described in the Paper -7, Appendix-8. As Per Caldicott's guidelines the dataset collected and stored was limited to patient demographics, atherosclerotic risk factors (Smoking, diabetes, hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, chronic kidney disease), Antiplatelet agent and statin therapy, the type of initial bypass operation, conduit used and follow up information including results of consecutive clinical and US examinations.

2.2.1 Business understanding

Consecutive patients, who underwent infra-inguinal bypass procedure using autologous vein, were enrolled into an ultrasound based graft surveillance program. This involved duplex scanning and the measurement of ankle brachial index pressures during each visit.

Ultrasound Examination: Vein graft surveillance protocol was performed before discharge from the hospital and at 6 weeks, 3 months, 6 months, 1 year 18 month and 2 years after operation. Ultrasound examination began within the inflow artery, progressing down the graft and continuing into the outflow artery. The inflow and outflow vessels were assessed. Peak systolic velocity was measured at sites of stenosis, at multiple sites within the graft and within the outflow vessel. The velocity ratio at the site of stenotic lesions was calculated. Grafts were categorized into 3 groups based on duplex findings during each graft surveillance visit (Table-4)

	PSV at the site of stenosis		**Post stenotic PSV ratio**	**Drop in ABPI**
	Absolute value (cm/s)	PSV ratio		
Mild stenosis	<200	<2	>0.5	<0.15
Moderate stenosis	200-300	2-3	0.5-0.4	< 0.15
Critical stenosis	>300	>3	<0.4	>0.15
Occluded			N/A	

PSV – Peak Systolic Velocity; **ABPI** – Ankle Brachial Pressure Index; **Post stenotic PSV:** The peak systolic velocity of blood flow in the graft downstream from the stenotic lesion

Table-4: The velocity criteria identifying different categories of vein graft stenosis identified through duplex surveillance (PSV: peak systolic velocity (cm/s), ABPI: ankle brachial pressure index).[169]

Both Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh and Ninewells Hospitals utilized the Lothian Surgical Database LSA to document the particulars of the initial operative procedure (in coded format as well as the operation note and outpatient clinic visit letters in freehand text).

2.2.2 Data Understanding and processing

Data collected on the regional vein graft databases was cross referenced and supplemented by information obtained from the hospital administrative, radiological and laboratory databases. Postoperative hypercholestrolemia was defined as the total cholesterol to high density lipoprotein cholesterol (total cholesterol/HDL) ratio of greater than 3.5. Renal failure was defined as the Kidney Dialysis Outcomes Quality Initiative (KDOQI) chronic kidney disease (CKD)[171] stage 4 or 5 at the time of infrainguinal bypass surgery.

Using a combination of data sources, a data warehouse was created by recording patient demographics, type of operation, conduit and follow up information which were recorded in a computerized database (Microsoft Access and Excel, Redmond, Washington, USA). The data warehouse created was a of simple *'Data Mart'* structure (Figure-21). Data analysis for each study was performed retrospectively. Figure-21 illustrates the KDD process, chronology of data collection and the sources of information.

For each of the four publications included in this chapter, data analysis and reporting was performed in accordance with the reporting standards of the Society for Vascular Surgery and the North American Chapter of the International Society for Cardiovascular Surgery.[172]

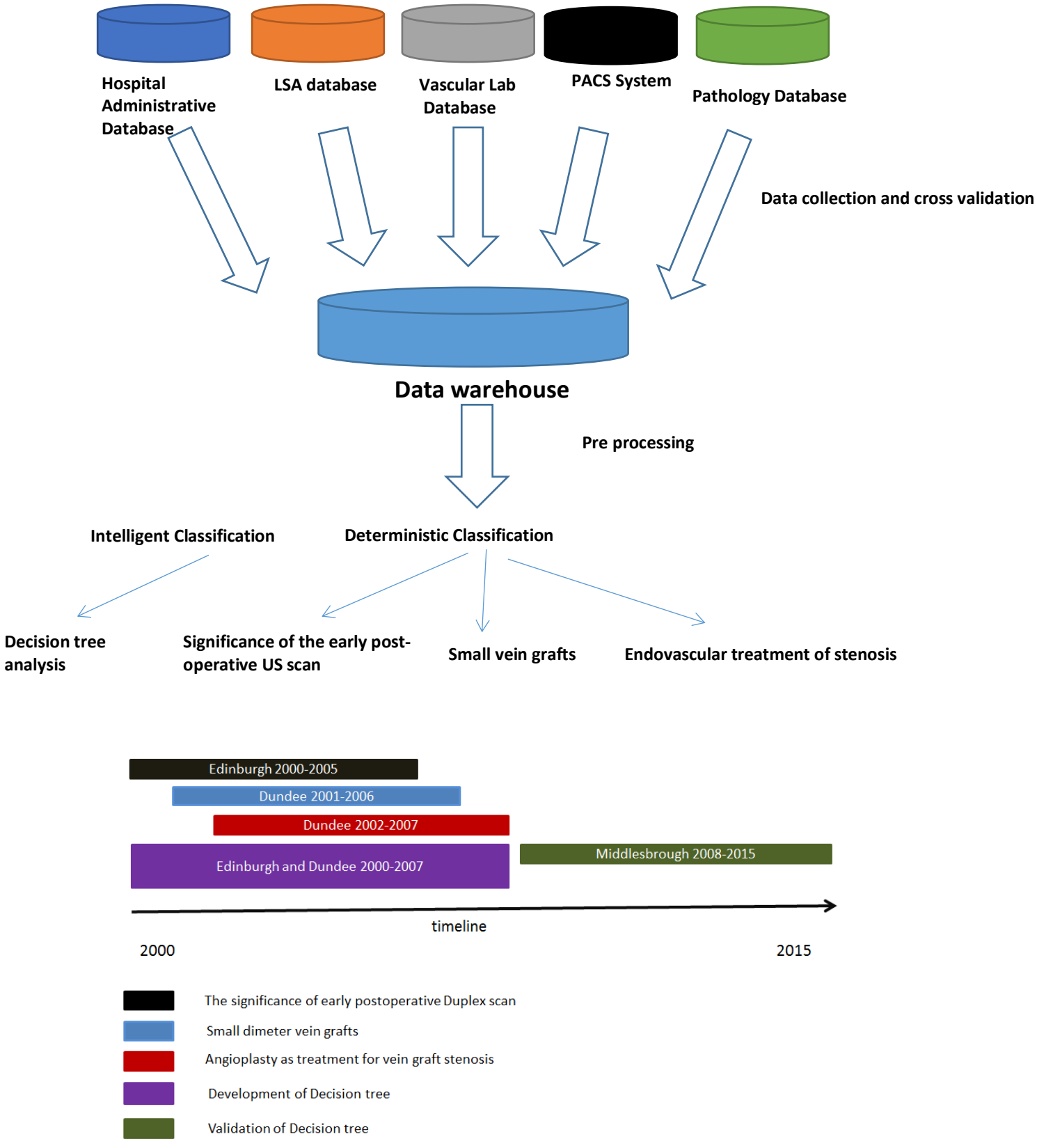


Figure-21: An overview of the steps involved in data mining (KDD) process and study timelines.

Minimal pre-processing of available data was performed and input variables which were not considered to exhibit sufficient validity for inclusion into the analytical model were excluded.

Missing data: Every effort was made to minimise missing data. This was performed through cross referencing of available databases and review of medical records if necessary. Due to the contemporary nature of data (Within 5 years) a single attempt was made to contact patients and his/her general practitioner to complete the dataset.

Class imbalance: Due to the standardized nature of data collection and the attempts made to complete missing or incomplete data sets none of the variables used for data analysis (patient demographics, atherosclerotic risk factors, results of vein graft surveillance examinations and treatments) where found to exhibit significant class imbalance.

Validity of class labels: Class labels used in each study were kept simple and easily verifiable. Cross referencing was used to assure that each class label included met the criteria used to define that label. Table 2 lists all the available variables for analysis.

Pre-processing: Minimal pre-processing was performed. The aim of pre-processing was to make sure that the data format was usable for statistical analysis, define events such as graft occlusion (patency), major amputation and follow up time between the initial procedure and these events (timing of the events).

2.2.3 Data analysis

Patients were stratified into two categories based on the pertinent clinical finding which was being studied such as the findings of the initial surveillance scan or minimum diameter of the long saphenous vein. The groups were compared in terms of stenosis, need for re-intervention, graft patency, and amputation. Patency and amputation rates were determined using Kaplan-Meier analysis. The association of graft patency and limb salvage with risk factors for graft failure as ascertained by the site of the distal anastomosis, minimum VGD, and other atherosclerotic risk factors was analysed using the Cox proportional hazards model. The association between the need for re-intervention due to development of a vein graft stenosis and the above variables was assessed using multivariate logistic regression analysis.

2.2.4 Evaluation

Distribution of patient groups by age, gender, diagnoses of diabetes and chronic kidney disease and smoking history as well as type of bypasses being performed remained constant in the 2 Cohorts of patients being studied.

The full text of the 4 publications included in this work-stream can be found in Appendix (iv-8). The results of the data mining exercises are discussed under 4 headings:

2.2.5 Findings of the early postoperative Duplex scan

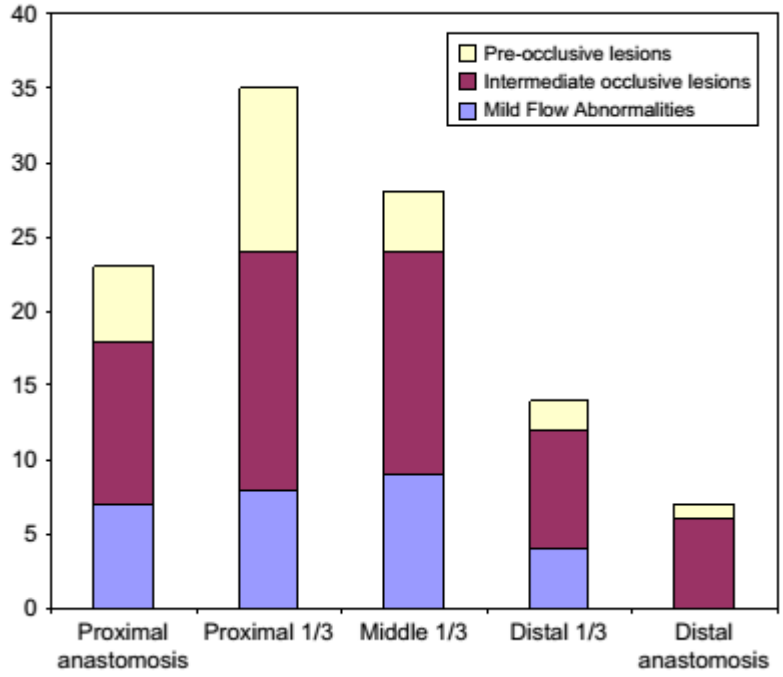
2.2.6 Using Small diameter vein grafts for infrainguinal bypass surgery

2.2.7 Decision tree Analysis

2.2.8 Endovascular treatment of Vein graft stenosis

2.2.5 Findings of the early postoperative Duplex scan: (Paper –3, appendix iv)

At the time of the first Ultrasound assessment, 65% had no significant stenosis and 35% of grafts had significant flow abnormalities (stenoses). The distribution of these flow disturbances along the length of the vein graft is shown in Figure-22. Of the grafts with a critical stenoses, (52%) were repaired. A further 38% were not repaired and occluded during subsequent follow-up.



	Number of grafts	PSV at the site of stenosis (cm/s) Median (range)
Critical stenosis	29	355 cm/s (310–508)
Intermediate stenosis	57	316 cm/s (240–345)
Mild flow disturbance	42	212 cm/s (181–245)
Low risk grafts	236	–

Figure-22 the distribution of duplex related flow abnormalities along the length of the graft and their severity based on early postoperative assessment.

Forty-three of grafts with severe stenosis were treated, three by intra-luminal angioplasty, 18 by vein patch, 9 by jump graft, eight by interposition graft and five by revision of the bypass. Eight patients required repeat surgical procedures for recurrent graft stenosis; this was by repeat vein patch angioplasty in three, jump graft repair in four and interposition graft in one patient. Forty-nine limbs with critical or intermediate vein graft stenosis were not treated. No statistically significant difference was observed in graft patency ($p=0.19$) or amputation rates($p=0.62$) rates between grafts with repaired stenosis and grafts without stenosis. Untreated grafts with critical or intermediate stenosis had significantly lower patency ($p<0.001$) and higher amputation rates ($p<0.001$) rates, (Figures-23 and 24).

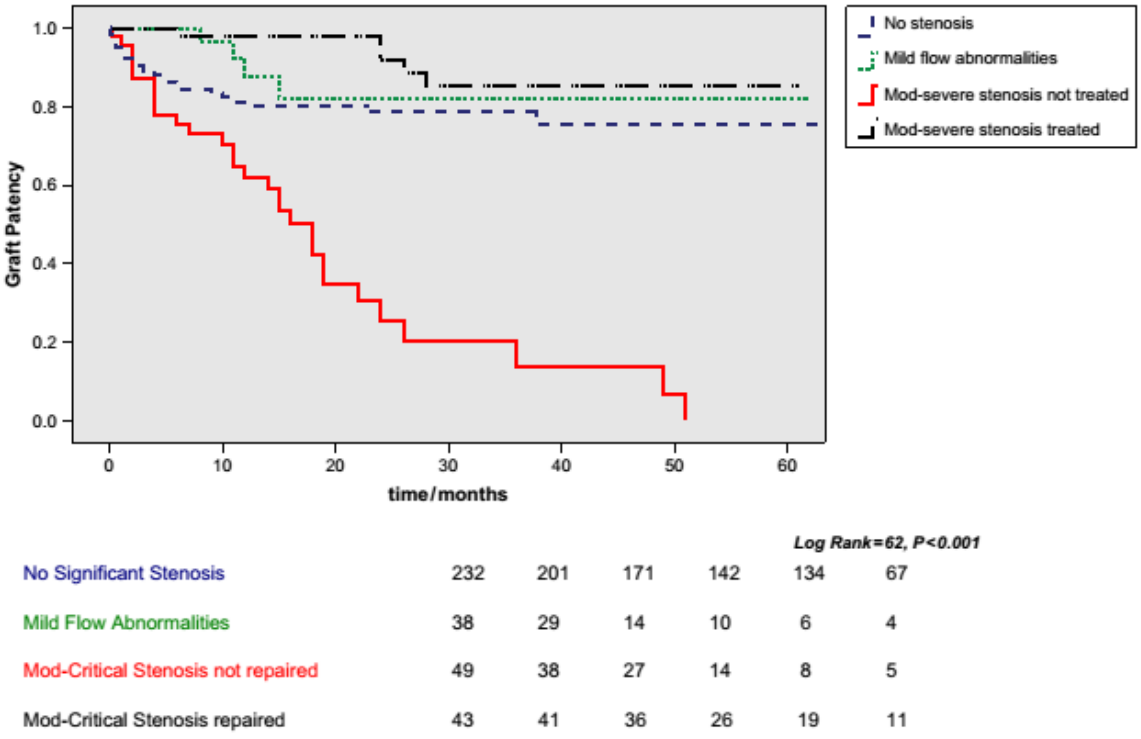


Figure-23: Kaplan-Meier plots of primary assisted patency over time in grafts enrolled into the vein graft surveillance program

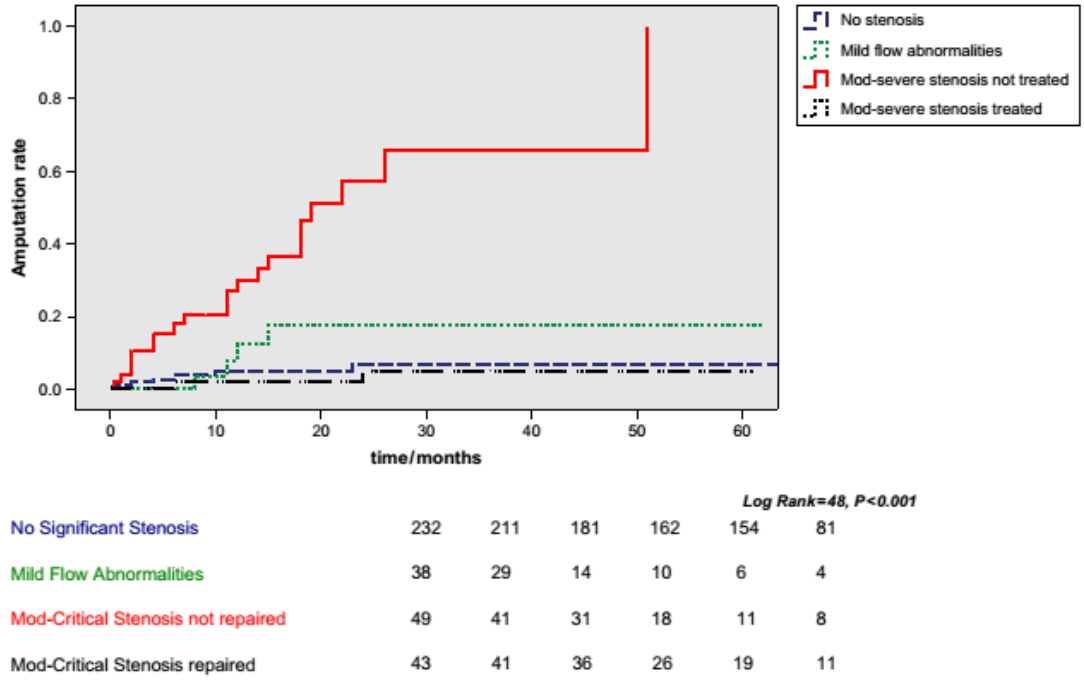


Figure-24: Kaplan-Meier plots of limb salvage over time in grafts enrolled into the vein graft surveillance program.

A- 2.2.6 Using Small diameter vein grafts for infrainguinal bypass surgery (Paper-4,appendix-6)

Table-5 illustrates patient demographics stratified by diameter of vein graft utilised for the bypass procedure.

	VGD <3.5 mm (n = 139)	VGD ≥3.5 mm (n = 238)	Significance
Median age, years (range)	72 (39-95)	72 (44-89)	p = 0.85
Gender (M:F)	93:46	171:67	χ^2 =1.02, p =0.717*
Indication (claudication:rest pain:tissue loss)	9:81:49	31:115:84	χ^2 =8.4, p =0.010
Diabetes (%)	62 (44.9)	88 (37.0)	χ^2 =2.24, p =0.130*
Smoker (%)	74 (53.6)	123 (51.7)	χ^2 =0.13, p =0.776
Hyperlipidemia (%)	31 (22.3)	48 (20.2)	χ^2 =0.24, p =0.623*
Renal failure (%)	13 (9.4)	20 (9.2)	χ^2 =0.51, p =0.475*
Type of bypass (AK fem-pop:BK fem-pop:crural)	77:88:73	44:47:48	χ^2 =0.66, p =0.720

Hyperlipidemia was defined as high-density/low-density lipoprotein ratio >3.5 or fasting cholesterol level >5 mmol/L, and *severe renal failure* was defined as estimated glomerular filtration rate <20 mL/min or on permanent renal replacement therapy.
AK, above-knee; BK, below-knee; fem-pop, femoropopliteal.
*Yates' correction.

Table-5: Patient demographics stratified by the minimum internal diameter of venous conduit used for operation.

Median preoperative internal diameter of vein grafts used was 3.9 mm (range 2.4-6.7). The minimum preoperative internal diameter of the vein graft was <3.5 mm in 36.9% and <=3.5 mm in 63.1%. The distribution of VGD in each group is illustrated in Figure-25.

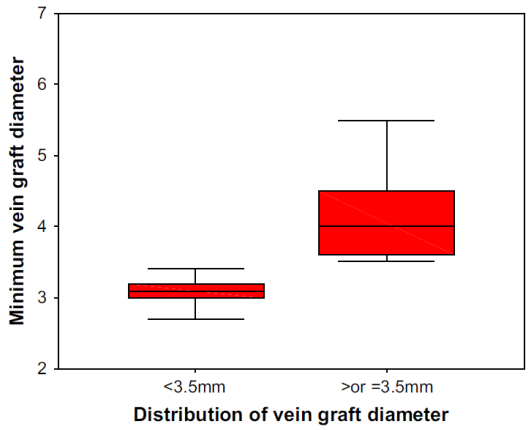


Figure-25: Distribution of minimum preoperative VGD in grafts which were <3.5 mm compared with grafts which were =>3.5 mm. Mann-Whitney test (P< 0.0001).

A higher proportion of bypasses performed with small dimeter vein grafts required intervention to maintain their patency compared with those with diameter>3.5 mm (Figure 26). The difference in primary assisted patency rates between grafts with preoperative VGD <3.5 mm and grafts with preoperative VGD diameter equal or greater than 3.5 mm did not reach statistical significance (log rank= 2.29, p =0.13) (Figure-27). In addition, there was no significant difference in amputation rates between vein grafts which were created using veins with a minimum preoperative diameter <3.5 mm compared to those with a minimum preoperative diameter equal or greater than 3.5 mm (log rank =1.69, p = 0.35), (Figure-28).

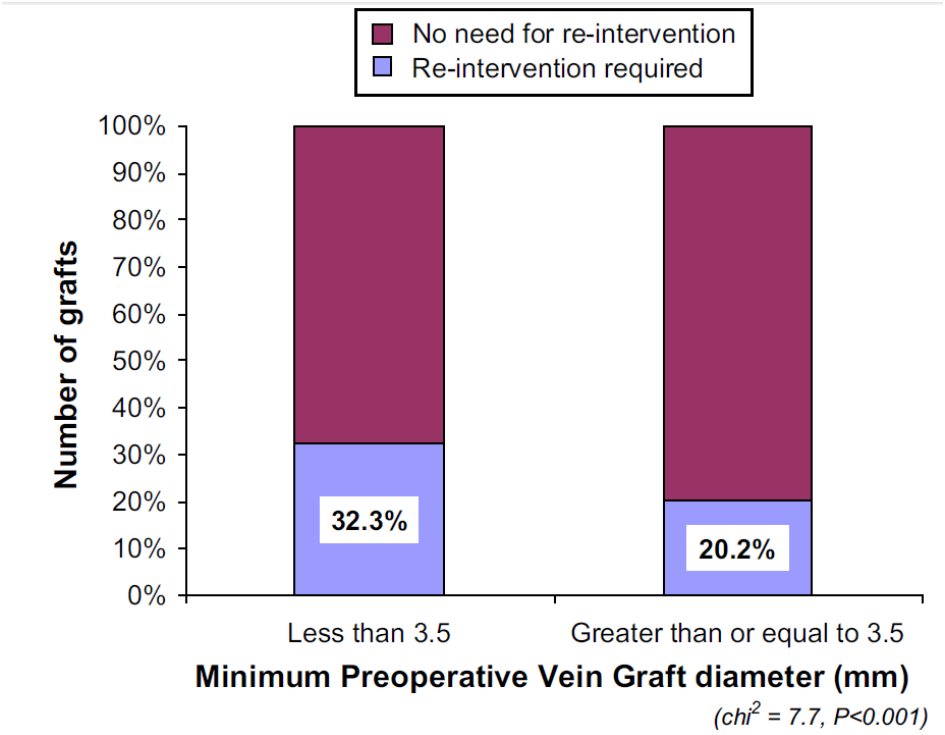


Figure-26: Comparison of the proportion of vein grafts requiring re-intervention to maintain graft patency, stratified by the minimum preoperative internal diameter of the vein graft.

Variable	OR (95% CI)	*p*
Vein graft diameter	2.87 (1.63-3.81)	<0.001
Diabetes	0.89 (0.71-1.05)	0.160
Renal failure	1.16 (0.85-1.30)	0.310
Smoking	1.83 (1.39-3.20)	0.022
Hyperlipidemia	1.39 (0.90-2.33)	0.113
Type of bypass	1.86 (1.49-2.47)	0.019

Table-6: Factors affecting the need for re-intervention in infrainguinal vein grafts.

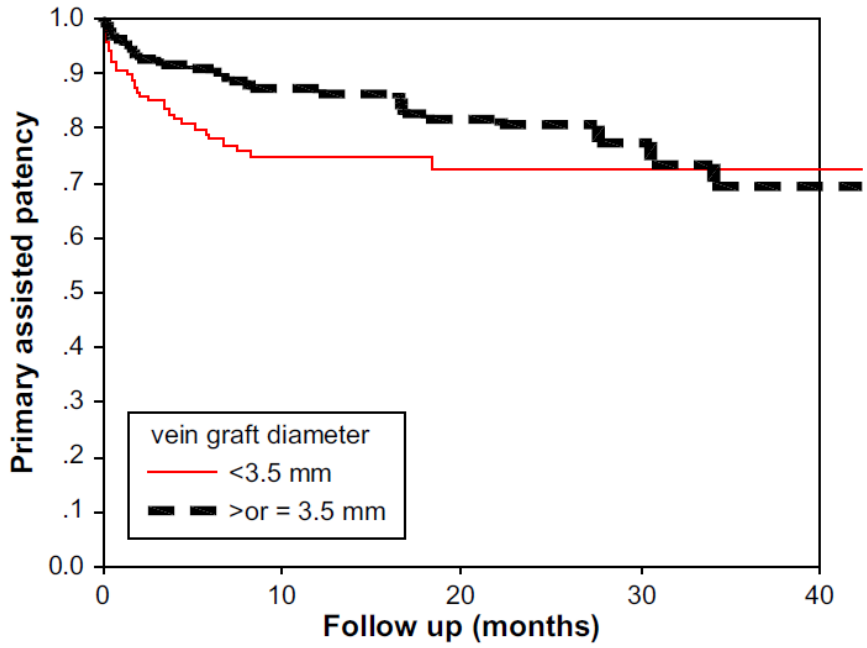


Figure-27: primary assisted patency of vein grafts in patients who underwent infrainguinal vein graft bypass, stratified by preoperative minimum internal diameter of the vein graft.

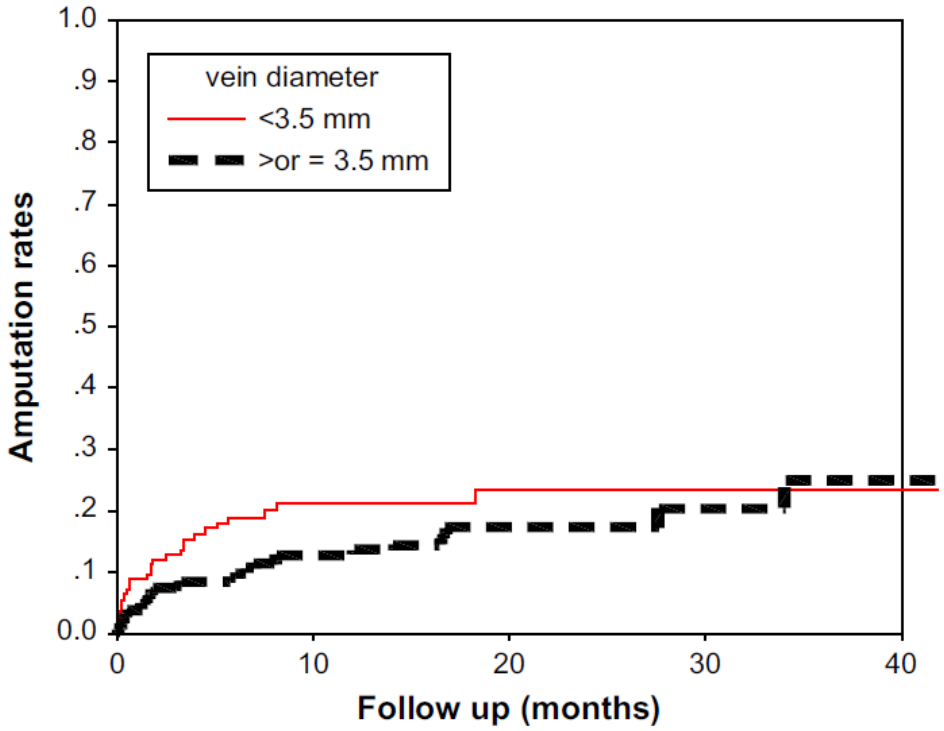


Figure-28: Kaplan-Meier plot of amputation rates over time in patients who underwent infrainguinal vein graft bypass stratified by preoperative minimum internal diameter of the vein graft.

There was no significant association between minimum preoperative VGD and reduced primary assisted patency (Table-7) or higher amputation rates (Table-8).

Variable	OR (95% CI)	*p*
Vein graft diameter	1.34 (0.94-2.55)	0.0901
Diabetes	2.40 (1.39-4.13)	0.0017
Renal failure	2.90 (1.65-5.10)	0.0002
Smoking	2.46 (1.49-4.06)	0.004
Hyperlipidemia	0.97 (0.44-2.16)	0.95
Type of bypass	0.85 (0.47-1.54)	0.2776

Table-7: Factors affecting primary assisted patency after infrainguinal bypass assessed using Cox's multivariate regression analysis.

Variable	OR (95% CI)	*p*
Vein graft diameter	1.33 (0.78-2.29)	0.295
Diabetes	2.81 (1.62-4.88)	0.002
Renal failure	3.93 (2.02-7.66)	<0.001
Smoking	2.29 (1.29-4.05)	0.005
Hyperlipidemia	0.8339 (0.37-1.87)	0.659
Type of bypass	0.5876 (0.29-1.19)	0.138

Table-8: Factors affecting amputation rates after infrainguinal bypass assessed using Cox's multivariate regression analysis.

2.2.7 Decision tree Analysis (Paper-5, appendix 7)

A Classification and Regression Tree Model (CART) was used to identify patients who are likely to develop significant vein graft stenosis or occlusion with the aim of identifying patients who would benefit from more intensive duplex ultrasound based follow up. CARTs have been described in the introduction chapter (Page-11, figure-1). The variables used were clinical and duplex ultrasound findings, which were available at the time of first postoperative assessment. The Gini coefficient was used to assess heterogeneity in the distribution of patients from the parent node to children nodes. The Gini coefficient is zero when all observations at a node belong to one level of a dependent variable and is 0.5 when observations are equally distributed in various levels of a dependent variable. The best split on a variable will be the one that minimizes the Gini coefficient. This process continues until a termination criterion is met.[173]

The level of significance of each variable will be adjusted by Bonferroni's correction; where the decision tree is first fitted to the data, with the most complex topography and the greatest number of nodes and hence accuracy. Prediction at each node is made based on the weight of observations in each category of the dependent variable and misclassification cost. The CART then undergoes a process of pruning, during which the terminal nodes will be deleted only if its elimination causes a misclassification cost which is significantly lower than the reduction in complexity. This process continues to reach the root node. The optimal CART is selected as the final predictive model. The optimal CART selected was one that prioritized sensitivity over specificity, as its purpose was to relate the decision or an attribute to its consequences whilst maintaining the simplest topography.[173]

The aim of the model was to repeatedly divide patients into subgroups, each of which consisted of patients with or without severe vein graft stenosis or occlusion. Thereby stratifying patients into high-risk groups who should undergo duplex ultrasound based surveillance and low-risk groups, who do not require intensive follow up. The CART model was then used to describe the possible pathways of different cohorts during the first 2 years of vein graft surveillance.

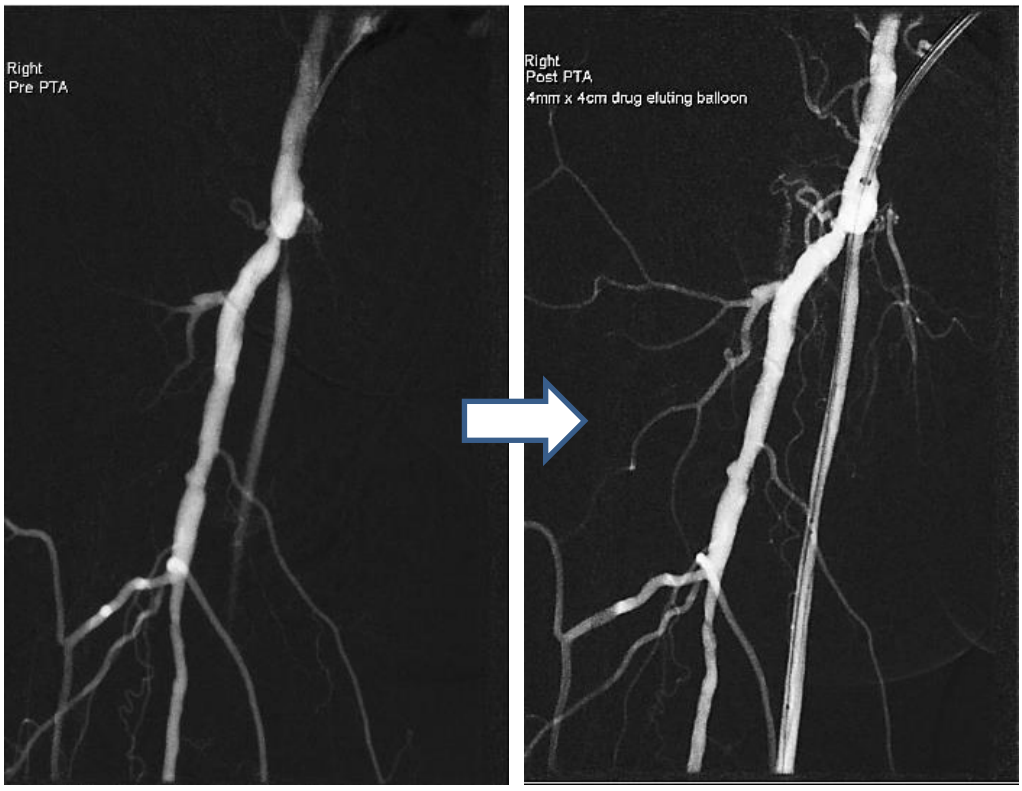


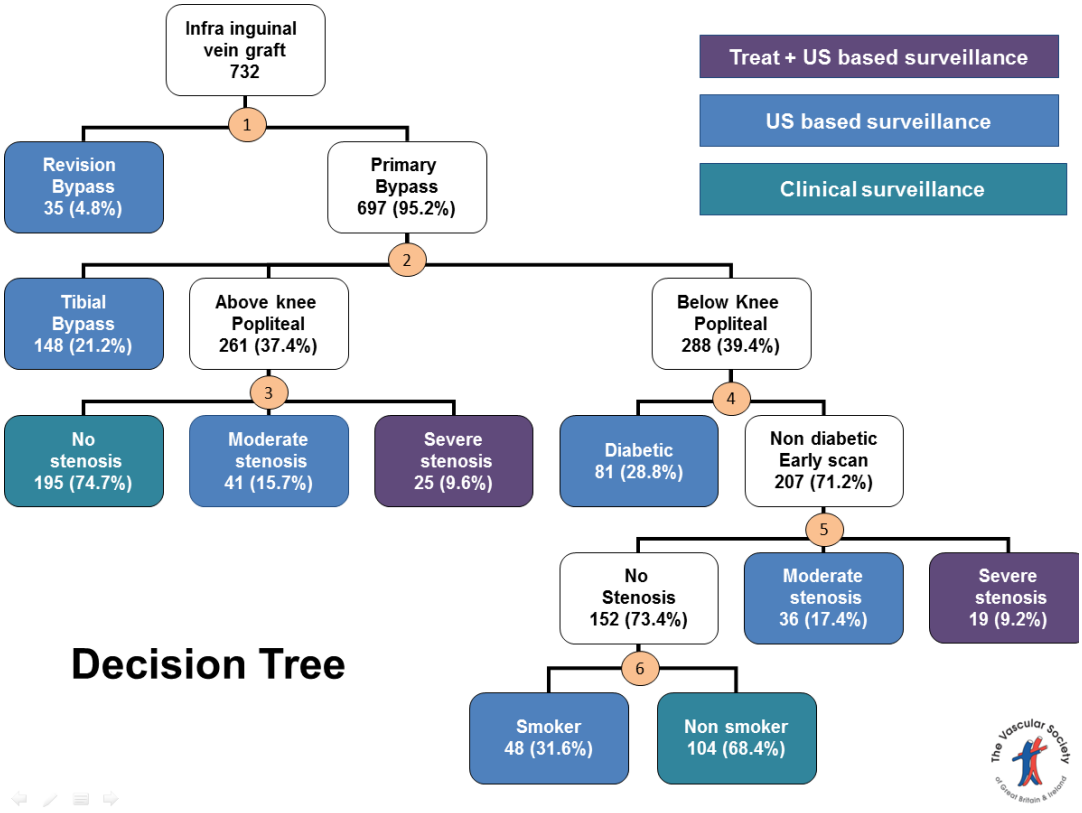
Figure-29: Tight Proximal graft stenosis identified on Duplex US, with angiographic views of the same stenosis before and after angiographic treatment using drug eluting 4mm x 4cm balloon angioplasty.

The results of Cox regression analysis of potential risk factors associated with infrainguinal vein graft bypass graft stenosis or occlusion are shown in Table-9.

Variable	Hazard ratio (95% C.I.)	Significance (P)
Age	1.03 (0.62-1.36)	0.81
Gender	0.98 (0.71-1.10)	0.72
Critical ischaemia	1.41 (0.79-2.60)	0.18
Diabetes	2.86 (1.65-4.97)	0.002
Smoking (within 3 months of bypass)	2.613 (1.51-4.53)	0.006
Previous failed ipsilateral bypass	2.51 (1.41-4.32)	0.008
Non reversed or in situ saphenous vein	0.87 (0.51-1.21)	0.52
Non single segment saphenous vein	0.79 (0.36-1.80)	0.63
Infragenicular distal anastomosis	2.40 (1.31-4.47)	0.01
Renal failure	0.80 (0.36-1.80)	0.6
Significant flow abnormalities on early post operative Duplex scan	3.22 (1.63-4.69)	<0.001

Table-9: Cox regression analysis of potential factors associated with infra-inguinal vein graft bypass graft revision

Seven hundred and thirty six patients were classified through 5 items into 10 different categories with 2-year stenosis or occlusion rates ranging from 5% to 95%. The CART model stratified 299 grafts (40.8%) as low-risk and 433 (59.2%) as high risk grafts (Figure-30).



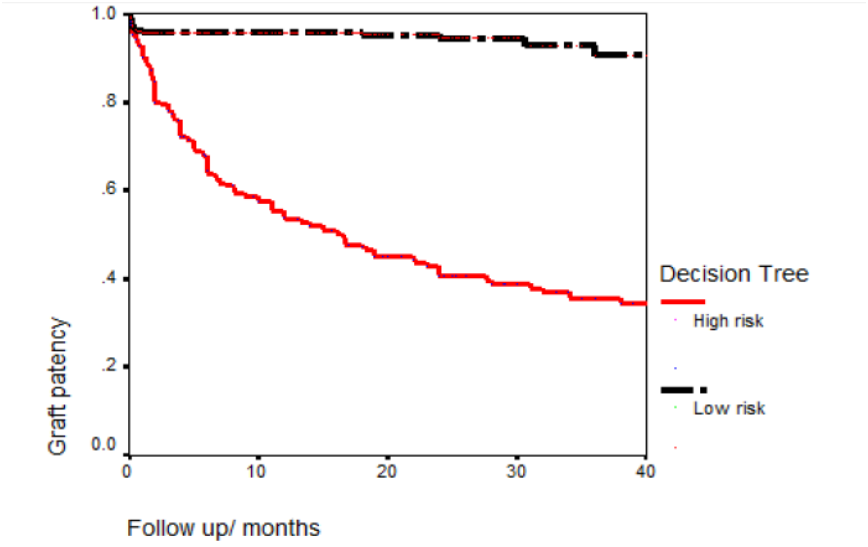
Node	Gini coefficient*	Accuracy of prediction**	P value
1	0.24	0.69	<0.05
2	0.10	0.81	=0.01
3	0.08	0.93	<0.0001
4	0.19	0.71	<0.05
5	0.05	0.94	<0.0001
6	0.15	0.72	=0.012

Figure-30: Decision tree based on patient profile and first postoperative graft surveillance assessments. The table outlines the Gini coefficient* and the accuracy of prediction for each node. The Gini coefficient* relates the performance of the node in portioning the patients based on the eventual outcome. The accuracy of prediction** is the accuracy of predicting the eventual outcome based on a single node.**

Figure-31 illustrates the final topography of the decision tree and the proportion of patients assigned to each group. The model was able to stratify high-risk grafts that were at risk from significant vein graft stenosis or occlusion with good accuracy. Area under the ROC curve for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 0.88 (95% Confidence Interval (CI): 0.81-0.94 percent). The indicators of accuracy of the decision tree model at correctly classifying the CART model are listed in Table-10. Figures 31 and 32 illustrate the Kaplan-Meier survival curves for primary graft patency and amputation rates for grafts that have been classified as high- and low-risk based on the model. They show that grafts classified as high-risk had significantly lower primary patency rate (Log rank=186, P<0.001) and were associated with higher risk of amputation (Log rank=118, P<0.001) during follow up.

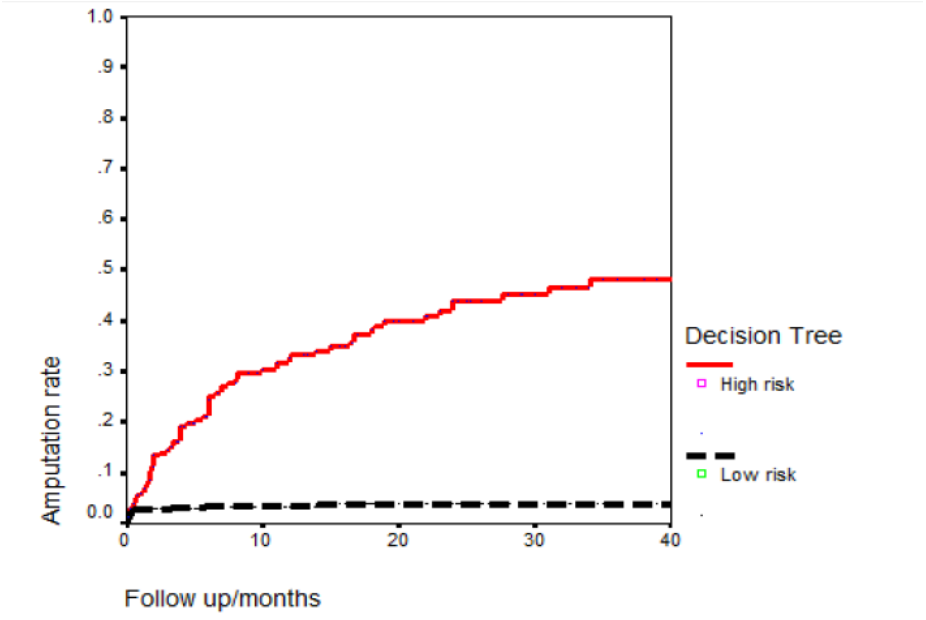
Value	Estimated value	95-percent Confidence intervals	
Prevalence of high risk grafts	0.27	0.25	0.3
Sensitivity	0.92	0.88	0.95
Specificity	0.52	0.45	0.60
Positive Predictive Value	0.45	0.38	0.54
Negative Predictive value	0.93	0.89	0.96
Positive Likelihood ratio	1.55	1.44	1.66
Negative Likelihood ratio	0.6	0.52	0.66

Table-10 Indicators of accuracy of classification of the CART (decision tree) analysis for prediction of development of vein graft stenosis or occlusion within the first 2 years of follow up.



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	299	234	178	122	73
High risk	433	314	241	153	101

Figure-31: Kaplan Meier survival curve showing the primary patency rate in the grafts that have been selected to be high-risk versus low-risk by the decision tree



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	299	234	178	122	73
High risk	433	314	241	153	101

Figure-32: Kaplan Meier survival curve showing amputation rates in the grafts that have been selected to be high-risk versus low-risk by the decision tree.

A recent study (Paper-7 Appendix-8) has successfully validated the decision tree in a completely new population of patients. The results of this validation study are illustrated in figures-31 to 35.

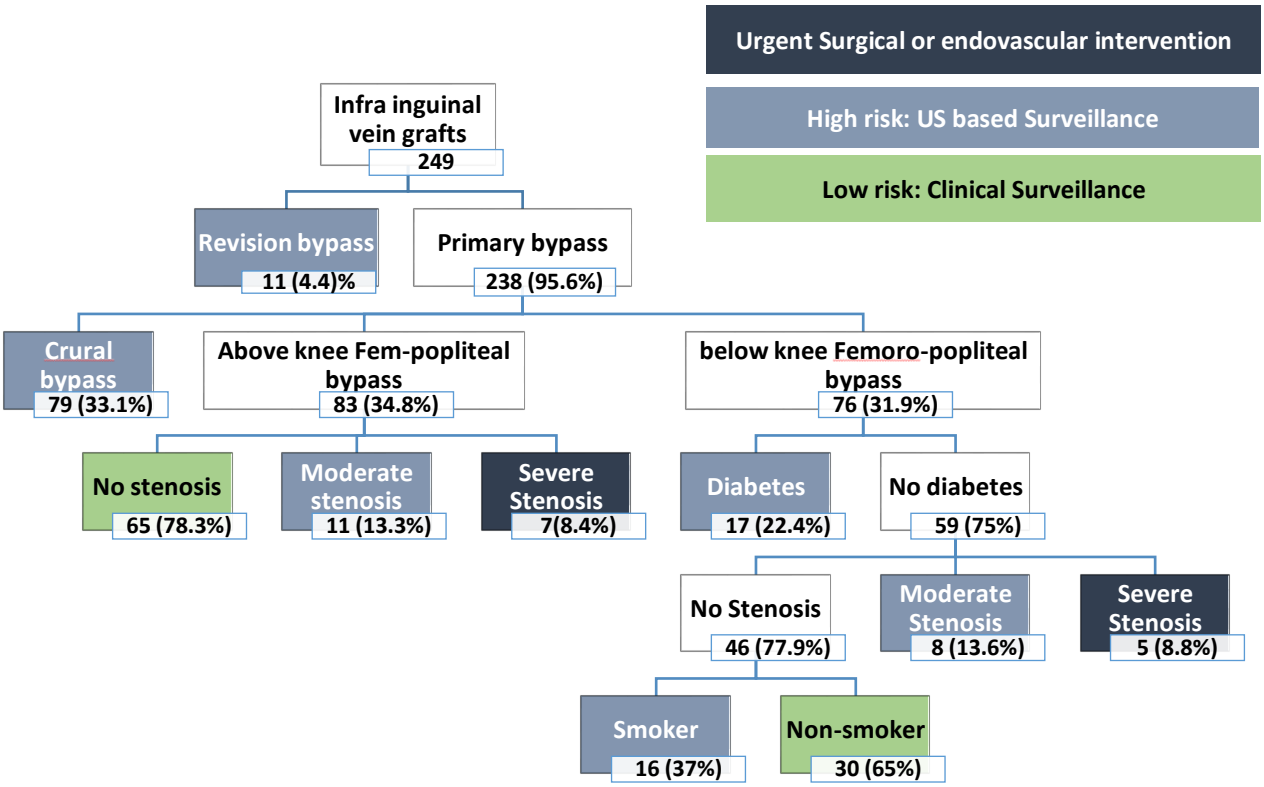
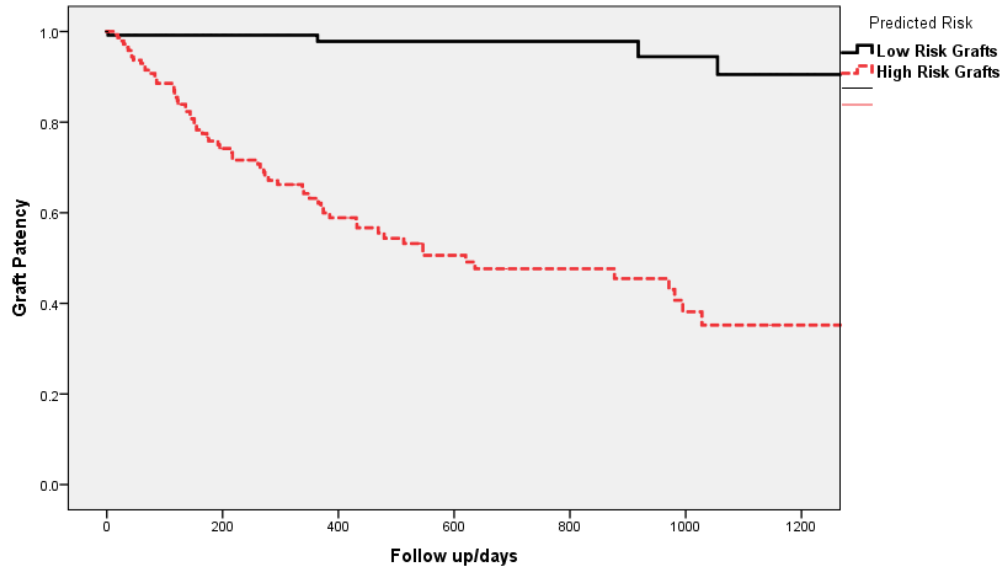


Figure-33 Decision tree based on patient profile and first postoperative graft surveillance assessments. (Validation population)

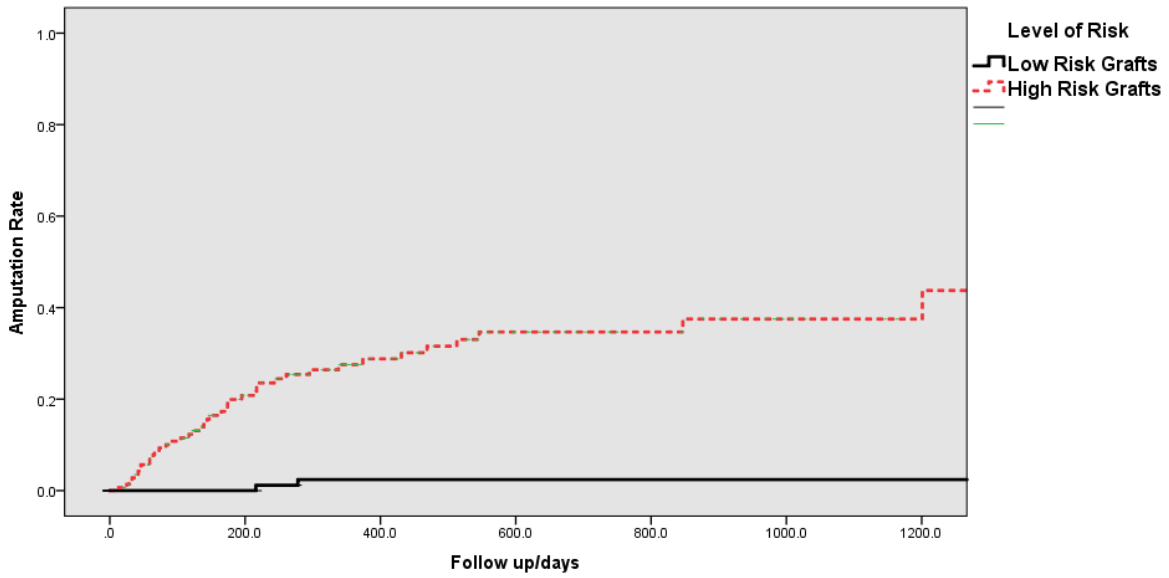
Grafts classified as high risk: **154 (61.8%)**

Grafts Classified as low risk: **95 (38.2%)**



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	95	83	76	45	31
High risk	154	79	63	41	28

Figure-34 Kaplan Meier survival curve comparing primary assisted patency (y axis) of grafts which were predicted to be high risk (Red) using the decision tree model compared with low risk grafts (Black), (Log Rank=70, P<0.001).



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	95	83	76	45	31
High risk	154	79	63	41	28

Figure-35: Kaplan Meier survival curve comparing amputation rates in patients who had undergone infra inguinal bypass grafts which were predicted to be high risk (Red) using the decision tree model compared with amputation rates in low risk grafts (Black), (Log Rank=42, P<0.001)[244]

2.2.8 Endovascular treatment of Vein graft stenosis (Paper-7– appendix 4)

Seventy-six grafts underwent a total of 99 endovascular procedures (Figures-42 and 43). Median age of the grafts at the time of the first angioplasty was 5 months (range: 7 weeks-27 months). Forty-one primary angioplasties were performed with a standard balloon and 34 with a cutting balloon. Initial technical success was achieved in 60 grafts (78.9%).

Of the grafts in which initial technical success had not been achieved, eight underwent repeat angioplasty with good technical success and another graft was found to have thrombosed the next day. This graft was successfully managed with local catheter thrombolysis with good results. Three grafts occluded prior to attempted surgical repair and another four grafts were surgically repaired. A total of 27 grafts (45%) developed re-stenosis of which 24 underwent a repeat attempt at angioplasty, with technical success in 17 grafts (71%). Repeat angioplasties were performed with cutting balloons. Of the grafts that had developed re-stenosis three occluded prior to the repeat attempt at angioplasty and a further patient was deemed too unfit to undergo further intervention. There was no peri-procedural mortality. Vein graft angioplasty was associated with two puncture site haematomas both of which were treated conservatively; in addition one patient who had undergone cutting balloon angioplasty developed a delayed retroperitoneal haemorrhage from a contralateral puncture site which was managed by open surgery.

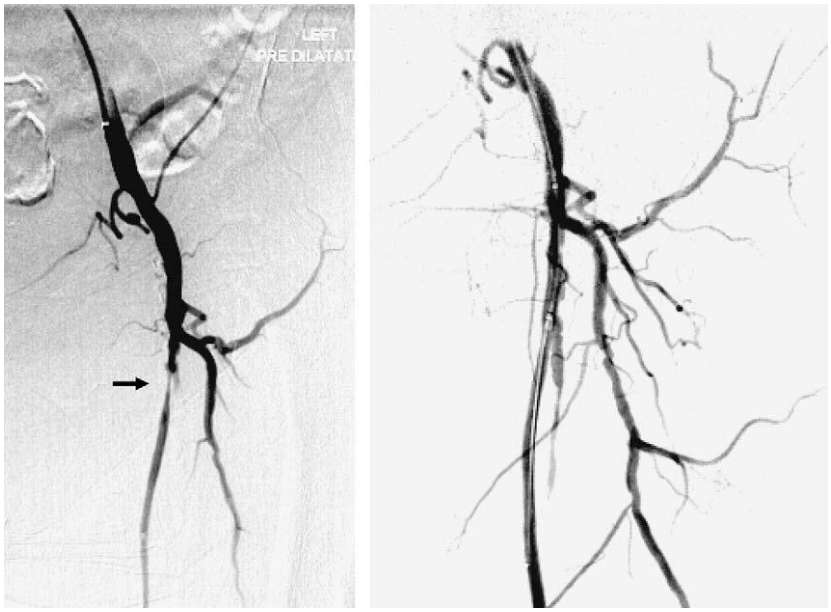


Figure-36: Digital subtraction angiograms of a common femoral to below knee popliteal artery bypass graft. The left image shows a proximal graft stenosis (arrowhead), whilst the right image shows the final result after cutting balloon PTA with a 4.0-mm diameter balloon.

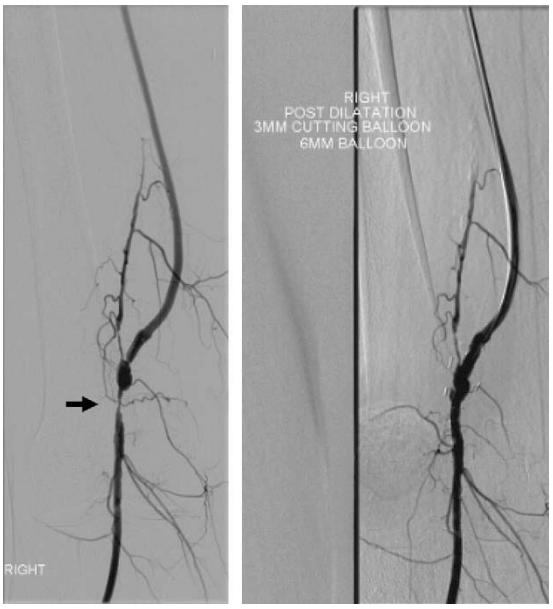
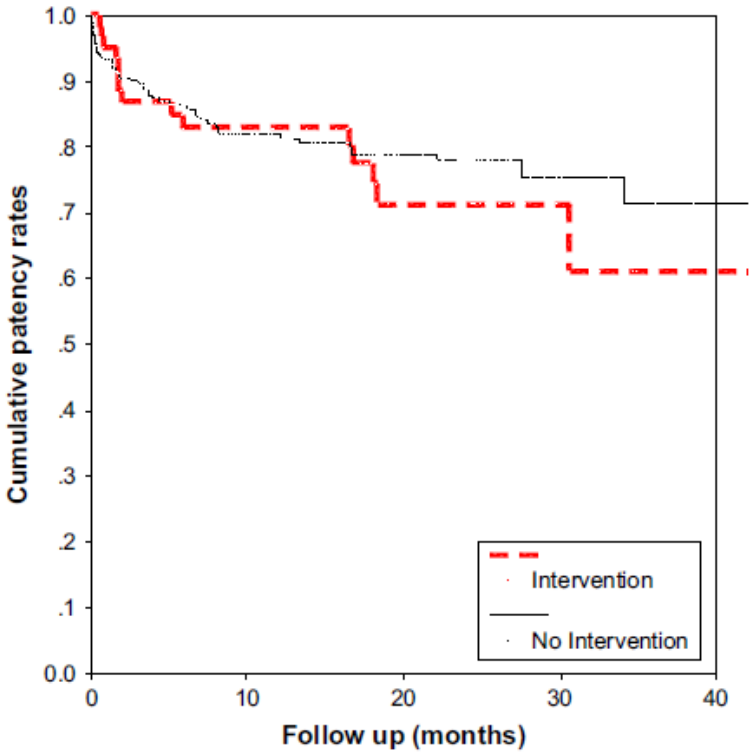


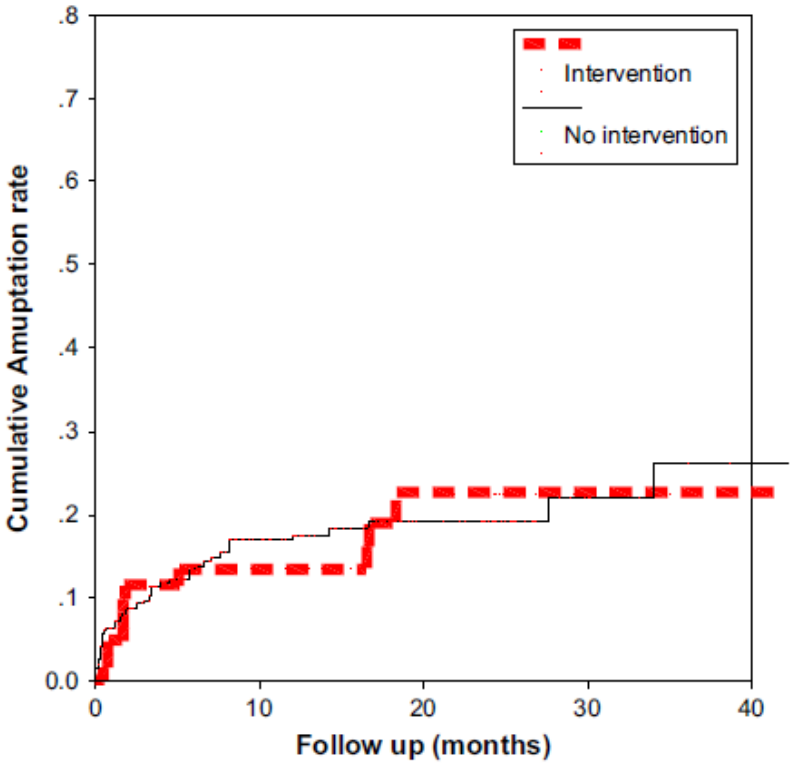
Figure-37: Digital subtraction angiograms of a common femoral to above knee popliteal artery bypass graft. The left image shows two distal anastomotic graft stenoses (arrowhead), whilst the right image shows the final result after cutting balloon PTA with a 3.0-mm diameter balloon.

Overall 30-month primary patency, primary assisted patency and secondary patency rates were 73.2%, 82.6% and 84.3%, respectively. No significant difference was observed in graft patency (log rank=1.83, P=0.08) or amputation rates (log rank=0.89, P=0.32) between the grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency and grafts which did not (Figure-38 and 39).



Follow up (months)	0	10	20	30	40
Grafts requiring no intervention	272	206	160	85	49
Grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency	96	75	49	33	18

Figure-38 Kaplan-Meier survival curves of Primary assisted patency



Follow up (months)	0	10	20	30	40
Grafts requiring no intervention	272	206	160	85	49
Grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency	96	75	49	33	18

Figure-39 Kaplan-Meier survival curves of amputation rates

Tables-12 and 13 list the factors affecting primary assisted patency and amputation rates after infra-inguinal bypass surgery assessed using Coxs' multivariate regression analysis.

Variable	Hazard ratio (95% CI)	Significance (*P*)
Age	1.03 (0.62–1.36)	0.85
Gender	0.98 (0.71–1.10)	0.61
Diabetes	2.55 (1.49–4.35)	0.006
Smoking	2.6133 (1.51–4.53)	0.006
Renal failure	0.80 (0.36–1.80)	0.592
Hyperlipidemia	1.89 (1.19–3.38)	0.040
Intervention to maintain graft patency	1.41 (0.79–2.60)	0.18
Recurrent stenosis	3.22 (1.63–4.69)	<0.001

Table-11

Variable	Hazard ratio (95% CI)	Significance (*P*)
Age	1.12 (0.41–1.53)	0.41
Gender	0.86 (0.51–1.21)	0.52
Diabetes	2.8618 (1.65–4.97)	0.002
Smoking	4.03 (2.07–7.84)	<0.001
Renal failure	0.93 (0.42–2.057)	0.852
Hyperlipidemia	2.49 (1.39–4.47)	0.021
Intervention to maintain graft patency	1.24 (0.68–1.91)	0.310
Recurrent stenosis	2.51 (1.41–4.32)	0.002

Table-12

2.3 Classification using Intelligent Analysis

2.3.1 Assessment of degree of ICA stenosis using an artificial neural network (Paper-8, appendix -9)

Consecutive patients who were investigated for ICA stenosis in a tertiary referral vascular surgery unit (St Vincent's University Hospital, Dublin) were studied prospectively. All patients underwent carotid duplex ultrasound scanning as well as intra-arterial digital subtraction angiography (Figure-40) for assessment of the degree of extracranial carotid artery stenosis during the same episode of care. Measurement of the degree of ICA stenosis using Intra-arterial digital subtraction angiography was the gold standard against which the ANN and duplex velocity criteria were assessed. Patients data including demographics, co-morbidities, Duplex US cerebral CT results and Intra-arterial digital Subtraction angiography were recorded (by Reza Mofidi) in a Microsoft Access database.

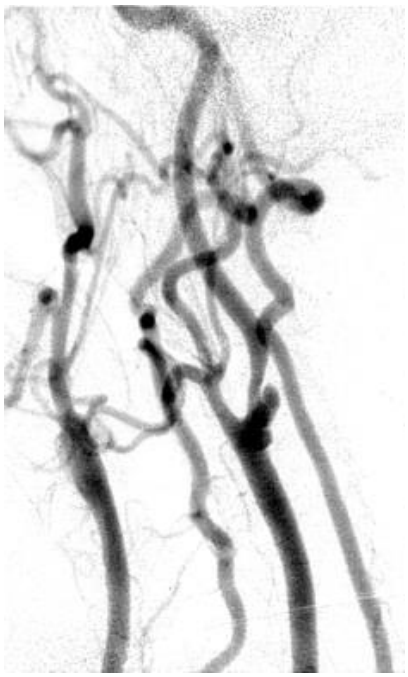
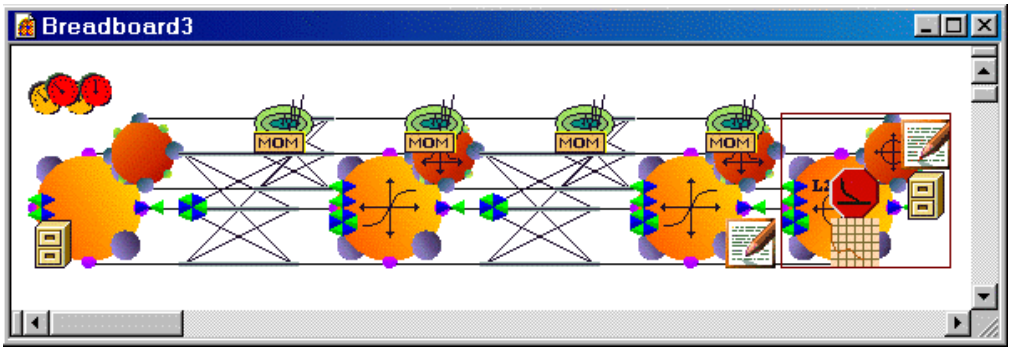


Figure-40: Intra-arterial Digital Subtraction angiography of Left Carotid bifurcation

2.3.2 Neural Network Design

Multi Layered Perceptron MLP models were developed using Neuro-Solutions™ version 4 software, (NeuroDimension, Gainesville, FL). The MLP models which were developed had six input nodes, consisting of entries corresponding to PSV and EDV in the ICA and pre-stenotic CCA, presence of contralateral ICA occlusion, and a bias node (figure-41). The MLP layer had 3 hidden layers. Each node had a sigmoid transfer function of the hyperbolic tangent variety. Learning occurred through back propagation of error a process which generated a learning curve which plotted the reduction in mean squared error of observations in real-time (Figure-42). The input data did not undergo any pre-processing steps prior to input into the neural network apart from randomisation of data sets.



Input Variables		Output variable
ICA Peak Systolic Velocity (cm/s)	Continuous	Degree of ICA stenosis (%)
ICA End Diastolic Velocity (cm/s)	Continuous	Degree of ICA stenosis (Bands)
CCA Peak Systolic Velocity (cm/s)	Continuous	
CCA End Diastolic Velocity(cm/s)	Continuous	
Contralateral ICA occlusion	Binary 1 or 0	
Bias node	1	

Figure-41 illustrates the graphical representation of a MLP as viewed on the Neuro-Solutions™ software user interface.

Two sets of ANN models were created the first set was tasked with calculating the exact degree of ICA stenosis, whilst the second set was tasked with stratification of degree of ICA stenosis to bands of predefined 10% intervals. The available data were randomly divided into training and validation data sets. The larger data set (60% of total data set) was used to train the model; the other (40% of the total data set) was used to validate the model. These were organised into eight different randomly selected reruns of data and were used to train eight identical MLP models. Four of these were used for prediction of exact degree of ICA stenosis and four to stratify the stenosis according to 10 bands.

2.3.2.1 Training: The input variables used were PSV and EDV in ICA as well as CCA and presence of contralateral ICA occlusion. Sixty percent of the data set was used to train the neural network. The training rule was back-propagation of error.[174]

2.3.2.2 Validation: As described earlier 40% of the available data was not used for training of the neural network model. The mean squared error was used to express the variation between the degrees of predicted value compared to the gold standard which was angiographic measurement of internal carotid artery stenosis.

2.3.2.3 ***Statistical Analysis:*** The degree of ICA stenosis predicted by the ANN was compared with the angiographic measurements using linear regression and Bland-Altman analysis.

To compare the duplex velocity criteria with the ANN in correct banding of the degree of ICA stenosis, a measure of the discriminant power (DP) of a test was used:

$$\mathrm{DP} = (\sqrt{3})/\pi\{\ln[\mathrm{Sen}/(1-\mathrm{Spec})] + \ln[\mathrm{Spec}/(1-\mathrm{Sen})]\}$$

Evaluation

Two hundred and eight carotid bifurcations in 104 patients were studied. Eighty-three patients had ipsilateral symptoms prior to presentation (hemispheric, 51; ocular, 27; both symptoms, 5), and 21 patients were asymptomatic. The mean age of subjects was 70.1 years (standard deviation = 10.11); 38 were female and 66 were male.

Duplex Velocity Criteria and the Degree of ICA Stenosis

The overall agreement between the results of duplex ultrasound velocity measurement and angiography in determining the correct banding for the degree of ICA stenosis was 91.8% (191/208), with a sensitivity of 89.7% [95% confidence interval (CI) 82.8-94] and specificity of 93.5% (95% CI 86.5-97) (DP = 1.67). The accuracy of duplex ultrasound criteria at correctly identifying >70% ICA stenosis was 95.2%, with sensitivity of 96.3% (95% CI 90.9- 98.6), specificity of 94% (95% CI 87.5-97.3), and DP of 3.3. Carotid duplex examination was also able to identify over 50% ICA stenosis with reasonable accuracy [sensitivity 96.38% (95% CI 89.9-97.5), specificity 91.6% (95% CI 82.8-96.1), and accuracy 94.7% (DP = 3.09)].

Neural Network Analysis

Two hundred and eight data vectors were randomly divided as follows: 124 (59.6%) were used to train the neural network model and 84 (40.4%) were used for model validation. Following completion of training, the ANN model was able to predict the degree of ICA stenosis with a high degree of accuracy (mean squared error 0.012); cross-validation confirmed the validity of the ANN model at predicting the degree of ICA stenosis (Figure-42).

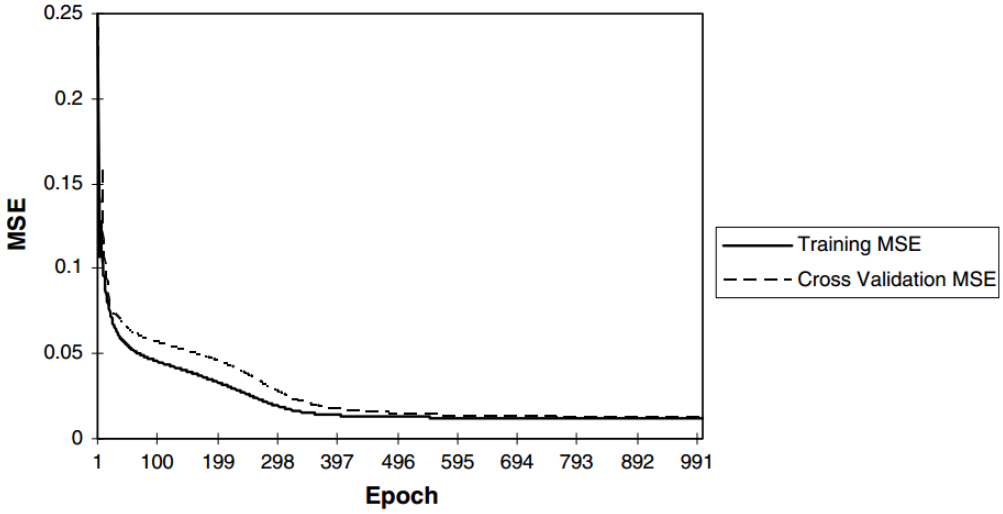


Figure-42: The training curve of the ANN used for banding the degree of ICA stenosis showing the minimization of mean squared error (MSE, y axis) during the training process (x axis = number of epochs). The solid line represents the training process and the broken line, cross-validation.

Good correlation was observed between the degree of ICA stenosis predicted by the ANN and that measured angiographically ($R2 = 0.9374$, $p < 0.0001$) (Figure-43). Bland-Altman analysis revealed a high degree of agreement between the results of ANN and angiographic measurements (Figure-44). Furthermore, the ANN model was able to accurately band the ICA stenosis according to the predefined 10% intervals with a sensitivity of 97.3% (95% CI 90.7-99.3), a specificity of 97.7% (95% CI 93.6-99.2), and an overall accuracy of 97.5%.

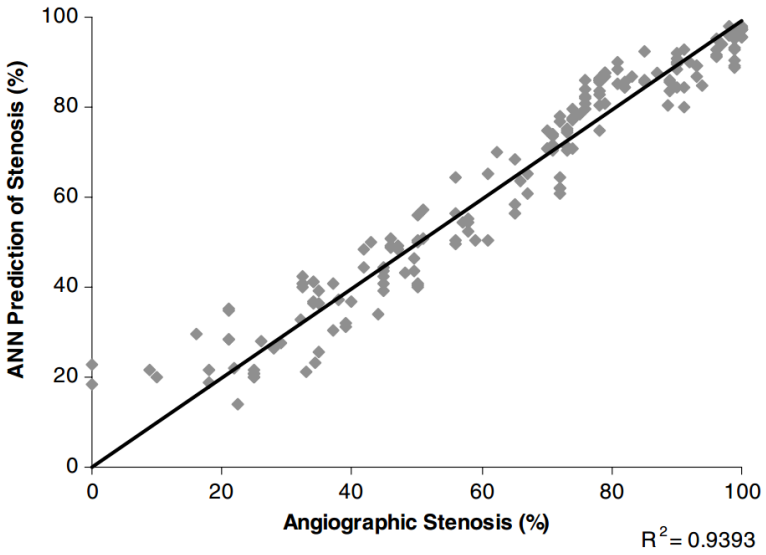


Figure-43: A plot of the angiographic degree of ICA stenosis (x axis) and ANN prediction of ICA stenosis in the validation sample (y axis).

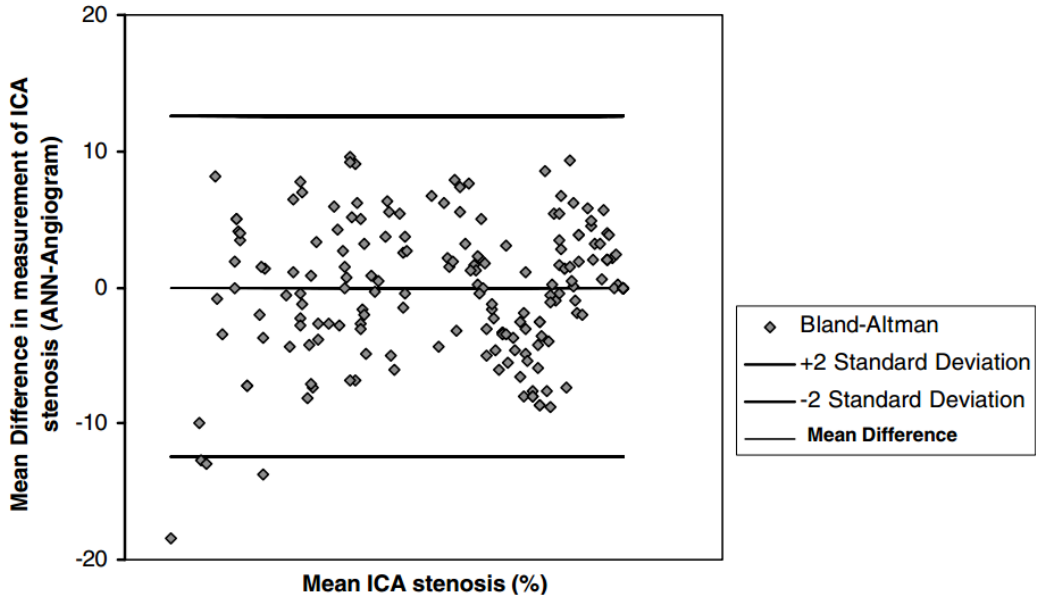


Figure-44: Bland-Altman analysis applied to the comparison of predicted degree of ICA stenosis by ANN and the angiographic degrees of ICA stenosis.

The ANN model was more accurate at correctly banding the degree of ICA stenosis. The DP of ANN was 4.11, while that of duplex velocity criteria alone was 1.67 ($p < 0.05$). The accuracy of the ANN at correctly identifying >70% ICA stenosis was 98.4%, with sensitivity of 96.4% (95% CI 93.8-99.3), specificity of 98.7% (95% CI 93.4-99.8), and DP of 4.21. This was comparable to duplex velocity criteria (p = nonsignificant). The accuracy of the ANN at correctly identifying >50% ICA stenosis was 97.4%, with a sensitivity of 97.8% (95% CI 93.8-99.3 and) specificity of 98.2% (95% CI 90.4-99.7), which was not significantly better than the duplex velocity criteria. Table-13 illustrates the comparison between duplex velocity criteria and ANN at identification of >50% and >70% stenosis as well as correct banding of ICA stenosis for >50% ICA stenosis. The use of ANN was associated with altered clinical decision in 2.9% of cases (5/208) compared with angiographic findings. This was not significantly different from the duplex velocity criteria, use of which was associated with altered clinical decision in eight carotid bifurcations (3.8%) compared with angiography (p = NS).

	Identification of >70% stenosis (p = NS)				
Modality	**Accuracy**	**Sensitivity**	**Specificity**	**PPV**	**NPV**
Duplex velocity criteria	95.2	96.3 (90.9-98.6)	94 (87.5-97.3)	96.4	93.5
ANN	98.4	96.4 (93.8-99.3)	98.7 (93.4-99.8)	99.2	94
	Identification of >50% stenosis (p = NS)				
Modality	**Accuracy**	**Sensitivity**	**Specificity**	**PPV**	**NPV**
Duplex velocity criteria	94.7	96.4 (89.9-97.5)	91.6 (82.8-96.1)	96.5	91.2
ANN	97.8	97.4 (93.8-99.3)	98.2 (90.4-99.7)	98.2	93.9
	Correct 10% banding for stratifying 50-100% stenosis ($p < 0.05$)				
Modality	**Accuracy**	**Sensitivity**	**Specificity**	**DP**	**DOR**
Duplex velocity criteria	91.8	89.7 (82.8-94)	93.5 (86.5-97)	1.67	125 (48-323)
ANN	97.5	97.3 (90.7-99.3)	97.7 (93.6-99.2)	4.11	1,872 (306-11,431)

NS, nonsignificant; DOR, diagnostic odds ratio (95% CI in parentheses).

Table-13

2.4 Prediction of Outcome using Intelligent Analysis

2.4.1 Prediction of Outcome following resectional surgery for Oesophageal and OG junction carcinoma. (Paper–9 appendix-10)

2.4.1.1 Data understanding

Consecutive patients who had undergone resection of carcinoma of the oesophagus and gastro–oesophageal junction in a regional specialist oesophago-gastric surgery unit between January 1995 and August 2004 were included. The data used was National Minimum Core Dataset for Upper GI Cancer which had been developed by the ISD in Scotland.

2.4.1.2 Neural network design

Multilayer perceptron (MLP), with back propagation circuit were constructed using Neuro-Solutions version-4 neural network software (NeuroDimension, Inc., Gainesville, FL, USA). The ANNs were trained through back propagation of error, which is a process by which the error of prediction is minimized by adjusting the weights associated with the synaptic connections in the hidden layers of the ANN. The MLP layer had 4 hidden layers. Each node had a sigmoid transfer function. Learning occurred through back propagation of error a process which is described in the introduction chapter (pages 12-14, figure-2). This process generates a learning curve which plotted the reduction in area under the receiver operator characteristic curve versus the number of observations used in the training process (figure-46).

Two sets of artificial neural network models were created which were used to predict disease free survival at 1 year and at 3 years. The input data did not undergo any pre-processing steps and were randomly assigned into two mutually exclusive datasets. One of these two datasets was used to 'train' the ANN (60% of the available dataset), a second to assess the accuracy of predictions of ANN trained using the first dataset (40% of the available dataset). In order to minimize bias based on selection of cases for training and evaluation datasets, panels of 10 identical ANNs were used for each prediction (disease free survival at 1 and 3 years). These ANNs were trained and evaluated independently of each other. The values pertaining to the accuracy of prediction were the average output for the ANN panel (with 95% confidence intervals). The training process was considered complete at the end of eight iterations of training or if the mean squared error of predictions was less than 0.025. The optimum variables used to construct the artificial neural network were selected from 42 potential input variables available using sensitivity analysis. During the process of sensitivity analysis, the network learning is disabled so that the weights associated with the synaptic connections were not affected. The inputs to the network are shifted slightly and the corresponding change in the output is reported as a percentage. The values that cause the highest percentage of change are selected to create the model. Using sensitivity analysis, input variables are categorized according to their ability in influencing outcome. The optimal number of variables for developing the ANN was assessed during backward variable selection, a process whereby the variables with the least predictive value are consecutively removed and the accuracy of prediction of the ANN model is evaluated by receiver operator characteristic analysis, until the ANN with the optimum accuracy of prediction is reached. The predictive power of the UICC TNM classification system in assessing disease free survival at 1 and 3 years was analysed using stepwise linear

discriminant analysis. The variables used to create this model are the T, N and M stage as well as clearness of the resection margins (R_0: clear margins, R_1: microscopically involved margins, R_2: macroscopic residual disease). The accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values as well as likelihood ratios were calculated for the UICC TNM staging system and ANN as predictors of disease free survival. To compare the TNM classification with ANN in predicting disease free survival a measure of the discriminant power (DP) of a test was used.

2.4.1.3 Evaluation

Two hundred and sixteen patients underwent resectional surgery for oesophageal and OG junction carcinoma of whom 155 were male and 61 were female. Median age of the patients was 64 years (range: 30–82). One hundred and sixty-one patients underwent primary surgical resection of the lesion and 55 received neoadjuvant, cisplatin and 5-flourouracil based chemotherapy prior to the definitive surgical procedure. One patient underwent Argon laser ablation of an early adenocarcinoma of OG junction followed by subsequent definitive surgical resection. One-year follow-up data was available in 198 patients and 126 patients had 3-year follow-up data available. Table-14 describes the pathological feature of the lesions based on the examination of the histological specimen. The Kaplan–Meier survival curves based on the UICC classification are shown in figure-45.

Pathological characteristics of the resected specimen ($N=216$)	
pN stage	
N0	85
N1	131
pM stage (coeliac node involvement)	
M0	209
M1	7
Submucosal lymphatic invasion	
Absent	137
Present	79
Vascular invasion	
Absent	154
Present	62
Neural involvement	
Absent	168
Present	48
Type of resection	
R_0	169
R_1	36
R_2	11

Table-14

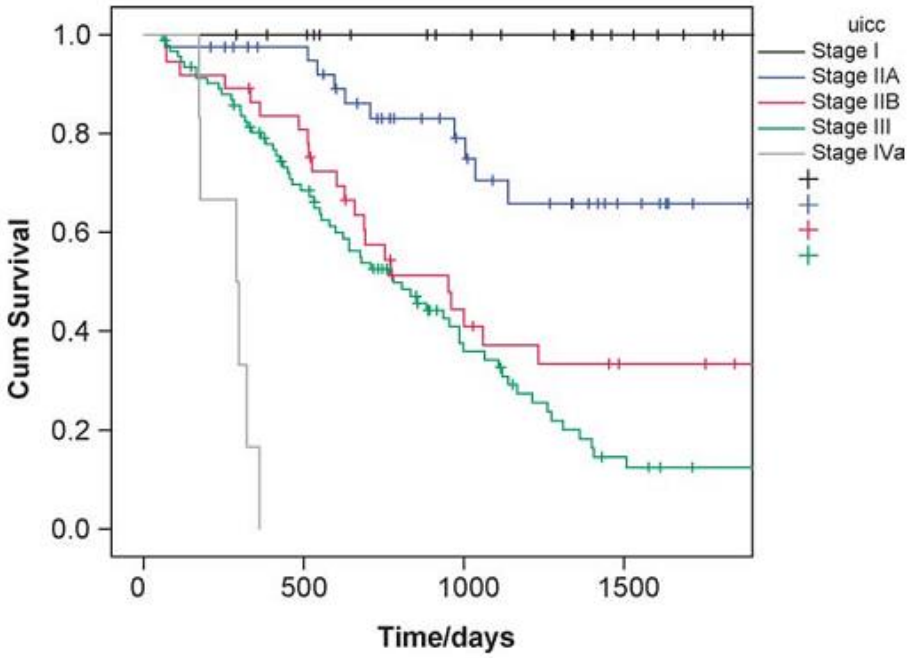


Figure-45 Kaplan–Meier survival curves based on the UICC classification, *(log-rank test, P<0.01).*

Artificial neural network analysis

Table-15 illustrates the sample size and composition of training and evaluation datasets for the panel of neural networks used to predict disease free survival at 1 and 3 years. Using sensitivity analysis 14 input variables were selected to construct the ANN. Table 16 illustrates the input values which were selected through sensitivity analysis to construct the ANN as well as their sensitivity for prediction of disease free survival at 1 and 3 years. Figure-46 shows the change in the accuracy of area under ROC curve in response to the reduction in the number of input variables.

The sample size and composition of training and out of sample testing sets for the panel of neural networks used to predict survival at 1 and 3 years

	Training		Testing	
	1-Year	3-Year	1-Year	3-Year
N	119	73	79	53
Age (range)	64 (41–80)	64.5 (30–82)	63 (36–78)	62 (42–77)
Stage I	15	9	10	7
Stage II_A	32	20	21	14
Stage II_B	14	8	9	6
Stage III	55	33	35	24
Stage IV	3	4	3	3
R_0	93	55	61	41
R_1	19	12	14	8
R_2	7	6	4	4
Survival (%)	85	38	56	27

Table-15

The mean squared error (MSE) reached at the completion of training of the ANN for prediction of survival at 1 year was 0.0082, whilst the final training MSE for prediction of 3-year survival was 0.006. Figure-43 shows the learning curve of the artificial neural network used for prediction of survival at 3 years with minimization of mean squared error during training process. ANN was able to accurately predict disease free survival at 1 year (accuracy: 88%, DP=2.3). This was significantly more accurate than the 1-year survival prediction using the UICC TNM classification system (accuracy: 71.6%, DP=1), ($P<0.01$). The ANN panel was significantly more accurate at predicting survival at 3 years after surgery (accuracy: 91.5%, DP=2.72) than the UICC TNM classification system (accuracy: 74.7%, DP=1) ($P<0.05$) (Table-16).

Input variables used to construct the ANN models

Variable	Data format	Sensitivity (%)	
		1-Year	3-Year
Age	Absolute value	1.67	1.46
BMI	Absolute value	0.91	0.86
American Society of Anaesthesiology ASA score	1–4	1.31	0.89
Presence of dysphagia	Y/N	1.04	1.53
Histological type	Adenocarcinoma Squamous cell Other	0.76	0.84
Differentiation	Well Moderate Poor	1.31	1.22
T stage	T1 T2 T3 T4	1.89	2.13
Number of positive nodes	Number	1.87	2.21
Total nodes retrieved	Number	1.05	1.04
Coeliac node involvement	Y/N	2.01	1.97
Margin involvement	Y/N	1.99	1.83
Lympho-vascular involvement	Y/N	1.32	1.55
Neural invasion	Y/N	1.13	1.21
Neoadjuvant chemotherapy	Y/N	1.08	1.26

Sensitivity of each variable for 1- and 3-year survival. These variables were selected through sensitivity analysis. These variables were selected through sensitivity analysis.

Table-16

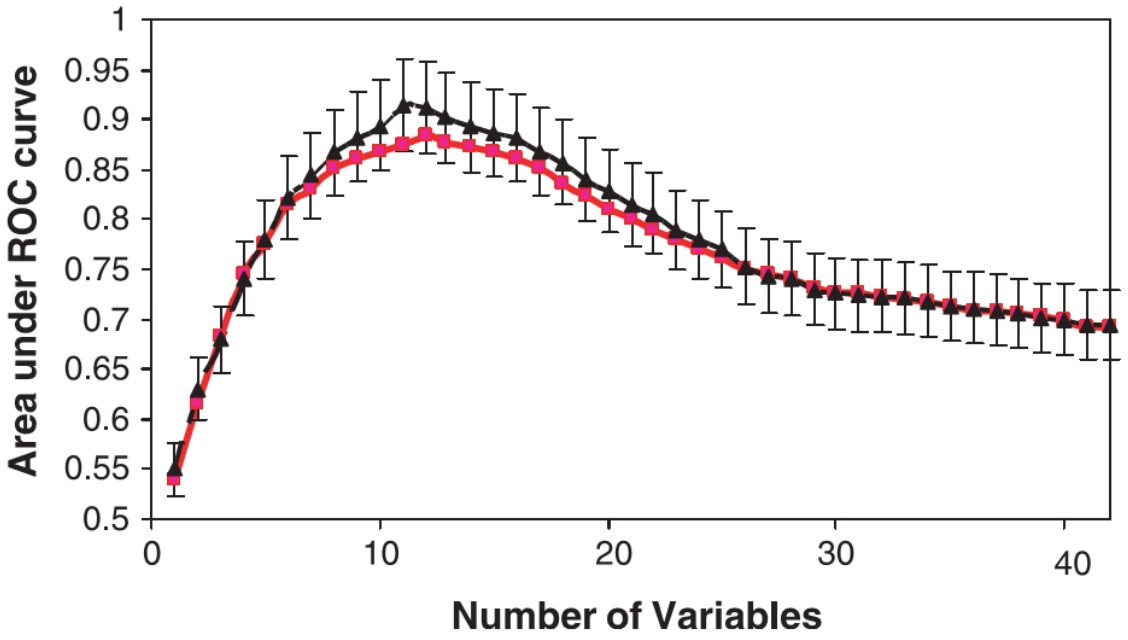


Figure-46: Changes in the accuracy of the ANN survival at 1-year (red line) and 3-year (black line), plotted against the number of input variables used to create the ANN. With the reduction in the number of variables there is a progressive increase in the accuracy of the ANN (Y-axis) until the optimum number of variables is reached.

Chapter-3 Discussion

Much of practice of general and vascular surgery involves identifying patients with clinical conditions in pre-symptomatic state or after a herald event and planning prophylactic procedures such as angioplasty, stenting or surgical revision where the indication for intervention is preventing a future event such as disabling stroke, rupture of abdominal aortic aneurysm, graft occlusion or limb loss. Individualizing patient care to suit their condition runs counter to an approach which involves following a care pathway with the same steps for each patient once they met predefined criteria such as an AAA greater than 5.5 cm in diameter, or greater than 70% ICA stenosis. The criteria selected for intervention as well as the pathway of care for surveillance are often supported by overwhelming evidence. With regards to vein graft surveillance the situation is further complicated by the fact that the majority of grafts do not develop stenosis and there is no evidence that beyond the early post-operative scan further US based surveillance of vein grafts has any impact on graft patency or amputation rates.[101] With regards to prediction of future outcome the situation is different as the decision to intervene (or not to) can significantly alter the outcome. This narrative set out to examine how data mining tools can help identify and individualize risk benefit analysis in each clinical context

Studies of association, data mining and management of abdominal aortic aneurysm

Appendix-2 (Paper-1) illustrates the challenges involved in analysing longitudinal data collected over several decades. It also illustrates how such data can provide clinically important information once issues regarding missing data and data imbalance are addressed. This publication reported the natural history of AAA in a large cohort of patients over a relatively long duration of time, significantly longer than the duration of follow up of any randomised controlled trial and this has proven to be its lasting legacy. Female sex was found to be an independent risk factor for AAA expansion rate, independent of initial aneurysm size and age on presentation. Another regional community-based AAA screening and surveillance programme has reported similar observations on a total of 274 men and 74 women.[176] A similar sized referral-based study also reported that female sex was associated with increased AAA growth[177]. A number of longitudinal studies have revealed that aneurysms that rupture have significantly higher expansion rates than those which do not rupture in a specified time-frame[180-184]. Brown et al. reported that ruptured AAAs had significantly higher mean expansion rates (0·84 cm per year) than intact AAAs (0·39 cm per year) but did not report a gender difference.[185]

RESCAN collaboration which was the seminal publication on the frequency of follow up scans for patients who have AAA below the size that requires early repair. It was based on a meta-analysis of 18 publications worldwide including 15,475 patients under surveillance[186]. It revealed a significant degree of heterogeneity in growth rates of AAA[186]. This heterogeneity was thought to be related to the patient population included in each study, i.e. whether patients were identified through screening (these studies were skewed towards

the smaller size and included mainly men) or surveillance of patients with small, moderate sized AAA and whether the study design included a treatment arm for small-moderate sized AAA. A treatment arm would affect the growth rate of AAA as it would reduce the duration of follow up in half of patients each study (those randomised to the treatment arm). [187,188] Duration of follow up is the denominator in the calculation of growth rate of AAA, the rate of change in AP diameter of AAA being the numerator for this calculation. Study-1 (Appendix-2) was one of the 18 seminal publications which contributed to the RESCAN study (Figure-44).[186]

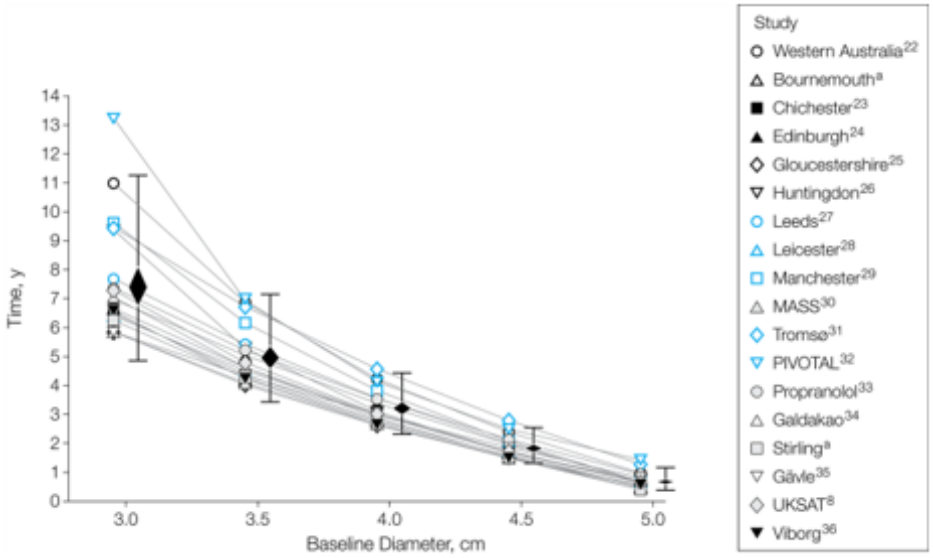


Figure-44: Estimated time for which there is a 10% probability of reaching the threshold diameter for surgery (5.5 cm) as a function of baseline diameter and study of origin (in men). Overall results are in black diamonds.[186] Paper-1 (Appendix-2) is listed as Edinburgh study.

Brown et al.[184] studied a cohort of 476 patients with AAA and reported a fourfold higher rupture rate in women. The RESCAN collaboration confirmed the higher rupture rates of AAA in women compared with men.[186] Although we elected not to compare the risk of

rupture in men and women with AAA as we were concerned that at face value this data may have been imbalanced, the data from our study did contribute to the estimation of rupture rates from AAA stratified by size by the RESCAN collaborators[186]. This was done by knowing which patients had died, and the proportion of patients in whom the diagnosis of ruptured AAA had been confirmed. Using mathematical modelling the RESCAN collaborators were able to estimate the annual risk of rupture in each of the subpopulation of patients (classified by class of interest such as gender). When a large quantity of data is available it is possible to use compensate for missing or imbalanced data through pre-processing or mathematical modelling.[186]

The author acknowledges that with hindsight their approach on Paper-1, appendix-2 which was to exclude variables with missing data (or those which we suspected of class label imbalance) was too conservative. "*Missing data are a recurring problem that can cause bias or lead to inefficient analyses.*" [189] The purist clinician's view is if you don't have the completed data you should not do the analysis (or exclude the variables with uncertainty) and this was the approach followed by us. Ironically where we to be faced with the same problem today we would employ an imputation technique (data mining) to solve the problem. There are number readily available imputation methods which use assumptions about missing variables or assigning weights to complete datasets or using Bayesian frameworks to address imputation problems. There are a number of software programs which are used routinely to deal with the problem of missing data. [189]

Data mining exercises in Europe, North America and Australia have provided interesting insights into incidence of rupture, modality of treatment and mortality from AAAs.[190-198] They have provided complementary evidence for management of AAA to randomised

controlled trials which are discussed in detail in Appendix-1[199-202]. Screening for AAA with abdominal ultrasonography has been shown to be cost-effective in men and has led to a reduction in aneurysm-related deaths[199-203]. Universal screening of men between the ages of 65 and 80 years is associated with a significant reduction in the regional incidence of ruptured AAA. There is no evidence that screening for AAA in an unselected population of women is associated with a reduction even in aneurysm related mortality.[22] Scott and colleagues[55] reported the prevalence of AAA in women to be 1. 3%, with other authors reporting a similar rate of 0. 7–1. 3% in unselected populations[204-207]. Scott *et al*. did not demonstrate a difference in rupture rates between the women randomized to screening and control populations of women at 5-and 10-year follow-up[206]. They concluded that screening for women was neither clinically indicated nor economically viable.[56] For any screening for AAA to be effective in reducing mortality in women, it will need to be concentrated on women who are at high-risk of having AAA and are also fit to undergo aneurysm repair.[207] There is some evidence that women with atherosclerotic disease are at significantly higher risk of developing AAA.[207-213]

The proliferation of endovascular techniques for repair of AAA has had a significant effect on reduction of mortality and morbidity from repair of AAA.[214,216] Sensi et al revealed a significant increase in the number and proportion of patients who underwent endovascular repair of AAA between 2006 and 2011 in Italy (Figure-45).[214] A recent publication from the Vascular Study Group of New England revealed that the gender differences in mortality from repair of AAA have persisted in the endovascular era (Figure-46).[215] This difference is largely attributable to age, type of repair, urgency at presentation and comorbidities.[215]

Women were less likely to undergo EVAR for intact aneurysms. The most likely reason for this is that women less frequently meet the anatomic criteria for EVAR.[216] Chung et al reported that long term, endovascular repair of AAA is more likely to be associated with complications and mortality in women.[217]

A recently published study by Sidloff et al suggested that women undergoing elective AAA repair in the UK continue to have a significantly higher in-hospital mortality rate compared to men after either open repair or EVAR despite the introduction of VSQIP.[89] Sidloff and his co-workers utilized almost identical methodology to Mofidi et al (Appendix-3). Like Mofidi et al. they were unable to explore the reasons for these differences as they existed even after adjusting for the known risk factors for mortality of AAA [89,218,219] It appears therefore that the introduction of endovascular techniques and quality improvement programs have not had the desired effect on in hospital morality for elective or emergency repair of AAA in women. A number of authors have reported significantly higher mortality in women undergoing elective EVAR as well as elective open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm.[218-224]

Although aneurysm morphology is difficult to adjust for in studies, there is some evidence that women are more likely to have shorter, more angulated infrarenal necks[225] and small iliac arteries[225-229], making EVAR more challenging. Aneurysms with shorter and more angulated infrarenal necks are more likely to be outside of recommendations for use for EVAR devices.[230]These anatomical differences may explain the worse outcomes in women and explain why the exact causes for mortality are so difficult to characterise.[231,232]A recent systematic review by Ulug et al suggests that smaller proportion of women are eligible for EVAR (or EVAS) compared with men. In addition to higher

operative mortality a significantly larger proportion of women are not offered intervention due to complexity of their lesion and risk benefit analysis of intervention, which means the true difference in aneurysm related mortality between men and women may be higher than what is observed by examining hospital statistics or vascular registries.[233]

Introduction of VSQIP has resulted in the development of standardised pre-assessment processes to assess patients' fitness for EVAR and open repair of AAA. These processes which include cardiopulmonary exercise testing collect objective and reliable measures of patients' cardiopulmonary reserve for vascular intervention. Examination of this data may identify subtle differences between men and women which may have not been obvious using standard data mining techniques [234]

Without understanding the chain of causality it is difficult to suggest specific strategies to improve mortality in women undergoing AAA repair. There are two on-going studies examining the value of screening for AAA in women. The first is the National Institute for Health Research trial of AAA screening of women (Female Aneurysm Screening Study), the other is the (Screening Women for abdominal aortic Aneurysms; SWAN study) which is examining the potential clinical benefits and cost-effectiveness of AAA screening in women.[235] As these studies will collect follow up data on women with AAA they will be able to provide valuable prospectively collected data on AAA in women from which the reasons for the difference in mortality could be effectively addressed. This will take many years to accomplish.

Around the same time as the study described in Appendix-2, several similar data mining exercises were performed in order to answer pertinent questions regarding the

management of AAAs. Filipovic and Goldacre used Hospital Episode Statistics (HES) data from NHS in England and Wales (*analogous to SMR-1 data collected by NHS in Scotland.)* to examine trends in mortality (Case Fatality Rates: CFR) and hospital admission for AAA for elective abdominal aortic aneurysm repair in England and Wales[199,236]. They observed that CFR following AAA repair in England and Wales was higher than expected.[237] This finding became the main driver for VSQIP program to improve survival and outcomes following vascular surgery.

Holt et al examined the relationship between annual number of patients with AAA treated in each hospital (case volume) and outcome using similar data mining methodology and HES data collected between 2000 and 2005 in England.[238] They repeated this data mining exercise for the fiscal years 2005 to 2007 using deterministic statistics.[239] They found a close correlation between volume clinical activity (number of patients treated with primary diagnosis of intact AAA) and CFR.[238,239]Long-term follow up revealed that the survival advantage form being treated in a high volume centre was sustained (Figures-47,48).[240,241] It would have been impractical to any other research methodology to examine real life practice in a meaningful way. These findings were confirmed by a worldwide systematic review[242] and became the main driver for centralizing vascular surgery services and contributed to the development of vascular surgery as a speciality in the United Kingdom.

Path analysis and sustainability of infra-inguinal vein grafts

Vein graft surveillance has remained controversial topic in vascular surgery for 20 years. whilst it is true that a significant proportion of vein grafts develop graft threatening stenotic lesions within the first year of the initial procedure, there is little evidence outside

observational and case control studies which are performed by enthusiasts of vein graft surveillance to suggest that duplex surveillance is associated with improved graft patency and improved limb salvage.[242-248] Duplex surveillance is resource intensive and difficult to justify on the basis of cost, unless a large number of vein grafts (limbs) are being saved. Publications in Appendix 3 to 7 confirm the finding that many grafts go through vein graft surveillance cycle without exhibiting any abnormality on Duplex US.[9,112] The nature of the problem is that patients / grafts under surveillance exhibit significant differences in risks of failure. Risk stratification can be used to focus ultrasound based surveillance on grafts with highest risk of failure in order to improve its efficiency.

A significant proportion of vein graft bypasses develop flow disturbance on duplex scanning at the time of the early post-operative surveillance examination. Several authors reported similar finding and suggested that an early duplex US examination is the most important assessment of the graft surveillance[11,243-248] Apart from denoting an early threat to patency (if these lesions cause severe stenosis), early abnormalities also predict the natural history of the graft and outlook for the limb in the medium term. In the present study, vein grafts without flow anomalies at 6 weeks ran a benign course. The vast majority of grafts that occluded or required intervention exhibited significant anomalies by the time of the 6-week scan. It should prove possible to use this finding to select vein grafts at particular risk for duplex surveillance, thereby reducing the cost of duplex surveillance.[99]

The fate of intermediate stenoses has been a matter for debate. This is a topic was not addressed by the VGST. VGST resolved the issue by having a very low threshold peak systolic velocity for defining clinically significant graft stenosis. This would remove intermediate

stenoses as a category and means their natural history would not be addressed. Mofidi et al.[24], reported that several intermediate stenoses and flow abnormalities did not progress or significantly improved during follow-up and therefore require surveillance rather than immediate intervention.[244,248-251] Vesti et al. studied intermediate stenoses situated within the body of the graft that derived from valve cusps.[250] They reported that over half of these lesions regressed without intervention over the follow-up period.[250]

Autogenous vein grafts are the preferred conduits for infra-inguinal arterial reconstruction.[252,253] In the absence of autogenous vein, the use of prosthetic grafts, whilst necessary, is associated with a higher incidence of graft occlusion, which can lead to loss of the affected limb.[254] However, a commonly encountered problem is veins of a small diameter identified, which may be considered unsuitable for infra-inguinal arterial reconstruction. Previous authors have reported that the incidence of small-calibre vein during vein mapping is relatively high and, under these circumstances, contralateral long saphenous vein, short saphenous veins, or arm veins are sought as conduits for infra-inguinal vein graft bypass surgery.[255]

Previous studies with in situ vein grafts have shown that there is a significant increase in diameter of the vein in the early postoperative scan.[254] Fillinger *et al.*[255], reported that veins of small diameter respond more to shear stress, resulting in a greater increase in size than veins with large diameter. Conversely, large-diameter veins with a low initial sheer stress showed a decrease in diameter over time.[256] A similar but competing process of adaptation to arterial circulation is responsible for neointimal hyperplasia, which can result in the development of vein graft stenosis.[106] Other gross and histological features of vein graft,

such as reduced vein compliance, smooth muscle hyperplasia, and inflammatory infiltrates, have been associated with the development of vein graft stenosis.[98,99] Westerband et al. reported a close association between intimal and subintimal angiogenesis and thickness of intima in human stenotic vein grafts.[244] All of these findings serve to remind that the quality of the venous conduit is important in predicting outcome of infra-inguinal bypass surgery.

A significant proportion of infra-inguinal vein graft bypasses develop graft stenosis, which threatens graft patency.[248] Varty et al. reported that preoperative preoperative vein grft diameter is an independent risk factor for development of vein graft stenosis. In this study there was a significantly higher re-intervention rate for vein graft stenosis in bypasses which were formed using small-calibre vein grafts[106]. Despite the fact that VGD was an independent risk factor for re-intervention, there was no significant difference in primary assisted patency or amputation rates between grafts created using vein with a minimum preoperative diameter <3.5 mm and those with larger diameter veins. This highlights the importance of vein graft surveillance and timely repair of vein graft stenosis in this population of patients.

Development of vein graft stenosis or occlusion is multifactorial in nature and the implications of vein graft occlusion vary depending on what was the initial indication for the bypass procedure. This would mean that a screening test to identify high risk grafts would also need to take account of multiple factors.

Classification and regression trees are a novel method of identifying vein grafts which are at risk of developing stenosis or occlusion. These grafts can be offered intensive surveillance

whilst grafts deemed to be low risk can be followed up clinically. There are well established standards for the development of clinical decision rules.[255-261] It is very important that new predictive model such as the one discussed in appendix-6 (study-5) is validated using a new population of patients (Appendix-7, study6)[262]. There are limitations to how much is extrapolated from any predictive model including the decision tree. In this and all recent studies on infra-inguinal vein graft surveillance, stenoses thought to threaten graft patency have undergone prophylactic revision. Therefore, the natural history of vein graft stenosis cannot accurately be determined, as all subsequent studies have a selected sub-group of patients and these selected groups may not be fully representative of the population.

Surgical revision of failing infra-inguinal vein grafts has been the gold standard in the management of vein graft stenosis. Techniques of vein patch angioplasty for short stenoses and interposition or jump graft repair for longer lesions have been associated with excellent medium and long term patency rates.[263] Surgical repair of vein graft stenosis is an invasive procedure requiring general or regional anaesthesia in a population of patients with significant co-morbidity. It is also partly dependent on the availability of an appropriate length of an additional venous conduit. Revised vein grafts are themselves at risk of development of vein graft stenosis.[263] Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty is an attractive option for the management of vein graft stenosis. Some years ago Berkowitz et al. reported on the results angioplasty as the primary treatment modality in 81% of failing infra-inguinal reversed vein grafts,[264] They reported a 5-year primary assisted patency rate of 61%. Lesions in the proximal graft and proximal anastomosis taken as a group had significantly better patency than the mid-graft and distal anastomotic lesions.[264] Subsequent authors have

reported similar results following vein graft angioplasty.[264-267]Alexander et al. reported a significantly lower primary assisted patency after percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA) for the treatment of vein graft stenosis, with failure rates of 31% at 6 months, 55% at 1 year, and 63% at 2 years.[124]

A significant proportion of grafts, which had undergone angioplasty with a satisfactory technical result, develop re-stenosis, requiring secondary procedures. In the majority of patients, the secondary procedure was endovascular with a technical success rate approaching that of angioplasty for primary vein graft stenosis. Carlson et al. reported their experience of PTA of infra-inguinal vein graft stenoses in 36 patients. Their initial technical success rate was 91% and overall graft patency rate was 78% at 24 months.[268]

Since Mofidi et al[23], the interest in endovascular treatment of vein graft stenosis has increased as the nuances related to this mode of treatment has become more understood, Risk of re-stenosis has led to the need for regular surveillance and repeat procedures, on the other hand unlike surgical repair endovascular procedures can be repeated without adding to the complexity of the procedure[109] Due to the fibrotic nature of vein graft stenosis some of these lesions do not respond to standard balloon angioplasty[114-123]. In these circumstances, cutting balloon angioplasty has been used with some success. Short covered endovascular stents have been used with success in order to treat this population of patients with sustainable results.

Critical vein graft stenosis is a complex clinical problem. These series of publications have provided valuable and new insight into identification and treatment of vein graft stenosis. Ten years ago following the publication of VGST trial surveillance of infra-inguinal vein grafts was considered not clinically valuable or cost effective.[101] Despite this vein graft surveillance has continued and there has been a paradigm shift in the management this condition using endovascular techniques.[264-270] The recent insight gained has led to re appraisal of the processes involved in haemodynamic adaptation of vein grafts[271]and how that relates to the treatment of graft stenosis.[272]

Artificial Neural Networks and assessment of degree of internal carotid stenosis

Benefit from carotid endarterectomy in patients who have had recent ipsilateral neurological or ocular symptoms depends not only on the degree of carotid stenosis, but also on several other clinical characteristics such as delay to surgery after the presenting event, in addition to patient characteristics such as age, gender and co-morbidities such as diabetes, hypertension and ischaemic heart disease. Decision aids such as the Oxford Stroke Risk calculators utilize this information to individualise the risk-benefit calculus.[128-130,273,274] Figure-55 illustrates the interplay between timing of surgery (one of these risk factors) and the degree of ICA stenosis in risk reduction afforded by carotid endarterectomy and highlights why knowing the exact degree of stenosis in a timely way is an important part of this risk reduction strategy.[275]

Duplex ultrasound scanning is the premier modality of for assessment of degree of ICA stenosis[276] owing to its non-invasive nature and widespread availability it has been used as a

screening tool for assessment of presence and degree of ICA stenosis. Carotid endarterectomy can be safely performed without preoperative angiography.[133,277-278] Proliferation of duplex velocity criteria has resulted in lack of uniformity in the measurement of ICA stenosis using duplex imaging. This is in direct contrast to the standardized nature of angiographic assessment of ICA stenosis during the randomised controlled trials, which form the evidence-base for carotid endarterectomy.[269,270]

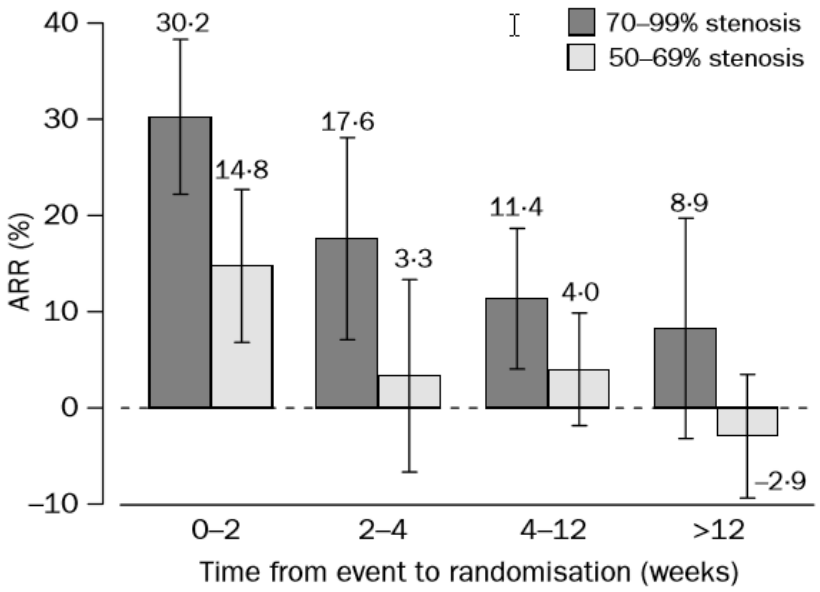


Figure-55: Absolute risk reduction afforded by carotid endarterectomy in patient suffering from symptomatic ICA stenosis classified by degree of ipsilateral ICA stenosis and symptom latency *(from Rothwell et al., Lancet 2004; 363(9413):915-24).*[128]

Initially the randomised controlled trials which form the evidence base for the management of symptomatic and asymptomatic carotid atherosclerosis identified different threshold values for ICA stenosis as representing the indication to perform carotid endarterectomy

relating to different way the measurements are performed.[128-130] Several previous authors have changed their velocity criteria in order to comply with these studies.[279-281] Although Intersociety recommendations and reporting standards have been put forward on both sides of the Atlantic to standardise interpretation of Doppler waveforms by vascular technologists, differences between exist and remain clinically significant.[139,140,282] Knowing the exact degree of stenosis in conjunction with preoperative clinical risk factors will influence decision making with regard to surgery, especially in patients with moderate ICA stenosis in whom the benefits from intervention may be marginal.[140-142]

ANNs remain novel approach in the assessment of degree of ICA stenosis. Accurate measurement of the degree of ICA stenosis using velocity of blood flow contains an inherent degree of variability. This variability increases with progressively lower degrees of stenosis in the ICA.[281-283] It would be impossible to account for this variability through conventional statistical models. ANNs separate background noise (variability) from information embedded in the data set. ANNs can be built into duplex devices. In this way, after selection of the appropriate sample volume by the operator, the machine could automatically calculate the duplex parameters for predicting the probability of threshold ICA stenosis and measure the exact degree of ICA stenosis. ANNs have an acceptable degree of accuracy in calculating the exact degree of ICA stenosis and represent a modest but significant improvement in classification of ICA stenosis into 10% bands. Carotid duplex criteria have been proven to be excellent tools in identification of threshold ICA stenosis at the clinically significant 70% level used for identification of surgical candidates amongst patients with symptomatic disease[135-138] and 60% stenosis screening for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis.[281,282] However, with increasing use of decision support tools which require the

exact degree of ICA stenosis the information demanded from any modality assessing the degree if ICA stenosis has increased beyond just thresholding the degree of stenosis.

Other approaches such as multivariate regression have been used in order to assess the degree of ICA stenosis[283,139] albeit with a moderate degree of correlation with angiographic controls whilst novel, these do not offer an improvement over duplex velocity criteria[162] or an ANN.

Direct measurement of the residual lumen using a combination of β-mode ultrasound and colour flow imaging components of duplex investigation has been used to measure ICA stenosis. Despite the advances in β-mode ultrasonography has failed to gain widespread use.[284,285] B-mode ultrasound and angiography measure the degree of vessel stenosis in different ways: duplex ultrasound assesses stenosis by percentage area reduction, whereas angiography measures the percentage reduction in luminal diameter. Despite close correlation, the two values are not interchangeable.

Previous authors have suggested that duplex velocity profiles may overestimate the degree of ICA stenosis in the presence of contralateral occlusion.[286,287] This is difficult to adjust for when duplex velocity criteria are used alone. However, such an adjustment is possible in an ANN model in the form of another input variable (node). Study of Doppler wave form and the shape and pattern of the Doppler wave from within the sample volume (Spectral Analysis) can be used to analyse the degree of ICA stenosis. This provides subjective confirmation of presence of stenosis by a trained observer. ANNs can be used to objectively

analyse the Doppler wave from and accurately classify presence of ICA stenosis and occlusion.[288-291]

Muller et al have reported a novel way of addressing the problem of assessing the degree of ICA stenosis by using combined modalities of Duplex US and CT angiography and developing a semi-automated method. This model combines two non-invasive modalities but has the downside of requiring intravenous contrast and exposure of the patient to ionising radiation. It also remains to be validated in an external population of patients.[292] In absence of a single imaging modality approach for measurement of degree of ICA stenosis, multi-modality strategy can be utilized. A paper by Tholen et al examined the cost effectiveness of this approach using a decision tree model and like Muller they suggested that Duplex US (as a screening test) followed by CT angiogram and MRA as secondary modalities was the most cost effective approach. [293]

This publication is unique as it high-lights the supportive role ANNs can play in predictive data-mining. Almost everybody who studies in the field of data mining is familiar with the use of ANNs as the primary data analysis model for data-mining[294]. A PubMed® search using the term *"Artificial Neural Network"* and *"Data Mining"* as Boolean operators yields 1817 publications. Rarely, if ever have ANNs been used to provide accurate data for use in another risk prediction model. In this case ANNs provide valuable information about the degree of ICA stenosis which is a key determinant for the Oxford Stroke Risk Calculator[128]. Although artificial neural networks (ANNs) have been successfully applied in a wide range of machine learning applications, they are often regarded as black boxes which provide the answers without allowing the user to examine the processes by which ANN reaches the

answer. In this paper ANN plays a concise symbolic role which is easily explained and verifiable. It plays this role with versatility by producing results that are useful to the clinicians involved (degree of stenosis was provided in 10% bands, as exact degree of stenosis and as greater than 50% or 70% stenosis by the ANN model) in a verifiable way. This is why this publication is as clinically significant today as it has been in the last 10 years.

Artificial Neural Networks and Prediction of outcome from oesophageal cancer

The use of artificial neural network remains a relatively novel approach for prediction of outcome in patients with carcinomas of oesophagus and OG junction almost ten years after the publication of this study. As this study illustrates, intelligent data mining methods such as artificial neural networks provide an opportunity to improve prediction of outcomes following surgical treatment of cancers including cancers of oesophagus and oesophago-gastric junction. The implication being that targeted administration of adjuvant therapy such as radio or chemotherapy to patients with highest levels of risk would reduce the risk of recurrence in the high-risk group. Whilst the low risk patients would undergo surgery with curative intent. There are many instances where randomised controlled trials have proven the efficacy of neo-adjuvant chemo or radiotherapy or the combination of the two in order to improve the efficacy of the eventual surgical treatment of solid cancers.

Superior accuracy of ANN models is partly related to superiority of analytical model and partly to the increased number of input variables used to develop the ANN. Most clinical analytical models such as TNM staging are heavily weighted towards the histopathological

interpretation of the anatomical extent of disease. The ANN model in this study selected the appropriate input variables using sensitivity analysis. This by itself may be responsible for improved accuracy. A large-scale study by examining cancer specific 5-year survival in breast and colorectal carcinoma found that the ANN models constructed using TNM staging system alone significantly improved the predictive accuracy of TNM staging system.[64, 295]

Despite the fact that ANNs are well suited to outcome prediction, to date their routine clinical use has been limited to the management of prostatic carcinoma.[296] Some of the resistance to the use of ANNs in the clinical setting relates to the fact that their introduction as predictive models involves addition of new nomenclature and methodology, with which the clinicians are not familiar. In addition, clinical use of ANNs is tempered by the innate suspicion of a computer based system which has a relatively transparent process but cannot explain its reasoning in individual cases. There is a lot less reluctance in accepting the result of ANN analysis in dealing with problems such as genomics study gene expression in at risk populations[157,297], structural and functional relationships between genomes or single nucleotide polymorphisms[298] that due to their complexity defy conventional statistics or image analysis where data analysis is a simulation of a cognitive process performed by a trained observer.[154,155] In these situations, the approach towards ANN is pragmatic and result orientated and based on adequate validation of the model without attempts at understanding the reasoning on case-by-case basis.[299,300]

This is not to say that using ANN models for outcome prediction in patients with invasive cancer is not without its pitfalls. A complex ANN with a large number of input variables can be very accurate at identifying patterns within the training dataset. This can result in over fitting of the model, whereby the ANN identifies patterns peculiar to the training dataset that do not represent the larger population of patients. This is overcome by limiting the iterations of training and using adequately sized samples of patients for training and validation of the ANN. Model instability is another potential source of inaccuracy, where identical independently trained ANNs can have varying predictions for individual patients.

There are a variety of ways to minimise these risks, in this study, a panel of 10 ANNs trained on randomly selected subsections of data. The training and evaluation samples were randomly selected and in order to be representative of the patient population. A large number of potential input variables are often available in presence of limited number of training and evaluation. This is a potential source of model instability. In this study, variable selection was performed through the wells established process of sensitivity analysis, which limited the number of input variables and selected the optimum combination of variables, which was associated with the most accurate predictions. Additional searches for prognostic variables for oesophageal carcinoma have identified cellular and histological markers of prognostic significance, this is a continuous process.[294-306] These variables could easily be incorporated into the design of an ANN in order to improve its accuracy.[307-309]

Any prediction model is as good as the quality of data used to develop and validate it. Missing and imbalanced or misclassified data would defeat the purpose of any prediction model. This is the main reason why the ISD of NHS in Scotland introduced the mandatory

National Minimum Core Dataset for Cancer in order to streamline the flow of information and standardize reporting practices. The use of this data supplanted by data from other hospital information systems enhanced the accuracy of ANN models.

The use of artificial neural networks as a predictive tool in vascular surgery has been limited. A number of years ago Turton et al used a simple 4 variable multi-layered perceptron to predict mortality rate from ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. They reported that ANN model was accurate at predicting in-hospital mortality in this cohort of patients. [310] More recently Wise and his co-workers developed a similar ANN to predict mortality from RAAA. They compared the ANN model (Simple MLP model with 4 input variables) with multiple logistic regression and Glasgow Aneurysm Score and reported that ANN was more accurate than the commonly used Glasgow Aneurysm score or the logistic regression model .[311] Although the two publications are 15 years apart, they both utilize the simplest ANN topography and the minimum number of input variables and, yet they report a high degree of accuracy.[311]

An interesting use of neural networks in vascular surgery was their use in identifying the risks of re-intervention and mortality after Endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm. Karthikesalingam et. al. developed a relatively complex Bayesian Neural Network (19 input variables) using a large cohort of patients with a high degree of accuracy. [312] Although the variables that Karthikesalingam utilized for developing their network included generic morphological information such as AAA diameter, sac volume, iliac diameter, aneurysm length, thrombus within the sac, neck length, angulation and diameter obtained by a trained observer, these values can be obtained automatically from the planning CT scan. The implication being that this investigation in addition to

being used for planning the EVAR procedure can provide assessment of risk of re-intervention or death in the first 5 years following endovascular repair of AAA.[312]

Bayesian Networks differ from standard ANNs in that they map relationships between events and input variables in terms of probability of one event occurring in conjunction with another event as well as their mutual contribution to the final output variable. i.e. in a Bayesian network each node represents an event and edges represent probabilities of that event occurring (or being true). In standard ANN model although an individual node contributes to the predictive model by itself it does not have a discernible output. Standard Bayesian networks (such as the one used by Karthikesalingam) are unsupervised i.e. they do not require prior training. Bayesian networks are in more widespread use than standard multi-layered perceptions. For example, if your email account uses a spam filter the chances are that the basis for the classifier used in that filter is a Bayesian network.

Artificial Neural Networks are an effective tool for predicting outcomes in patients with oesophageal carcinoma and have had some tentative uses in predicting outcomes in vascular surgery. In management of cancer can incorporate multiple tumour-related and patient-related variables which are not currently part of the NHS minimal cancer dataset.[313-315] In vascular surgery they can include direct imaging data through automated analysis of CT scans and Duplex images[37] The information provided by these models may improve our ability to select appropriate and effective treatments.

Concluding Remarks

It was almost 20 years ago when Leroy Hood questioned the reactive way medicine approached health and disease and introduced the concept of precision medicine (P4-Medicine), healthcare which was predictive, preventative, personalized and participatory and focused on the needs of the individual patient rather than a cohort of patients with a similar condition(s) and accounts for the diversity of comorbidities and clinical needs.[316] Such an approach starts from genomic and proteomic bases of ill health and builds a biological cross disciplinary culture in order to study the complex biological systems associated with health and disease.[317] Although P4 medicine is some years away from implementation, biological systems theory on which P4 depends has been responsible for major advances in healthcare from the human genome project[318] to control of Ebola and SARS where mathematical modelling developed clear strategies for success in preventing Pandemics.[319]

In healthcare as in business the concept of *"Big Data"* which describes comprehensive and systematic exploration of data derived from large cohorts of individuals has become not only a buzzword but as an established investigative paradigm[320-323] With the advent of mobile computing and low cost of storage, big data will become more available and beyond the ability of individuals to comprehend, whilst advances in computational tools have provided the means by which this data can be analysed.[324] Enthusiasts would like to believe that these complex models can replace clinicians who as individuals are prone to heuristics and cognitive biases in their decision making process. On the other hand, by removing human intervention modelling artefacts can develop and grow and analyse data without

regards to context.[321-323] An integrated approach resulting in creation of decision support tools which are used by healthcare practitioners is a marriage of these two approaches which helps clinicians in areas of uncertainty. The Oxford stroke risk calculator is an example of this.[133]

Over the last 3 decades new data formats with increasing level of complexity have entered the field of data mining. These include two and 3-dimensional images, data clusters, text or multi-relational and multi-dimensional data. Many data mining methods are designed for collections of objects well-represented in rigid tabular formats.[324] Traditional data mining tools tend to struggle to deal with complexities of life as it relates to multi-dimensionality of the data source. This data may be in the form of massive sets of unstructured information or as is more and more the case, objects which have natural representations such as protein structure or dynamics of protein interaction networks.[325]

As illustrated by a number of publications discussed in this narrative, significant quantities of high-quality data are available from a number of sources. This mandates the need for merging data from multiple sources in as efficient manner as possible, while maximizing the accuracy of the result. This is described as the *merge and purge* problem.[326] A number of paradigms have been developed in order to address this these include the use of human interaction if the size of data source permits, data clustering[327] and the Sorted Neighbourhood method[328] which are automated, but expensive.

Entropy-based data mining is an emerging methodology for use in this type of problems where complexity, noise and missing data introduce uncertainty and risk of modelling artefacts. In 1949 Claude Shannon introduced the information theory in which the concept of entropy relates to as a measure for the uncertainty in a message.[329] The aim of this type of data mining is to discover knowledge that is not only accurate but also comprehensible for the users. This type of data mining is used for analysis of biomedical data such as electroencephalography (EEG)[330], hormone secretion data[331], foetal heart rate monitoring[332]assessment of complexity measures of DNA sequences[333] and hand writing recognition.[333]

With rapid advances in the fields of bioinformatics and computational biology, healthcare and biomedical sciences are becoming data intensive disciplines where the clinicians are confronted with increased volume of diverse, multi-dimensional data needing analysis.[334-338] In addition to being increasingly complex and diverse, the data available for analysis, may be weakly structured, available from different databases or contain noise. It may be imbalanced and missing elements.[339] Nonetheless we rely on these data in order to assess the performance of clinicians, create safe pathways of care and make meaningful clinical decisions and even formulate healthcare policy. Our reliance on this level of evidence is likely to grow.

This narrative has highlighted opportunities and pitfalls that knowledge discovery offers for healthcare practitioners. This includes quantitative risk assessment of outcomes but is not

limited to it.[339-341] The discipline of systems medicine is going to lead to a revolutionary transformation in the field of healthcare delivery. A transformation which will lead to increased understanding of health and disease and will have implications regarding how healthcare is delivered and will require considerable changes to how medical education and training are provided as well as how clinicians engage with patients in order to make healthcare a more effective process.

References:

1- Koh, Hian Chye, and Gerald Tan. "Data mining applications in healthcare." *Journal of healthcare information management* 19.2 (2011): 65.

2- Leung, Yuk Fai, and Duccio Cavalieri. "Fundamentals of cDNA microarray data analysis." *TRENDS in Genetics* 19.11 (2003): 649-659.

3- Schindelin, Johannes, et al. "Fiji: an open-source platform for biological-image analysis." *Nature methods;* 2012: 676-682.

4- LaValle S, Lesser E, Shockley R, Hopkins MS, Kruschwitz N. Big data, analytics and the path from insights to value. MIT sloan management review. 2013;21.

5- LaValle S, Lesser E, Shockley R, Hopkins MS, Kruschwitz N. Big data, analytics and the path from insights to value. *MIT sloan management review* 2011;52(2):21.

6- Yoo, Illhoi, et al. "Data mining in healthcare and biomedicine: a survey of the literature." *Journal of medical systems* 36.4 (2012): 2431-2448.

7- Bellazzi, Riccardo, and Blaz Zupan. "Predictive data mining in clinical medicine: current issues and guidelines." *International journal of medical informatics* 77.2 (2008): 81-97.

8- Tomita Y, Tomida S, Hasegawa Y, Suzuki Y, Shirakawa T, Kobayashi T, Honda H. Artificial neural network approach for selection of susceptible single nucleotide polymorphisms and construction of prediction model on childhood allergic asthma. *BMC bioinformatics* 2004;5(1):1.

9- Donabedian A. The quality of care: How can it be assessed?. *JAMA* 1988;260(12):1743-8.

10- Campbell H, Hotchkiss R, Bradshaw N, Porteous M. Integrated care pathways. *BMJ* 1998; 316(7125):133.

11- Bellazzi R, Zupan B. Predictive data mining in clinical medicine: current issues and guidelines. International journal of medical informatics. 2008;77(2):81-97.

12- Obenshain MK. Application of data mining techniques to healthcare data. *Infection Control* 2004; 25(08):690-5.

13- Dasu T, Johnson T. Exploratory data mining and data cleaning. John Wiley & Sons; 2003 Aug 15.

14- Cios, Krzysztof J., and G. William Moore. "Uniqueness of medical data mining." *Artificial intelligence in medicine* 26.1 (2002): 1-24

15- Rahman MM, Davis DN. Addressing the class imbalance problem in medical datasets. I*nternational Journal of Machine Learning and Computing.* 2013;3(2):224.

16- Grant SW, Grayson AD, Mitchell DC, McCollum CN. Evaluation of five risk prediction models for elective abdominal aortic aneurysm repair using the UK National Vascular Database. *British Journal of Surgery* 2012 ;99(5):673-9.

17- Laustsen J, Jensen LP, Hansen AK, Registry TD. Accuracy of clinical data in a population based vascular registry. *European journal of vascular and endovascular surgery.* 2004;27(2):216-9.

18- Santos M, Bastião L, Costa C, Silva A, Rocha N. DICOM and clinical data mining in a small hospital PACS: A pilot study. In *Enterprise Information Systems* 2011 Oct 5 (pp. 254-263). *Springer Berlin Heidelberg.*

19- Knight HE, Gurol-Urganci I, Mahmood TA, Templeton A, Richmond D, Van der Meulen JH, Cromwell DA. Evaluating maternity care using national administrative health datasets: How are statistics affected by the quality of data on method of delivery? *BMC health services research* 2013;13(1):1.

20- Lakhani A, Coles J, Eayres D, Spence C, Sanderson C. Creative use of existing clinical and health outcomes data to assess NHS performance in England: Part 2—more challenging aspects of monitoring. British Medical Journal. 2005 ;330(7506):1486-92.

21- Chawla NV. Data mining for imbalanced datasets: An overview. In Data mining and knowledge discovery handbook 2009 (pp. 875-886). Springer US.

22- Mofidi R, Goldie VJ, Dawson ARW, Murie JA, Chalmers RTA. The Influence of Sex on the Growth Rate of Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms. *Br J Surg.* 2007*;* 94(3): 310-314.

23- Mofidi R, Suttie SA, Howd A, Dawson ARW, Griffiths GD, Stonebridge PA. The impact of gender, presentation and treatment on outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysms in Scotland, 1991–2006. *Br J Surg.* 2008; 95(12):1475-9.

24- Mofidi R, Kelman J, Berry O, Bennett S, Murie JA, Dawson ARW. Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infrainguinal vein bypass surveillance. *European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery* 2007; 34(3):327-32.

25- Mofidi R, Flett M, Nagy J, Ross R, Griffiths GD, Chakraverty S, Stonebridge PA. Balloon Angioplasty as the Primary Treatment for Failing Infra-Inguinal Vein Grafts. *European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery* 2009; 37(2): 198-205.

26- Mofidi R, Pandanaboyana S, Flett M, Nagy J, Griffiths GD, Stonebridge PA. The Value of Graft Surveillance in Infrainguinal Bypasses Performed with Small Diameter Veins. *Annals of Vascular Surgery* 2008*; 23*(1):17-23.

27- McBride O, Mofidi R, Suttie SA, Chalmers RTA, Stonebridge PA, Dawson ARW. Development of a decision tree to streamline infra-inguinal vein graft surveillance. *Br J Surg.* 2013; 100(S1): 111.

28- Mofidi R, Duff MD, Wigmore SJ, Madhavan KK, Garden OJ, Parks RW. Association between early systemic inflammatory response syndrome, severity of multi-organ dysfunction and death in acute pancreatitis. *Br J Surg.* 2006; 93(6): 738-744.

29- Mofidi R, Duff MD, Madhavan KK, Wigmore SJ, Garden OJ, Parks RW. Identification of severe acute pancreatitis using an Artificial Neural Network. *Surgery* 2007; 141(1): 59-66.

30- Mofidi R, Madhavan KK, Garden OJ, Parks RW. Management of acute pancreatitis: audit against national standards of practice. *Br J Surg.* 2007; 94(7):844-848.

31- Mofidi R, Lee AC, Madhavan KK, Garden OJ, Parks RW. Prognostic Factors In Patients Undergoing Surgery for Severe Necrotising Pancreatitis. *World Journal of Surgery* 2007; 31(10): 2002-7.

32- Mofidi R, Patil PV, Suttie SA, Ogston S, Parks RW. The Value of Procalcitonin at Predicting the Severity of Acute Pancreatitis and Development of Infected Pancreatic Necrosis. *Surgery* 2009; Volume 146(1); 72-81.

33- Mofidi R, Patil PV, Suttie SA, Parks RW. Risk Assessment in Acute Pancreatitis. *Br J Surg.* 2009; 96 (2): 137-150.

34- Mofidi R, Lee AC, Madhavan KK, Garden OJ, Parks RW. The Selective Use of MRCP In The Imaging Of The Axial Biliary Tree In Patients With Acute Gallstone Pancreatitis. *Pancreatology* 2008; 8:55-60.

35- Mofidi R, Madhavan KK, Garden OJ, Parks RW. Can a Genetic algorithm improve prediction of severity in patients with acute pancreatitis? *Br J Surg.* 2007; 94(S2): 5.

36- Mofidi R, Deans C, Duff MD, de Beaux AC, Paterson-Brown S. Prediction of survival from carcinoma of oesophagus and oesophago-gastric junction (OGJ) following surgery with curative intent using an artificial neural network (ANN). *European Journal of Surgical Oncology* 2006; 32(5):533-9.

37- Mofidi R, Powell TI, Brabazon A, Mehigan D, Sheehan SJ, MacErlaine DP, Keaveny TV. Prediction of the exact degree of internal carotid artery stenosis using an artificial neural network based on duplex velocity measurements. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2005; 19(6):829-37.

38- Cios KJ, Pedrycz W, Swiniarski RW. Data mining methods for knowledge discovery. *Springer Science & Business Media*; 2012 Dec 6.

39- Law MR, Morris JK, Wald NJ. Environmental tobacco smoke exposure and ischaemic heart disease: an evaluation of the evidence. *British Medical Journal* 1997;315(7114):973-80.

40- Lin CF, Yeh YC, Hung YH, Chang RI. Data mining for providing a personalized learning path in creativity: An application of decision trees. Computers & Education. 2013; 68:199-210.

41- Chiung-Fen H, Wen-Chih T, An-Pin C. Application of New a Priori Algorithm MDNC to Exchange Traded Fund. InComputational Science and Engineering, 2009. CSE'09. International Conference on 2009 Aug 29 (Vol. 4, pp. 787-794). IEEE.

42- Zhang D, Zhou L. Discovering golden nuggets: data mining in financial application. Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, Part C: Applications and Reviews, IEEE Transactions on. 2004;34(4):513-22.

43- Edwards JR, Lambert LS. Methods for integrating moderation and mediation: a general analytical framework using moderated path analysis. Psychological methods. 2007;12(1):1.

44- Pajares F, Miller MD. Role of self-efficacy and self-concept beliefs in mathematical problem solving: A path analysis. Journal of educational psychology. 1994;86(2):193.

45- Weiss, S, Indurkhya N. Predictive Data Mining. *Morgan Kaufmann (Elsevier)Publishers 1997*

46- Óscar Marbán, Gonzalo Mariscal and Javier Segovia (2009); *A Data Mining & Knowledge Discovery Process Model*. In Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery in Real Life Applications, Book edited by: Julio Ponce and Adem Karahoca, ISBN 978-3-902613-53-0, pp. 438-453, February 2009, I-Tech, Vienna, Austria.

47- Wilson C, Heath DI, Imrie CW. Prediction of outcome in acute pancreatitis: a comparative study of APACHE II, clinical assessment and multiple factor scoring systems. *British Journal of Surgery.* 1990 1;77(11):1260-4.

48- Prytherch DR, Whiteley MS, Higgins B, Weaver PC, Prout WG, Powell SJ. POSSUM and Portsmouth POSSUM for predicting mortality. *British Journal of Surgery* 1998 1;85(9):1217-20.

49- Counsell C, Dennis M, McDowall M, Warlow C. Predicting outcome after acute and subacute stroke development and validation of new prognostic models. *Stroke* 2002 1;33(4):1041-7.

50- Baker RS, Inventado PS. Educational data mining and learning analytics. In *Learning Analytics* 2014 (pp. 61-75). Springer New York.

51- Müller E, Günnemann S, Färber I, Seidl T. Discovering multiple clustering solutions: Grouping objects in different views of the data. InData Engineering (ICDE), 2012 IEEE 28th International Conference on 2012 (pp. 1207-1210). IEEE.

52- Austin PC, Tu JV, Ho JE, Levy D, Lee DS. Using methods from the data-mining and machine-learning literature for disease classification and prediction: a case study examining classification of heart failure subtypes. Journal of clinical epidemiology. 2013;66(4):398-407.

53- Krishnaiah V, Narsimha DG, Chandra DN. Diagnosis of lung cancer prediction system using data mining classification techniques. *International Journal of Computer Science and Information Technologies* 2013;4(1):39-45.

54- Sandborn P, Mauro F, Knox R. A data mining based approach to electronic part obsolescence forecasting. Components and Packaging Technologies, IEEE Transactions on. 2007; 30(3):397-401.

55- Düntsch I, Gediga G. Uncertainty measures of rough set prediction. Artificial intelligence. 1998; 106(1):109-37.

56- Lafouge T, Michel C. Links between information construction and information gain. Entropy and bibliometric distributions. Journal of Information Science. 2001;27(1):39-49.

57-Rokach L, Maimon O. Data mining with decision trees: theory and applications. World scientific; 2014 Sep 3.

58- Stiglic G, Kocbek S, Pernek I, Kokol P. Comprehensive decision tree models in bioinformatics. *PLoS One*. 2012;7:e33812

59- Stiell IG, Wells GA. Methodologic standards for the development of clinical decision rules in emergency medicine. *Ann Emerg Med*. 1999;33:437-447

60- Breiman L, Friedman J, Stone CJ, Olshen RA. Classification and regression trees. CRC press; 1984.

61- Cross SS, Harrison R, Kennedy RL. Introduction to neural networks. *Lancet 1*995; 346(8982):1057-63

62- Warner B. Understanding neural networks as statistical tools. *American Statistician 1996*; 50(4):284-94.

63- Drew PJ, Monson JR. Artificial neural networks. *Surgery 2000*; 127:3-11.

64- Burke HB, Goodman PH, Rosen DB, Henson DE, Weinstein JN, Harrell FE Jr, Marks JR, Winchester DP, Bostwick DG. Artificial neural networks improve the accuracy of cancer survival prediction. *Cancer* 1997; 79(4): 857-62.

65- Baxt WG, Skora J Prospective validation of artificial neural network trained to identify acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1996; 347(8993): 12-5

66- Haggerty JL, Reid RJ, Freeman GK, Starfield BH, Adair CE, McKendry R. Continuity of care: a multidisciplinary review. *BMJ: British Medical Journal.* 2003; 327(7425):1219.

67- Birch S, Gafni A. On being NICE in the UK: guidelines for technology appraisal for the NHS in England and Wales. *Health Economics*. 2002;11(3):185-91.

68- Iavindrasana J, Cohen G, Depeursinge A, Müller H, Meyer R, Geissbuhler A. Clinical data mining: a review. Yearb Med Inform. 2009; 2009:121-33.

69- Kurgan LA, Musilek P. A survey of Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining process models. The Knowledge Engineering Review. 2006 Mar 1;21(01):1-24.

70- Razali AM, Ali S. Generating treatment plan in medicine: A data mining approach. *American Journal of Applied Sciences* 2009;6(2):345.

71- Mitra S, Pal SK, Mitra P. Data mining in soft computing framework: a survey. Neural Networks, IEEE Transactions on. 2002 Jan;13(1):3-14.

72- Shearer C. The CRISP-DM model: the new blueprint for data mining. Journal of data warehousing. 2000;5(4):13-22.

73- Phillips-Wren G, Sharkey P, Dy SM. Mining lung cancer patient data to assess healthcare resource utilization. Expert Systems with Applications. 2008 Nov 30;35(4):1611-9.

74- Catley C, Smith K, McGregor C, Tracy M. Extending CRISP-DM to incorporate temporal data mining of multidimensional medical data streams: A neonatal intensive care unit case study. In Computer-Based Medical Systems, 2009. CBMS 2009. 22nd IEEE International Symposium on 2009: 1-5.

75- Fayyad U, Piatetsky-Shapiro G, Smyth P. The KDD process for extracting useful knowledge from volumes of data. *Communications of the ACM.* 1996;39(11):27-34.

76- Grant SW, Sperrin M, Carlson E, Chinai N, Ntais D, Hamilton M, Dunn G, Buchan I, Davies L, McCollum CN. Calculating when elective abdominal aortic aneurysm repair improves survival for individual patients: development of the Aneurysm Repair Decision Aid and economic evaluation. NIHR *Health Technology Assessment 2015; 19(32):1-188.*

77- United Kingdom Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. Long-term outcomes of immediate repair compared with surveillance of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Lancet* 1998;352: 1649-55.

78- Lederle FA, Wilson SE, Johnson GR, Reinke DB, et al. Immediate repair compared with surveillance of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *New England Journal of Medicine* 2002;346:1437-44.

79- Ouriel K. The PIVOTAL study: a randomized comparison of endovascular repair versus surveillance in patients with smaller abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2009;49(1):266-9.

80- Cao P; DeRango P, Verzini F, Parlani G et al. Comparison of surveillance vs Aortic Endografting for Small Aneurysm Repair . *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2011; 41: 13-25.

81- Becquemin JP, Pillet JC, Lescalie F, Sapoval M, Goueffic Y, Lermusiaux P, Steinmetz E, Marzelle J. A randomized controlled trial of endovascular aneurysm repair versus open surgery for abdominal aortic aneurysms in low-to moderate-risk patients. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2011;53(5):1167-73.

82- Filardo G, Powell JT, Martinez MA, Ballard DJ. Surgery for small asymptomatic abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2015;2.

83- Sa-ngasoongsong A, Chongwatpol J. An Analysis of Diabetes Risk Factors Using Data Mining Approach. Oklahoma state university, USA. 2012.

84- Fayyad U, Piatetsky-Shapiro G, Smyth P. From data mining to knowledge discovery in databases. *AI magazine.* 1996;17(3):37.

85- Chang JB, Stein TA, Liu JP, Dunn ME. Risk factors associated with rapid growth of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Surgery* 1997; 121: 117–122.

86- Brady AR, Thompson SG, Fowkes FG, Greenhalgh RM, Powell JT. Abdominal aortic aneurysm expansion risk factors and time intervals for surveillance. *Circulation* 2004;110(1):16-21.

87- Vardulaki KA, Walker NM, Day NE, Duffy SW, Ashton HA, Scott RA. Quantifying the risks of hypertension, age, sex and smoking in patients with abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Br J of surg* 2000;87(2):195-200.

88- Soderberg P., Wanhainen A., Svensjo S. Five Year Natural History of Screening Detected Sub-Aneurysms and Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms in 70 Year Old Women and Systematic Review of Repair Rate in Women. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2017 (53): 802-809.

89- Sidloff DA, Saratzis A, Sweeting MJ, Michaels J, Powell JT, Thompson, SG Bown MJ. Sex differences in mortality after abdominal aortic aneurysm repair in the UK. *BJS* 2017; 104: 1656–1664

90- McPhee JT, Hill JS, Eslami MH. The impact of gender on presentation, therapy, and mortality of abdominal aortic aneurysm in the United States, 2001–2004. *J Vasc Surg* 2007; 45: 891–899.

91- Greenhalgh RM, et al. Comparison of endovascular aneurysm repair with open repair in patients with abdominal aortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 1), 30-day operative mortality results: randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2004; 364(9437):843-8.

92- Blankensteijn JD, de Jong SE, Prinssen M, van der Ham AC, Buth J, van Sterkenburg SM et al.; Dutch Randomized Endovascular Aneurysm Management (DREAM) Trial Group. Two-year outcomes after conventional or endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *N Engl J Med* 2005; 352: 2398–2405.

93- Sidloff DA, Gokani VJ, Stather PW, Choke E, Bown MJ, Sayers RD. National Vascular Registry Report on surgical outcomes and implications for vascular centres. *Br J Surg* 2014; 101(6):637-42.

94- Sayers RD, Raptis S, Berce M, Miller JH. Long-term results of femorotibial bypass with vein or polytetrafluoroethylene. *British journal of surgery* 1998;85(7):934-8.

95- Bradbury AW, Adam DJ, Bell J, Forbes JF, Fowkes FG, Gillespie I, Ruckley CV, Raab GM, trial Participants BA. Bypass versus Angioplasty in Severe Ischaemia of the Leg (BASIL) trial: an intention-to-treat analysis of amputation-free and overall survival in patients randomized to a bypass surgery-first or a balloon angioplasty-first revascularization strategy. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2010;51(5):5S-17S.

96- Moody P, DeCossart LM, Douglas HM, Harris PL, Asymptomatic strictures in femoro-popliteal vein grafts. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1989(75), 737–740.

97- Szilagyi DE, Elliott JP, Hageman JH, Smith RF, Dall'olmo CA. Biologic fate of autogenous vein implants as arterial substitutes: clinical, angiographic and histopathologic observations in femoro-popliteal operations for atherosclerosis. *Ann Surg* 1973: 178; 232–246.

98- Mills JL. Mechanisms of vein graft failure: the location, distribution, and characteristics of lesions that predispose to graft failure. *Semin Vasc Surg* 1993; 6:78–91

99- Golledge J, Beattie DK, Greenhalgh RM, Davies AH. Have the results of infrainguinal bypass improved with the widespread utilisation of postoperative surveillance? *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996; 11: 388–392

100- Davies AH, Magee TR, Tennant SGW, Baird RN, Horrocks M. Criteria for identification of the “at risk” infrainguinal bypass graft. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1994;8: 315–319.

101- Davies AH, Hawdon AJ, Sydes MR, Thompson SG. VGST Participants. Is duplex surveillance of value after leg vein bypass grafting? Principal results of the Vein Graft Surveillance Randomised Trial (VGST) *Circulation* 2005;112(13):1985–1991.

102- Lindsay T, Dueck A. Vascular viewpoint. *Vasc Med*, (2006); 11(2): 137–138

103- Ferris BL, Mills Sr. JL, Hughes JD, Durrani T, Knox R. Is early postoperative duplex scan surveillance of leg bypass grafts clinically important? *J Vasc Surg* 2003; 37(3): 495–500.

104- Rutherford RB, Baker JD, Ernst C, Johnston KW, Porter JM, Ahn S, Jones DN. Recommended standards for reports dealing with lower extremity ischemia: Revised version. *J Vasc Surg* 1997; 26:517-538.

105- Enzler MA, Rouss M, Seifert B, Berger M. The influence of gender on the outcome of arterial procedures in the lower extremity. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;11:446-451.

106- Chew DK, Nguyen LL, Owens CD, et al. Comparative analysis of autogenous infrainguinal bypass grafts in African Americans and Caucasians: the association of race and graft function and limb salvage. *J Vasc Surg* 2005;42. 695-8.

107. Idu MM, Buth J, Hop WCJ, Cuypers PH, Van de Pavoordt EDWM, Tordoir JMH. Factors influencing the development of vein graft stenosis and their significance for clinical management. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1999;17: 15-21.

108. Bagi P, Schroeder T, Sillesen H. Real time B-mode mapping of the greater saphenous vein. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1989; 3: 103-105.

109. Varty K, London NJ, Brennan JA, Ratliff DA, Bell PR. Infragenicular in situ vein bypass graft occlusion. A multivariate risk factor analysis. J Vasc Surg 1993;7:567-571.

110- Wengerter KR, Veith FJ, Gupta SK, Ascer E, Rivers SP. Influence of vein size (diameter) on infrapopliteal reversed vein graft patency. *J Vasc Surg* 1990; 11: 525-531.

111-Towne JB, Schmitt DD, Seabrook GR, Bandijk DF. The effect of vein diameter on early patency and durability of in-situ bypass grafts. *J Cardiovasc Surg* 1991; 32: 192-196.

112- Londrey GL, Ramsey DE, Hodgson KJ, Barkmeier LD, Sumner DS. Infrapopliteal bypass for severe ischaemia a comparison of autogenous vein, composite and prosthetic grafts. *J Vasc Surg* 1991;13:631-636.

113- Chang BB, Darling RC, Bock DE, Shah DM, Leather RP. The use of spliced vein bypasses for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction. *Journal of vascular surgery* 1995;21(3):403-12.

114- Bui TD, Mills J. Tinder CN, Chavanpun JP, Bandyk DF, et al. Efficacy of duplex ultrasound surveillance after infrainguinal vein bypass may be enhanced by identification of characteristics predictive of graft stenosis development. J Vasc Surg. 2008; 48: 613-618. *Perspectives in Vascular Surgery and Endovascular Therapy.* 2009;21(3):196-7.

115- Tinder CN, Bandyk DF. Detection of imminent vein graft occlusion: what is the optimal surveillance program? *Seminars in vascular surgery* 2009 22(40): 252-260.

116- Tinder CN, Chavanpun JP, Bandyk DF, Armstrong PA, Back MR, Johnson BL, Shames ML. Efficacy of duplex ultrasound surveillance after infrainguinal vein bypass may be enhanced by identification of characteristics predictive of graft stenosis development. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2008;48(3):613-8.

117- Berceli SA, Hevelone ND, Lipsitz SR, Bandyk DF, Clowes AW, Moneta GL, Conte MS. Surgical and endovascular revision of infrainguinal vein bypass grafts: analysis of midterm outcomes from the PREVENT III trial. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2007; 46(6):1173-9.

118- Rehfuss J, Scali S, He Y, Schmit B, Desart K, Nelson P, Berceli S. The correlation between computed tomography and duplex evaluation of autogenous vein bypass grafts and their relationship to failure. *Journal of Vascular Surgery* 2015; 62(6):1546-54.

119- Vorwerk D, Guenther RW, Schurmann K, Sieberth HG. Use of a cutting balloon for dilatation of a resistant venous stenosis of a hemodialysis fistula. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 1995;18:62-4.

120- Vorwerk D, Adam G, Muller-Leisse C, Guenther RW. Hemodialysis fistulas and grafts: use of cutting balloons to dilate venous stenoses. *Radiology* 1996;201:864-7.

121- Armstrong PA, Bandyk DF, Wilson JS, Shames ML, Johnson BL, Back MR. Optimizing infrainguinal arm vein bypass patency with duplex ultrasound surveillance and endovascular therapy. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;40(4):724-30.

123- Sanchez LA, Suggs WD, Marin ML, Panetta TF, Wengerter KR, Veith FJ. Is percutaneous balloon angioplasty appropriate in the treatment of graft and anastomotic lesions responsible for failing vein bypasses? *Am J Surg* 1994;168(2):97e101.

124- Kasirajan K, Schneider PA. Early outcome of ‘‘cutting’’ balloon angioplasty for infrainguinal vein graft stenosis. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;39(4):702-8.

125- Engelke C, Morgan RA, Belli AM. Cutting balloon percutaneous transluminal angioplasty for salvage of lower limb arterial bypass grafts: feasibility. *Radiology* 2002;223(1):106-14.

126- Alexander JQ, Katz SG. The efficacy of percutaneous transluminal angioplasty in the treatment of infrainguinal vein bypass graft stenosis. *Arch Surg* 2003;138(5):510-3.

127- Spies JB, BakalCW, BurkeDR,Husted JW,McLeanG, Palestrant AM, et al. Standards for interventional radiology. Standards of practice committee of the Society of Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 1991;2(1):59-65.

128- Rothwell PM, Eliasziw M, Gutnikov SA, Warlow CP, Barnett HJ, Carotid Endarterectomy Trialists Collaboration. Endarterectomy for symptomatic carotid stenosis in relation to clinical subgroups and timing of surgery. *Lancet* 2004;363(9413):915-24.

129- Rothwell PM, Eliasziw M, Gutnikov SA, Fox AJ, Taylor DW, Mayberg MR, Warlow CP, Barnett HJ, Carotid Endarterectomy Trialists' Collaboration. Analysis of pooled data from the randomised controlled trials of endarterectomy for symptomatic carotid stenosis. *Lancet* 2003;361(9352):107-16.

130- Barnett HJ, Taylor DW, Eliasziw M, Fox AJ, Ferguson GG, Haynes RB, Rankin RN, Clagett GP, Hachinski VC, Sackett DL, Thorpe KE. Benefit of carotid endarterectomy in patients with symptomatic moderate or severe stenosis. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 1998; 339(20):1415-25.

131- European Carotid Surgery Trialists' Collaborative Group. Randomised trial of endarterectomy for recently symptomatic carotid stenosis: final results of the MRC European Carotid Surgery Trial (ECST). *Lancet* 1998;351(9113):1379-87.

132- Mayberg MR, Wilson SE, Yatsu F, Weiss DG, Messina L, Hershey LA, Colling C, Eskridge J, Deykin D, Winn HR, Kistler P. Carotid endarterectomy and prevention of cerebral ischemia in symptomatic carotid stenosis. *JAMA*1991; 266(23):3289-94.

133- Rothwell PM, Mehta Z, Howard SC, Gutnikov SA, Warlow CP. From subgroups to individuals: general principles and the example of carotid endarterectomy. *Lancet* 2005; 365(9455):256-65.

134- Wardlaw JM, Chappell FM, Best JJ, Wartolowska K, Berry E. Non-invasive imaging compared with intra-arterial angiography in the diagnosis of symptomatic carotid stenosis: a meta-analysis. *Lancet* 2006; 367(9521):1503-12.

135- Mani R, Eisenberg RL, McDonald Jr EJ, Pollock JA, Mani JR. Complications of catheter cerebral arteriography: analysis of 5,000 procedures. I. Criteria and incidence. *American Journal of Roentgenology* 1978; 131(5):861-5.

136- Turner WH, Murie JA. Intravenous digital subtraction angiography for extracranial carotid artery disease. *British Journal of Surgery* 1989; 76(12):1247-50.

137- Golledge J, Wright R, Pugh N, Lane IF. Colour coded duplex assessment alone before carotid endarterectomy. *Br J Surg* 1996;83:1234-1237.

138- Shifrin EG, Bornstein NM, Kantarovsky A, Morag B, Zelmanovich L, Portnoi I, Aronovich B. Carotid endarterectomy without angiography. *British journal of surgery* 1996;83(8):1107-9.

139- Gray C, Murray SA, Connolly M, O'Donohoe MK, McDonnell CO, Badger SA. The implications of different criteria for grading carotid artery stenosis by duplex ultrasound.*J Clin Ultrasound.* 2015;43(9):563-6.

140- Oates CP, Naylor AR, Hartshorne T, Charles SM, Fail T, Humphries K, Aslam M, Khodabakhsh P. Joint recommendations for reporting carotid ultrasound investigations in the United Kingdom. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2009;37(3):251-61.

141- Walker, J. and Naylor, A.R. Ultrasound based measurement of 'carotid stenosis >70%': an audit of UK practice. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2006; 31: 487–490

142- Padayachee TS, Cox TC, Modaresi KB, Colchester AC, Taylor PR. The measurement of internal carotid artery stenosis: comparison of duplex with digital subtraction angiography. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1997; 13:180-185.

143- Hwang CS, Liao KM, Tegeler CH. A multiple regression model of combined duplex criteria for detecting threshold carotid stenosis and predicting the exact degree of carotid stenosis. *J Neuroimaging* 2003; 13:324-329.

144- Perkins JM, Galland RB, Simmons MJ, Magee TR. Carotid duplex imaging: variation and validation. *Br J Surg* 2000; 87:320-322.

145- Spronk S, Dolman W, Boelhouwer RU, Veen HF, den Hoed PT.. The vascular laboratory in practice: a national survey in the Netherlands. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;24:300-303.

146- Filis KA, Arko FR, Johnson BL, et al. Duplex ultrasound criteria for defining the severity of carotid stenosis. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2002;16:413-421.

147- Hermanek P. pTNM and residual tumor classifications: problems of assessment and prognostic significance. *World J Surg* 1995;19(2): 184–90.

148- Karl RC, Schreiber R, Boulware D, Baker S, Coppola D. Factors affecting morbidity, mortality, and survival in patients undergoing Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy. *Ann Surg* 2000;231(5):635–43.

149- Mariette C, Taillier G, Van Seuningen I, Triboulet JP. Factors affecting postoperative course and survival after en bloc resection for esophageal carcinoma. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;78(4):1177–83.

150- Eloubeidi MA, Mason AC, Desmond RA, El-Serag HB. Temporal trends (1973–1997) in survival of patients with esophageal adenocarcinoma in the United States: a glimmer of hope? *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003;98(7):1627–33.

151- Eloubeidi MA, Desmond R, Arguedas MR, Reed CE, Wilcox CM. Prognostic factors for the survival of patients with esophageal carcinoma in the US: the importance of tumor length and lymph node status. *Cancer* 2002;95(7):1434–43.

152- Sugimachi K, Watanabe M, Sadanaga N, Ikebe M, Mori M, Kitamura K, et al. Pre-operative estimation of complete resection for patients with oesophageal carcinoma. *Surg Oncol* 1994;3(6):327–34.

153- Clark GW, Peters JH, Ireland AP, Ehsan A, Hagen JA, Kiyabu MT, et al. Nodal metastasis and sites of recurrence after en bloc esophagectomy for adenocarcinoma. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1994;58(3): 646–53.

154- Tachibana M, Tabara H, Kotoh T, Kinugasa S, Dhar DK, Hishikawa Y, *et al.* Prognostic significance of perioperative blood transfusions in resectable thoracic esophageal cancer.Am J Gastroenterol1999;94(3): 757–65.

155- Lisboa PJ. A review of evidence of health benefit from artificial neural networks in medical intervention. *Neural networks.* 2002;15(1):11-39.

156- Gregory JS, Junold RM, Undrill PE, Aspden RM. Analysis of trabecular bone structure using Fourier transforms and neural networks. *IEEE Trans Inf Technol Biomed* 1999;3(4):289–94.

157. Innocent PR, Barnes M, John R. Application of the fuzzy ART/MAP and MINMAX/MAP neural network models to radiographic image classification. *Artif Intell Med* 1997;11(3):241–63.

158. Dawson AE, Austin RE, Weinberg DS. Nuclear grading of breast carcinoma by image analysis. Classification by multivariate and neural network analysis. *Am J Clin Pathol* 1991;95 (4 Suppl 1): S29–S37.

159. Finne P, Finne R, Auvinen A, Juusela H, Aro J, Maattanen L, et al. Predicting the outcome of prostate biopsy in screen-positive men by a multilayer perceptron network. Urology 2000;56(3):418–22.

160. Bottaci L, Drew PJ, Hartley JE, Hadfield MB, Farouk R, Lee PW, et al. Artificial neural networks applied to outcome prediction for colorectal cancer patients in separate institutions. *Lancet* 1997;350(9076): 469–72.

161. Baxt WG. Application of artificial neural networks to clinical medicine. *Lancet* 1995;346(8983):1135–8.

162. Dreiseitl S, Ohno-Machado L. Logistic regression and artificial neural network classification models: a methodology review. Journal of biomedical informatics. 2002;35(5):352-9.

163. Das A, Ben-Menachem T, Cooper GS, Chak A, Sivak Jr MV, Gonet JA, et al. Prediction of outcome in acute lower-gastrointestinal haemorrhage based on an artificial neural network: internal and external validation of a predictive model. Lancet2003;362(9392): 1261–6.

164. Tu JV. Advantages and disadvantages of using artificial neural networks versus logistic regression for predicting medical outcomes. *Journal of clinical epidemiology.* 1996 ;49(11):1225-31.

165. Xu Y, Selaru FM, Yin J, Zou TT, Shustova V, Mori Y, et al. Artificial neural networks and gene filtering distinguish between global gene expression profiles of Barrett's esophagus and esophageal cancer. Cancer Res2002;62(12):3493–7.

166- Aitken RJ, Nixon SJ, Ruckley CV. Lothian surgical audit: a 15-year experience of improvement in surgical practice through regional computerised audit. The *Lancet* ;350(9080):800-4.

167- Cešpivová H, Rauch J, Svatek V, Kejkula M, Tomeckova M. Roles of medical ontology in association mining crisp-dm cycle. InECML/PKDD04 Workshop on Knowledge Discovery and Ontologies.Pisa 2004 (Vol. 220).

168- Stather PW, Dattani N, Bown MJ, Earnshaw JJ, Lees TA. International variations in AAA screening. *European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery* 2013;45(3):231-4.

169- Samy AK, Whyte B, Macbain G. Abdominal aortic aneurysm in Scotland. *Br J Surg* 1994; 81: 1104–1106.

170- Soo M, Robertson LM, Ali T, Clark LE, Fluck N, Johnston M, Marks A, Prescott GJ, Smith WC, Black C. Approaches to ascertaining comorbidity information: validation of routine hospital episode data with clinician-based case note review. *BMC research notes*. 2014 Apr 21;7(1):253.

171- Patel SS, Kimmel PL, Singh A. New clinical practice guidelines for chronic kidney disease: a framework for K/DOQI. *Semin Nephrol* 2002; 22(6):449-58.

172- Norgren L, Hiatt WR, Dormandy JA, Nehler MR, Harris KA, Fowkes FG, Tasc II Working Group. Inter-society consensus for the management of peripheral arterial disease (TASC II). European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery. 2007;33(1):S1-75.

173- Rutkowski L, Jaworski M, Pietruczuk L, Duda P. The CART decision tree for mining data streams. *Information Sciences* 2014; 266:1-5.

174- Dayhoff JE, DeLeo JM. Artificial neural networks. Cancer. 2001 Apr 15;91(S8):1615-35. 175- Donabedian A. (2005). Evaluating the quality of medical care. *Milbank Q.*;83(4):691-729.

176- Stather PW, Dattani N, Bown MJ, Earnshaw JJ, Lees TA. International variations in AAA screening. *European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery* 2013;45(3):231-4.

177- Solberg S, Singh K,Wilsgaard T, Jacobsen BK. Increased growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms in women. The Tromso study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2005; **29**: 145–149.

178- Chang JB, Stein TA, Liu JP, Dunn ME. Risk factors associated with rapid growth of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Surgery* 1997; **121**: 117–122.

179- Lindholt JS, Heegaard NH, Vammen S, Fasting H, Henneberg EW, Heickendorff L. Smoking, but not lipids, lipoprotein(a) and antibodies against oxidised LDL, is correlated to the expansion of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2001; **21**: 51–56.

180- MacSweeney ST, Ellis M, Worrell PC, Grrenhalgh RM, Powell JT. Smoking and growth rate of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Lancet* 1994; **344**: 651–652.

181- Pleumeekers HJ, Hoes AW, van der Does E, van Urk H, Hofman A, de Jong PT *et al*. Aneurysms of the abdominal
aorta in older adults. The Rotterdam Study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1995; **142**: 1291–1299.

182- Schouten O, van Laanen JHH, Boersma E, Vidakovic R, Feringa HH, Dunkelgrun M *et al*. Statins are associated with a reduced infrarenal abdominal aortic aneurysm growth. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2006; **32**: 21–26.

183- Stonebridge PA, Draper T, Kelman J, Howlett J, Allan PL, Prescott R *et al*. Growth rate of infrarenal aortic aneurysms. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996; **11**: 70–73.

184- Kurvers H, Veith FJ, Lipsitz EC, Ohki T, Gargiulo NJ, Cayne NS *et al*. Discontinuous, staccato growth of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Am Coll Surg.* 2004; **199**: 709–715.

185- Brown PM, Zelt DT, Sobolev B. The risk of rupture in untreated aneurysms: the impact of size, gender, and expansion rate. *J Vasc Surg* 2003; **37**: 280–284.

186- RESCAN Collaborators, Brown MJ, Sweeting MJ, Brown LC, Powell JT, Thompson SG. Surveillance intervals for small abdominal aortic aneurysms: a meta-analysis. *JAMA.* 2013; 309(8):806-13.

187- Thompson S, Brown L, Sweeting M, Bown M, Kim L, Glover M, Buxton M, Powell J. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the growth and rupture rates of small abdominal aortic aneurysms: implications for surveillance intervals and their cost-effectiveness. *Health technology assessment* 2013; 17(41):1-18.

188- Heikkinen M, Salenius JP, Auvinen O. Ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm in a well-defined geographic area. *J Vasc Surg* 2002; **36**: 291–296

189- Horton NJ, Kleinman KP. Much ado about nothing: A comparison of missing data methods and software to fit incomplete data regression models. *The American statistician*. 2007;61(1):79-90.

190- McPhee J, Eslami MH, Arous EJ, Messina LM, Schanzer A. Endovascular treatment of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysms in the United States (2001-2006): a significant survival benefit over open repair is independently associated with increased institutional volume. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2009; 49(4):817-26.

191- Lederle FA, Freischlag JA, Kyriakides TC, Padberg FT, Matsumura JS, Kohler TR, Lin PH, Jean-Claude JM, Cikrit DF, Swanson KM, Peduzzi PN. Outcomes following endovascular vs open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm: a randomized trial. *JAMA* 2009; 302(14):1535-42.

192- Best VA, Price JF, Fowkes FG. Persistent increase in the incidence of abdominal aortic aneurysm in Scotland, 1981–2000. *Br J Surg* 2003; **90**: 1510–1515.

193- Fowkes FGR, Macintyre CCA, Ruckley CV. Increasing incidence of aortic aneurysms in England and Wales. *BMJ* 1989; **298**: 33–35.

194- Singh K, Bonaa KH, Jacobsen BK, Bjork L, Solberg S. Prevalence of and risk factors for abdominal aortic aneurysms in a population-based study: the Tromso Study. *Am J Epidemiol* 2001; **154**: 236–244.

195- Gillum RF. Epidemiology of aortic aneurysm in the United States. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1995; **48**: 1289–1298.

196- Semenciw R, Morrison H,Wigle D, Cole W, Hill G. Recent trends in morbidity and mortality rates for abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Can J Public Health* 1992; **83**: 274–276.

197- Semmens JB, Norman PE, Lawrence-Brown MM, Bass AJ, Holman CD. Population-based record linkage study of the incidence of abdominal aortic aneurysm in Western Australia in 1985–1994. *Br J Surg* 1998; **85**: 648–652.

198- Evans SM, Adam DJ, Bradbury AW. The influence of gender on outcome after ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg* 2000; **32**: 258–262.

199- EVAR trial participants. Endovascular aneurysm repair versus open repair in patients with abdominalaortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 1): randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2005; 365: 2179–2186.

200- Leurs LJ, Buth J, Harris PL, Blankensteijn JD. Impact of study design on outcome after endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. A comparison between the randomized controlled DREAM-trial and the observational EUROSTAR-registry. *European journal of vascular and endovascular surgery*. 2007;33(2):172-6.

201- Ouriel K, Clair DG, Kent KC, Zarins CK; (PIVOTAL) Investigators. Endovascular repair compared with surveillance for patients with small abdominal aortic aneurysms. J Vasc Surg. 2010; 51:1081-7

202- De Rango P, Verzini F, Parlani G, Cieri E, Romano L, Loschi D, Cao P, Comparison of surveillance vs. Aortic Endografting for Small Aneurysm Repair (CAESAR) Investigators. Quality of life in patients with small abdominal aortic aneurysm: the effect of early endovascular repair versus surveillance in the CAESAR trial. *European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery.* 2011; 41(3):324-31.

203- Norman PE, Jamrozik K, Lawrence-Brown MM, Le MT, Spencer CA, Tuohy RJ et al. Population based randomised controlled trial on impact of screening on mortality from abdominal aortic aneurysm. *BMJ* 2004; 329: 1259.

204- Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group. Multicentre aneurysm screening study (MASS): cost effectiveness analysis of screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms based on four year results from *randomised* controlled trial. *BMJ* 2002; 325: 1135.

205- Ashton HA, Gao L, Kim LG, Druce PS, Thompson SG, Scott RA. Fifteen-year follow-up of a randomized clinical trial of ultrasonographic screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Br J Surg* 2007; 94: 696–701.

206- Scott RA, Bridgewater SG, Ashton HA. Randomized clinical trial of screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm in women. *Br J Surg* 2002; 89: 283–285.

207- Derubertis BG, Trocciola SM, Ryer EJ, Pieracci FM, McKinsey JF, Faries PL et al. Abdominal aortic aneurysm in women: prevalence, risk factors, and implications for screening. *J Vasc Surg*2007; 46: 630–635.

208- Wanhainen A, Lundkvist J, Bergqvist D, Bjorck M. Cost-effectiveness of screening women for abdominal aortic aneurysm, *J Vasc Surg*2006; 43: 908–914

209- Filipovic M, Seagroatt V, Goldacre MJ. Differences between women and men in surgical treatment and case fatality rates for ruptured aortic abdominal aneurysm in England. *Br J Surg* 2007; 94: 1096–1099.

210- Powell JT, Brown LC, Forbes JF, Fowkes FG, Greenhalgh RM, Ruckley CV et al. Final 12-year follow-up of surgery versus surveillance in the UK Small Aneurysm Trial. *Br J Surg* 2007; 94: 702–708.

211- Katz DJ, Stanley JC, Zelenock GB. Gender differences in abdominal aortic aneurysm prevalence, treatment, and outcome.J Vasc Surg1997; 25: 561–568.

212- Semmens JB, Norman PE, Lawrence-Brown MM, Holman CD. Influence of gender on outcome from ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Br J Surg* 2000; 87: 191–194.

213- Mani K, Björck M, Lundkvist J, Wanhainen A. Improved long-term survival after abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. *Circulation* 2009;120(3):201-11.

214- Sensi L, Tedesco D, Mimmi S, Rucci P, Pisano E, Pedrini L, McDonald KM, Fantini MP, AAA-Working Group. Hospitalization rates and post-operative mortality for abdominal aortic aneurysm in Italy over the period 2000–2011. *PloS one.* 2013; 8(12):e83855.

215- Lo RC, Bensley RP, Hamdan AD, , et al. Gender differences in abdominal aortic aneurysm presentation, repair, and mortality in the Vascular Study Group of New England. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2013; 57(5): 1261-8.

216- Sweet MP, Fillinger MF, Morrison TM, Abel D. The influence of gender and aortic aneurysm size on eligibility for endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2011; 54(4):931-7.

217- Chung C, Tadros R, Torres M, Malik R, Ellozy S, Faries P, Marin M, Vouyouka AG. Evolution of gender-related differences in outcomes from two decades of endovascular aneurysm repair. *Journal of vascular surgery* 2015 ;61(4):843-52.

218- Norman PE, Powell JT. Abdominal aortic aneurysm: the prognosis in women is worse than in men. Circulation 2007; 115: 2865–2869.

219- Desai M, Choke E, Sayers RD, Nath M, Bown MJ. Sex-related trends in mortality after elective abdominal aortic aneurysm surgery between 2002 and 2013 at National Health Service Hospitals in England: less benefit for women compared with men. Eur Heart J 2016; 37: 3452–3460.

220- Deery SE, Soden PA, Zettervall SL, Shean KE, Bodewes TC, Pothof AB *et al*. Sex differences in mortality and morbidity following repair of intact abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg* 2017; 65: 1006–1013.

221- Egorova NN, Vouyouka AG, McKinsey JF, Faries PL, Kent KC, Moskowitz AJ *et al*. Effect of gender on long-term survival after abdominal aortic aneurysm repair based on results from the Medicare National Database. *J Vasc Surg* 2011; 54: 1–12.e6.

222- Mehta M, Byrne WJ, Robinson H, Roddy SP, Paty PS, Kreienberg PB *et al*. Women derive less benefit from elective endovascular aneurysm repair than men. *J Vasc Surg* 2012; 55: 906–913.

223- Abedi NN, Davenport DL, Xenos E, Sorial E, Minion DJ, Endean ED. Gender and 30-day outcome in patients undergoing endovascular aneurysm repair (EVAR): an analysis using the ACS NSQIP dataset. *J Vasc Surg* 2009; 50: 486–491, 491.e1–4.

224- American College of Surgeons. ACS National Surgival Quality Improvement Program® (ASC NSQIP)®. https://www.facs.org/quality-programs/acs-nsqip [accessed 1 September 2016].

225- Hultgren R, Vishnevskaya L, Wahlgren CM. Women with abdominal aortic aneurysms have more extensive aortic neck pathology. Ann Vasc Surg 2013; 27: 547–552.

226- Biebl M, Hakaim AG, Hugl B, Oldenburg WA, Paz-Fumagalli R, McKinney JM *et al*.; Zenith Investigators. Endovascular aortic aneurysm repair with the Zenith AAA endovascular graft: does gender affect procedural success, postoperative morbidity, or early survival? Am Surg 2005; 71: 1001–1008.

227- Sampaio SM, Panneton JM, Mozes GI, Andrews JC, Noel AA, Karla M *et al*. Endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair: does gender matter? Ann Vasc Surg 2004; 18: 653–660.

228- Abbruzzese TA, Kwolek CJ, Brewster DC, Chung TK, Kang J, Conrad MF *et al*. Outcomes following endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair (EVAR): an anatomic and device-specific analysis. *J Vasc Surg* 2008; 48: 19–28.

229- Dillavou ED, Muluk SC, Rhee RY, Tzeng E, Woody JD, Gupta N *et al*. Does hostile neck anatomy preclude successful endovascular aortic aneurysm repair? *J Vasc Surg* 2003; 38: 657–663.

230- IMPROVE Trial Investigators. Endovascular strategy or open repair for ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm: one-year outcomes from the IMPROVE randomized trial. *Eur Heart J* 2015; 36: 2061–2069.

231- Johnston KW. Influence of sex on the results of abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. Canadian Society for Vascular Surgery Aneurysm Study Group. *J Vasc Surg* 1994; 20: 914–923.

232- Kaladji A, Daoudal A, Duménil A, Göksu C, Cardon A, Clochard E *et al*. Predictive models of complications following endovascular aortic aneurysm repair. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2017; 40: 19–27.

233- Ulug P, Sweeting MJ, von Allmen RS, Thompson SG, Powell JT. Women assessed for intact abdominal aortic aneurysm repair fare worse than men: systematic reviews of morphological suitability for endovascular repair, non-intervention rates and operative mortality. *Lancet* 2017; [Epub ahead of print].

234- Hollingsworth A, Danjoux G, Howell SJ. Cardiopulmonary exercise testing before abdominal aortic aneurysm surgery: a validated risk prediction tool? *Br J Anaesth.* 2015;115(4):494-7.

235- Ulug P, Powell JT, Sweeting MJ, Bown MJ, Thompson SG; SWAN Collaborative Group. Meta-analysis of the current prevalence of screen-detected abdominal aortic aneurysm in women. Br J Surg 2016; 103: 1097–1104.

236- Filipovic M, Goldacre MJ, Roberts SE, Yeates D, Duncan ME, Cook-Mozaffari P. Trends in mortality and hospital admission rates for abdominal aortic aneurysm in England and Wales, 1979–1999. *Br J Surg.;* 92(8): 968-75.

237- Filipovic M, Goldacre MJ, Gill L. Elective surgery for aortic abdominal aneurysm: comparison of English outcomes with those elsewhere. *Journal of epidemiology and community health.* 2007; 61(3): 226-31.

238- Holt PJ, Poloniecki JD, Loftus IM, Michaels JA, Thompson MM. Epidemiological study of the relationship between volume and outcome after abdominal aortic aneurysm surgery in the UK from 2000 to 2005. *Br J surg* 2007; 94(4):441-8.

239- Holt PJ, Poloniecki JD, Khalid U, Hinchliffe RJ, Loftus IM, Thompson MM. Effect of endovascular aneurysm repair on the volume–outcome relationship in aneurysm repair. *Circulation* 2009; 2(6):624-32.

240- Holt PJ, Karthikesalingam A, Hofman D, Poloniecki JD, Hinchliffe RJ, Loftus IM, Thompson MM. Provider volume and long-term outcome after elective abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. *Br J Surg* 2012; 99(5):666-72.

241- Karthikesalingam A, Holt PJ, Vidal-Diez A, Ozdemir BA, Poloniecki JD, Hinchliffe RJ, Thompson MM. Mortality from ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysms: clinical lessons from a comparison of outcomes in England and the USA. *Lancet* 2014; 383(9921):963-9.

242- Holt PJ, Poloniecki JD, Gerrard D, Loftus IM, Thompson MM. Meta-analysis and systematic review of the relationship between volume and outcome in abdominal aortic aneurysm surgery. *Br J Surg* 2007;94(4):395-403.

243- Bergamini TM, George Jr SM, Massey HT, Henke PK, Klamer TW, Lambert GE et al. Intensive surveillance of femoropopliteal-tibial autogenous vein bypasses improves long-term graft patency and limb salvage. *Ann Surg* 1995; 221: 507-518.

244- Visser K, Idu MM, Buth J, Engel GL, Hunink MG. Duplex scan surveillance during the first year after autologous vein bypass surgery: costs and clinical outcomes compared with other surveillance programs. *J Vasc Surg* 2001; 33: 123-130.

245- Olajugba DH, McCarthy MJ, Reid A, Varty K, Naylor AR,Bell PR, London NJM. Infrainguinal revascularisation in the era of vein graft surveillance- Do clinical factors influence long term outcome. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1999;17:121-128.

246- Westerband A, Mills JL, Kistler S, Berman SS, Hunter GC,MAREK JM. Prospective validation of threshold criteria for intervention in infrainguinal vein grafts undergoing surveillance. *Ann Vasc Surg* 1997;11: 44-48.

247- Nielsen TG. Natural history of infrainguinal vein bypass stenoses: early lesions increase the risk of thrombosis. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;12: 60-64.

248- Wilson YG, Davies AH, Currie IC, MCGrath C, Morgan M, Baird RN et al. The value of pre-discharge duplex scanning in infrainguinal graft surveillance. *Eur J Endovasc Surg* 1995;10: 237-242.

249- Caps MT, Cantwell-Gab K, Bergelin RO, Strandness Jr DE. Vein graft lesions: time of onset and rate of progression. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;22: 466-475.

250- Vesti BR, Primozich J, Bergelin RO, Strandness Jr E. Follow-up of valves in saphenous vein bypass grafts with duplex ultrasonography *J Vasc Surg* 2001;33:369-374.

251-Nguyen LL, Conte MS, Menard MT, Gravereaux EC, Chew DK, Donaldson MC et al. Infrainguinal vein bypass graft revision: factors affecting long-term outcome *J Vasc Surg* 2004; 40(5):916-923.

252- Cruz CP, Eidt JF, Brown AT, Moursi M. Correlation between preoperative and postoperative duplex vein measurements of the great saphenous vein used for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction. *Vas Endovascular Surg* 2004; 38:57-62.

253- Tangelder MJD, Algra A, Lawson JA, Eikelboom BC. Risk factors for occlusion of infrainguinal bypass grafts. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2000; 20:118-124.

254- Monahan TS, Owens CD. Risk factors for lower-extremity vein graft failure. *Seminars in vascular surgery* 2009; 31 22(4): 216-226.

255. Leopold PW, Shandall A, Kupinkski AM, et al. Role of B mode venous mapping in infrainguinal in situ veinearterial bypasses. *Br J Surg* 1989;76: 305-307.

256- Fillinger MF, Cronenwett JL, Sharon Besso RN, Walsh DB, Zwolak RM. Vein adaptation to the haemodynamic environment of infrainguinal grafts. *J Vasc Surg* 1994; 19: 970-978.

257- Davies MG, Hagen PO. Pathophysiology of vein graft failure: a review. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1995; 9: 7-18.

258- Westerband A, Gentile AT, Hunter GC, et al. Intimal growth and neovascularization in human stenotic vein grafts. *J Am Coll Surg* 2000;191:264-271.

259- Rokach L, Maimon O. Data mining with decision trees: theory and applications. *World scientific;* (2014).

260- Hess EP, Wells GA, Jaffe A, Stiell IG. A study to derive a clinical decision rule for triage of emergency department patients with chest pain: design and methodology. *BMC emergency medicine* 2008;8(1):3.

261- Rutkowski L, Jaworski M, Pietruczuk L, Duda P. The CART decision tree for mining data streams. *Information Sciences* 2014; 266:1-5.

262- Mofidi R, McBride O, Gatenby T, Green B R, Walker P, Milburn S. Validation of a decision tree to streamline infrainguinal vein graft surveillance. *Annals of Vascular Surgery.* 2016, 10.1016/j.avsg.2016.07.082

263- Avino AJ, Bandyk DF, Gonsalves AJ, Johnson BL, Black TJ, Zwiebel BR, et al. Surgical and endovascular intervention for infrainguinal vein graft stenosis. *J Vasc Surg*1999;29(1):60- 70.

264- Berkowitz HD, Fox AD, Deaton DH. Reversed vein graft stenosis: early diagnosis and management. *J Vasc Surg* 1992; 15:130-42.

265- Favre JP, Malouki I, Sobhy M, Gay JL, Gournier JP, Barral X. Angioplasty of distal venous bypasses: is it worth the cost? *J Cardiovasc Surg* 1996;37(3 Suppl. 1):59e65.

266- Patel SD, Zymvragoudakis V, Sheehan L, Lea T, Padayachee S, Donati T, Katsanos K, Zayed H. The efficacy of salvage interventions on threatened distal bypass grafts. *J Vasc Surg* 2016;63(1):126-32.

267- van Oostenbrugge TJ, de Vries JP, Berger P, Vos JA, Vonken EP, Moll FL, de Borst GJ. Outcome of endovascular reintervention for significant stenosis at infrainguinal bypass anastomoses. *J Vasc Surg* 2014; 60(3):696-701.

268- Carlson GA, Hoballah JJ, Sharp WJ, Martinasevic M, Yelden KM, Corson JD, et al. Balloon angioplasty as a treatment of failing infrainguinal autologous vein bypass grafts. *J Vasc Surg* 2004; 39(2):421-6.

269- Prevost AG, Heller G, Odermatt M, Furrer M. Percutaneous transluminal angioplasty of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis is not a negative for long-term patency. *Vasa.* 2013;42(6):435-41.

270- Mathur K, Ayyappan MK, Hodson J, Hopkins J, Duddy MJ, Tiwari A, Vohra RK. Stenting as a bail-out option after failed percutaneous transluminal angioplasty in infrainguinal vein bypass grafts. *Vascular* 2015 Aug 25:1708538115602835.

271- Owens CD. Hemodynamic Adaptation of Vein Grafts and Treatment of Vein Graft Failure. In CURRENT VASCULAR SURGERY: 40TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE NORTHWESTERN VASCULAR SYMPOSIUM 2015 Dec 31 (p. 293). PMPH-USA.

272- Trani J, Famularo M. Secondary Arterial Reconstructions. *Pan Vascular Medicine* 2015:3321-39.

273- Dennis MS, Burn JP, Sandercock PA, Bamford JM, Wade DT, Warlow CP. Long-term survival after first-ever stroke: the Oxfordshire Community Stroke Project. Stroke. 1993;24(6):796-800.

274- Saka Ö, McGuire A, Wolfe C. Cost of stroke in the United Kingdom. *Age and ageing.* 2009; 38(1):27-32.

275- Cruz JA, Wishart DS. Applications of machine learning in cancer prediction and prognosis. *Cancer informatics.* 2006 Jan 1;2.

276- Blakeley DD, Oddone EZ, Hasselblad V, et al. Non-invasive carotid artery testing. A meta-analytic review. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;122:360-367.

277- Murie JA, John TG, Morris PJ. Carotid endarterectomy in Great Britain and Ireland: practice between 1984 and 1992. *Br J Surg* 1994;81:827-831.

278- Executive Committee for the Asymptomatic Carotid Atherosclerosis Study Endarterectomy for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis. *JAMA* 1995; 273:1421-1428.

279- Moneta GL, Edwards JM, Papanicolaou G, Hatsukami T, Taylor LM, Strandemess DE. Screening for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis: duplex criteria for discriminating 60 to 99% stenosis. *J Vasc Surg* 1995; 21: 989-994.

280- Carpenter JP, Lexa FJ, Davis DT. Determination of sixty percent or greater carotid stenosis by duplex ultrasonography. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;22:697-705.

281- Lee VS, Hertzberg BS, Workman MJ, et al. Variability of Doppler US measurements along the common carotid artery: effects on estimates of internal carotid arterial stenosis in patients with angiographically proved disease. *Radiology* 2000; 214:387-392.

282- Timaran CH, McKinsey JF, Schneider PA, Littooy F. Reporting standards for carotid interventions from the Society for Vascular Surgery. *J Vasc Surg 2011;53:1679-95.*

283-. Zbornikova V, Johansson I. Duplex criteria for grading internal carotid artery stenosis >50% based on multi-regression analysis. *J Neuroimaging* 1998;8:132-135.

284- Beebe HG, Salles-Cunha SX, Scissons RP, Dosick SM. Carotid arterial ultrasound scan imaging a direct approach to stenosis measurement. *J Vasc Surg* 1999;29. 838-844.

285- Jamor S, El-Atrozy T, Griffin M, Tegos T, Danjhi S, Nicolaides A. Grading internal carotid artery stenosis using b-mode ultrasound (in vivo study). *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1999;18:315-322.

286- Ray SA, Lockhart SJ, Dourado R, Irvine AT, Burnand KG. Effect of contralateral disease on duplex measurements of internal carotid artery stenosis. *Br J Surg* 2000;87:10571062.

287- Fujitani RM, Mills JL, Wang LM, Taylor SM. The effect of unilateral internal carotid arterial occlusion upon contralateral duplex study: criteria for accurate interpretation. *J Vasc Surg* 1992; 16:459-467.

288- Übeyli ED, Güler I. Neural network analysis of internal carotid arterial Doppler signals: predictions of stenosis and occlusion. *Expert Systems with Applications* 2003; 25(1):1-3.

289- Übeyli ED, Güler I. Improving medical diagnostic accuracy of ultrasound Doppler signals by combining neural network models. Computers in Biology and Medicine. 2005;35(6):533-54.

290- Özbay Y, Ceylan M. Effects of window types on classification of carotid artery Doppler signals in the early phase of atherosclerosis using complex-valued artificial neural network. *Computers in Biology and Medicine* 2007;37(3):287-95.

291- Mougiakakou SG, Golemati S, Gousias I, Nicolaides AN, Nikita KS. Computer-aided diagnosis of carotid atherosclerosis based on ultrasound image statistics, laws' texture and neural networks. *Ultrasound in medicine & biology* 2007;33(1):26-36.

292- Müller M, Agten CA, Österreich M, Hoffmann M. Assessing internal carotid artery stenosis with a semi-automated computed tomography angiography tool and duplex ultrasound. *J Vasc Surg* 2015;61: 1449-56.

293- Tholen AT, de Monyé C, Genders TS, Buskens E, Dippel DW, van der Lugt A, Hunink MM. Suspected carotid artery stenosis: cost-effectiveness of CT angiography in work-up of patients with recent TIA or minor ischemic stroke. *Radiology* 2010;256(2):585-97.

294- Kamruzzaman SM, Jehad Sarkar AM. A New Data Mining Scheme Using Artificial Neural Networks. *Sensors (Basel, Switzerland)*. 2011;11(5):4622-4647. doi:10.3390/s110504622.

295- Sargent DJ. Comparison of artificial neural networks with other statistical approaches. *Cancer* 2001; 91(S8):1636-42.

296- Montie JE, Wei JT. Artificial neural networks for prostate carcinoma risk assessment: an overview. *Cancer* 2000;88:2655–60.

297- Mocellin S, Provenzano M, Rossi CR, Pilati P, Nitti D, Lise M. DNA array-based gene profiling: from surgical specimen to the molecular portrait of cancer. *Ann Surg* 2005;241:16–26.

298- Khan J, Wei JS, Ringner M, Saal LH, Ladanyi M, Westermann F, Berthold F, Schwab M, Antonescu CR, Peterson C, Meltzer PS. Classification and diagnostic prediction of cancers using gene expression profiling and artificial neural networks. *Nature medicine* 2001;7(6):673-9.

299- Amato F, López A, Peña-Méndez EM, Vaňhara P, Hampl A, Havel J. Artificial neural networks in medical diagnosis. *Journal of applied biomedicine*. 2013;11(2):47-58.

300- Sato F, Shimada Y, Selaru FM, Shibata D, Maeda M, Watanabe G, et al. Prediction of survival in patients with esophageal carcinoma using artificial neural networks. *Cancer* 2005;103(8):1596–605.

301- Yamamoto H, Iku S, Itoh F, Tang X, Hosokawa M, Imai K. Association of trypsin expression with recurrence and poor prognosis in human esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer* 2001;91(7):1324–31.

302- Nakanishi Y, Ochiai A, Kato H, Tachimori Y, Igaki H, Hirohashi S. Clinicopathological significance of tumor nest configuration in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer* 2001;91(6):1114–20.

303- Nakagawa S, Nishimaki T, Suzuki T, Kanda T, Kuwabara S, Hatakeyama K. Tumor angiogenesis as an independent prognostic factor after extended radical esophagectomy for invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. *Surgery* 2001;129(3):302–8.

304- Glickman JN, Torres C, Wang HH, Turner JR, Shahsafaei A, Richards WG, et al. The prognostic significance of lymph node micrometastasis in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *Cancer* 1999; 85(4):769–78.

305- Sato F, Shimada Y, Li Z, Watanabe G, Maeda M, Imamura M. Lymph node micrometastasis and prognosis in patients with oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2001;88(3):426–32.

306- Macadam R, Sarela A, Wilson J, MacLennan K, Guillou P. Bone marrow micrometastases predict early post-operative recurrence following surgical resection of oesophageal and gastric carcinoma. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2003;29(5):450–4.

307- Grossi E, Buscema M. Introduction to artificial neural networks. *European journal of gastroenterology & hepatology.* 2007; 19(12):1046-54.

308- Pandey B, Mishra RB. Knowledge and intelligent computing system in medicine. Computers in Biology and Medicine. 2009; 39(3):215-30.

309- Ansari D, Nilsson J, Andersson R, Regnér S, Tingstedt B, Andersson B. Artificial neural networks predict survival from pancreatic cancer after radical surgery. *American Journal of Surgery* 2013; 205(1):1-7.

310- Turton EP, Scott DJ, Delbridge M, Snowden S, Kester RC. Ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm: a novel method of outcome prediction using neural network technology Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg, 2000; 19: 184-189

311- Wise ES, Hocking KM, BrophyCM. Prediction of in-hospital mortality after ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm repair using an artificial neural network. *J Vasc Surg* 2015; 62, (1): 8-15.

312- Karthikesalingam A, Attallah O, Ma X, Bahia SS, Thompson L, et al. An Artificial Neural Network Stratifies the Risks of Reintervention and Mortality after Endovascular Aneurysm Repair; a Retrospective Observational study. *PLoS ONE* 2015; 10(7): e0129024. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0129024

313- Kelly S, Harris KM, Berry E, Hutton J, Roderick P, Cullingworth J, Gathercole L, Smith MA. A systematic review of the staging performance of endoscopic ultrasound in gastro-oesophageal carcinoma. *Gut* 2001; 49(4):534-9.

314- Yuan S, Yu Y, Chao KC, Fu Z, Yin Y, Liu T, Chen S, Yang X, Yang G, Guo H, Yu J. Additional value of PET/CT over PET in assessment of locoregional lymph nodes in thoracic esophageal squamous cell cancer. *Journal of Nuclear Medicine* 2006; 47(8):1255-9.

315- Williams DB, Sahai AV, Aabakken L, Penman ID, Van Velse A, Webb J, Wilson M, Hoffman BJ, Hawes RH. Endoscopic ultrasound guided fine needle aspiration biopsy: a large single centre experience. *Gut* 1999;44(5):720-6.

316- Rahman MM, Davis DN. Addressing the class imbalance problem in medical datasets. *International Journal of Machine Learning and Computing* 2013;3(2):224.

317- Hood L. Systems biology and p4 medicine: past, present, and future. *Rambam Maimonides Med* J 2013; 4(2):e0012.

318- Chatr-Aryamontri A, Breitkreutz BJ, Oughtred R, Boucher L, Heinicke S, Chen D, Stark C, Breitkreutz A, Kolas N, O'Donnell L, Reguly T. The BioGRID interaction database: 2015 update. *Nucleic acids research.* 2015; 43(D1):D470-8.

319- Mennis J, Guo D. Spatial data mining and geographic knowledge discovery—An introduction. Computers, Environment and Urban Systems. 2009;33(6):403-8.

320- Bailey-Kellogg C, Ramakrishnan N, Marathe MV. Spatial data mining to support pandemic preparedness. ACM SIGKDD Explorations Newsletter. 2006;8(1):80-2.

321- Raghupathi W, Raghupathi V. Big data analytics in healthcare: promise and potential. *Health Information Science and Systems* 2014;2(1):3.

322- McAfee A, Brynjolfsson E, Davenport TH, Patil DJ, Barton D. Big data. The management revolution. Harvard Bus Rev. 2012; 90(10):61-7.

323- Wing JM. Computational thinking. *Communications of the ACM* 2006; 49(3):33-5.

324- Jackson J. Data Mining; A Conceptual Overview. *Communications of the Association for Information Systems.* 2002 Mar 22;8(1):19.

325- Bader GD, Hogue CW. An automated method for finding molecular complexes in large protein interaction networks. *BMC bioinformatics*; 4(1):2.

326- Güiza F, Van Eyck J, Meyfroidt G. Predictive data mining on monitoring data from the intensive care unit. *Journal of clinical monitoring and computing* 2013; 27(4):449-53.

327- Hernández MA, Stolfo SJ: Real-world data is dirty: Data cleansing and the merge/purge problem. *Data Min Knowl Discov.* 1998, 2 (1): 9-37. 10.1023/A:1009761603038.

328- Puhlmann S, Weis M, Naumann F. XML duplicate detection using sorted neighborhoods. InAdvances in Database Technology-EDBT 2006 2006 Mar 26 (pp. 773-791). Springer Berlin Heidelberg.

329- Holzinger, A., Hörtenhuber, M., Mayer, C., Bachler, M., Wassertheurer, S., Pinho, A.J. and Koslicki, D., 2014. On entropy-based data mining. In *Interactive Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining in Biomedical Informatics* (pp. 209-226). Springer Berlin Heidelberg.

330- Acharya UR, Molinari F, Sree SV, Chattopadhyay S, Ng KH, Suri JS. Automated diagnosis of epileptic EEG using entropies. *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*. 2012; 7(4):401-8.

331- Pincus SM, Keefe DL. Quantification of hormone pulsatility via an approximate entropy algorithm. American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology And Metabolism. 1992; 262(5):E741-54.

332- Pincus SM, Viscarello RR. Approximate entropy: a regularity measure for fetal heart rate analysis. *Obstetrics & Gynecology* 1992;79(2):249-55.

333- Mutihac R, Cicuttin A, Mutihac RC. Entropic approach to information coding in DNA molecules. Materials Science and Engineering: 2001;18(1):51-60.

334- Ranganathan S, Schonbach C, Kelso J, Rost B, Nathan S, Tan T: Towards big data science in the decade ahead from ten years of InCoB and the 1st ISCB-Asia Joint Conference. *BMC Bioinformatics* 2011, 12 (Suppl 13): S1-10.1186/1471-2105-12-S13-S1.

335- Kolker E, Özdemir V, Martens L, Hancock W, Anderson G, Anderson N, Aynacioglu S, Baranova A, Campagna SR, Chen R: Toward more transparent and reproducible omics studies through a common metadata checklist and data publications. OMICS: A Journal of Integrative Biology. 2014, 18 (1): 10-14. 10.1089/omi.2013.0149.

236- Hirsh H: Data mining research: Current status and future opportunities. Statistical Analysis and Data Mining. 2008, 1 (2): 104-107. 10.1002/sam.10003.

337- Bell G, Hey T, Szalay A: Beyond the data deluge. *Science* 2009, 323 (5919): 1297-1298. 10.1126/science.1170411.

338- Holzinger A, Dehmer M, Jurisica I. Knowledge discovery and interactive data mining in bioinformatics-state-of-the-art, future challenges and research directions. *BMC bioinformatics* 2014; 15(Suppl 6):I1.

339- Holzinger A, Stocker C, Peischl B, Simonic KM. On using entropy for enhancing handwriting preprocessing. *Entropy* 2012;14(11):2324-50.

340- Karaolis M, Moutiris JA, Pattichis CS. Assessment of the risk of coronary heart event based on data mining. InBioInformatics and BioEngineering, 2008. BIBE 2008. 8th IEEE International Conference on 2008 Oct 8 (pp. 1-5). IEEE.

341- Neragi-Miandoab S, Wayne M, Cioroiu M, Zank LM, Mills C. Preoperative evaluation and a risk assessment in patients undergoing abdominal surgery. *Surgery today* 2010; 40(2):108-13.

1

The Evidence for Management of Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms: Lessons Learned from Randomised Controlled Trials

Reza Mofidi[1] and Stuart A. Suttie[2]
[1]*James Cook University Hospital, Middlesbrough*
[2]*University of Dundee, Dundee,*
United Kingdom

1. Introduction

Abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) is a common life threatening condition in the western world. In England and Wales alone, over 2500 patients present to hospital with rupture of AAA annually, of whom over two thirds die of their condition[1]. The best treatment for AAA is elective repair of pre-symptomatic abdominal aortic aneurysms. Such a therapeutic strategy depends on effective identification of patients with AAA and the subgroup of patients in whom there is a real risk of aneurysm rupture. As the vast majority of patients with AAAs are asymptomatic, timely identification of AAA may be achieved through targeted screening of the at risk populations. Over the last two decades longitudinal studies of patients with smaller AAAs have provided insights into the timing of AAA repair and the need for and frequency of ultrasound surveillance if an expectant management strategy is followed. This chapter discusses the available evidence for screening for AAA as well as all the other measures which have helped to optimise therapeutic strategies in the management of patients with AAA throughout the patients' journey from the initial diagnosis to the eventual repair of AAA.

2. Targeted screening for AAA

In the past 40 years with the advent and generalised use of abdominal ultrasonography there has been an accurate, cheap and non invasive tool for the diagnosis of abdominal aortic aneurysms. Abdominal ultrasonography has been found to be an accurate and reproducible modality in measuring the dimensions of AAA. This has led to the concept of its use for screening of at risk populations. In the last 20 years there have been four population based randomised controlled trials which have assessed the value of targeted screening in reducing mortality from abdominal aortic aneurysms in the unselected elderly male population[2-5]. These trials which have been undertaken in Chichester (England)[2], England (MASS trial) [3], Viborg County (Denmark) [4] and the city of Perth and suburbs (Western Australia)[5] have together recruited over 120,000 subjects. All of these studies have reported on long term (over 10 years) follow up. Using the predefined criteria set by the US Preventative Screening Task Force USPSTF [6] the MASS trial has been classified as good with

the other three trials classified as fair i.e. not meeting all the criteria but judged to have no fatal flaws[7].

The Chichester trial was the first to assess the value of screening for AAA in the at risk population. It was also unique as it included women as well as men. It identified all men and women aged between 65 and 80 years of age from 9 general practices in the catchment area of St Richard's hospital in Chichester between 1988 and 1991[2,8,9]. The subjects were randomised to undergo a single screening ultrasound (US) or a control group who were followed up. AAA rupture rates, aneurysm related mortality, and overall mortality was compared between the two groups. Upon identification of AAA the therapeutic strategy for AAAs with maximum diameters between 30-44mm was once yearly surveillance US, AAAs between 44 and 59mm underwent 3 monthly ultrasound scans, whilst aneurysms greater than 60mm in diameter were considered for repair[2.8.9]. Overall 6040 men were randomised, the authors reported a significant reduction in aneurysm related mortality which has been maintained over 15 years. However, to date this study has demonstrated no difference in the all cause mortality between the two groups. The Chichester trial has been criticized for its relative small size, a relatively high aneurysm diameter threshold for repair and including 75-80 year old patients in whom the benefits of screening are marginal. In addition 27-percent of subjects who were invited for screening refused to participate thereby diluting the benefits of screening. Despite these criticisms the Chichester study remains a land mark as it demonstrated the feasibility of US screening for AAA and its potential value and remains a blue print for other aneurysm screening studies. This study identified a low but none the less troubling rate of AAA rupture in patients who had a non aneurysmal aorta on the first screening study[2]. A population based screening study in Gloucester demonstrated that 2.2-percent of men aged 65-73 years have a maximal aortic diameter of 2.5 to 2.9 mm and suggested that this group of patients should undergo repeat US scanning at 5 yearly intervals[10].

The second RCT to study the value of population based screening for AAA was carried out in Viborg County of Denmark. In 1994 all men aged between 65 and 74 were randomised to either undergo a single screening US or the control group. In all 12639 patients were randomised[4,11,12]. This study reported a 66-percent reduction in the aneurysm related mortality which has been maintained over 14-years. In addition they reported a 2-percent reduction in overall mortality after long term follow-up which did not reach significance[4].

The Western Australia population based screening was a study of similar design. It randomised 41000 men between the ages of 65 and 85 years to a single US screening and a control groups. They reported no difference in aneurysm outcomes in the full study population but when the analysis was restricted to 65-74 year old men they reported a significant reduction in aneurysm related mortality after 5 years of follow-up[5]. Long term follow-up results of this study have not been published as a separate publication to date, however in a reply to a correspondence by Lederle, Norman and Lindholt did report a surprisingly high, 3-percent reduction in overall mortality in the restricted (65-74 year old) patient population after 10 years of follow-up from the Western Australia trial which was statistically significant[13].

The MASS trial which was a population based screening RCT for men aged between 65 and 74 years of age included 4 screening centres in the United Kingdom. This study randomised 67770 patients again to single screening ultrasound or a control group and was designed to study cost effectiveness of screening in addition to reductions aneurysm related and overall mortality[3,14,15]. This study reported a 48-percent relative risk reduction in aneurysm related

mortality as a result of screening. This benefit was present at 4 years [14] and was maintained at 10 years (Figure-1)[3]. There was a reduced AAA rupture rate in the patients who were invited for screening. Most of these ruptures occurred in patients who were excluded from the potential benefits of screening, such as patients who refused or did not attend screening, patients who were lost to follow-up and those who either refused or deemed not fit for surgery[3]. The MASS trial also reported a small rate of AAA rupture in patients who did not have an AAA on the screening scan, this rate was reported as 3 per 10,000 person years after 10 years of follow up[3].

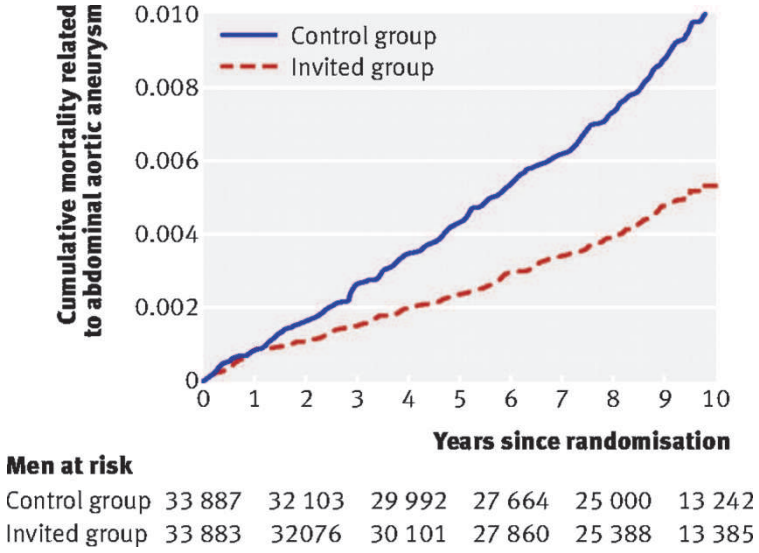


Fig. 1. Cumulative deaths related to abdominal aortic aneurysm, by time since randomisation (MASS Trial) [3]. From: Thompson SG, Ashton HA, Gao L, Scott RA and Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group, Screening men for abdominal aortic aneurysm: 10 year mortality and cost effectiveness results from the randomised Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study, BMJ 2009; 338: b2307.

In addition to the above RCTs a number of systematic reviews and meta-analyses have attempted to assess the value of population based screening in the medium and long term. Cosford and Leng in a Cochrane systematic review reported that there was significant evidence of reduction in aneurysm related mortality from AAA in men aged 65 to 80 years who undergo population based ultrasound screening, but no significant reduction in all cause mortality[16]. This review was based on the 3-5 year follow up data from the above RCTs. Subsequent to this Norman and Lindholt published a meta-analysis which showed that population based AAA screening after 7-15 years of follow up resulted in a reduction of both AAA and all cause mortality[17]. Their findings were contested as the reported 3-percent all cause mortality reduction was larger than what was expected by an approximately 50-percent reduction in aneurysm related mortality, bearing in mind that the mortality from AAA in the patient population is reported to be between 1.1 to 3-percent[18].

Takagi et al. conducted a further meta-analysis of US screening in the male population over the age of 65years using long term 10 to 15 year follow up data from the RCTs. They reported an absolute risk reduction in aneurysm related mortality of 4 per 1000 subjects screened (Figure-2). They also revealed a strong trend towards a significant reduction in all cause mortality[7]. The latter finding was surprising for the reasons mentioned already. The authors hypothesized that screening may coincide with the asymptomatic at risk population for cardiovascular disease coming in contact with health care professionals and becoming aware of smoking risk, their blood pressure etc. The resultant reduction in cardiovascular risk factors may be in part responsible for additional reduction in all cause mortality. Such a hypothesis opens the door to the possibility of risk factor alteration and institution of secondary prevention measures such as commencement of anti-platelet agents and statin therapy during screening programmes thereby increasing the value of the screening[7].

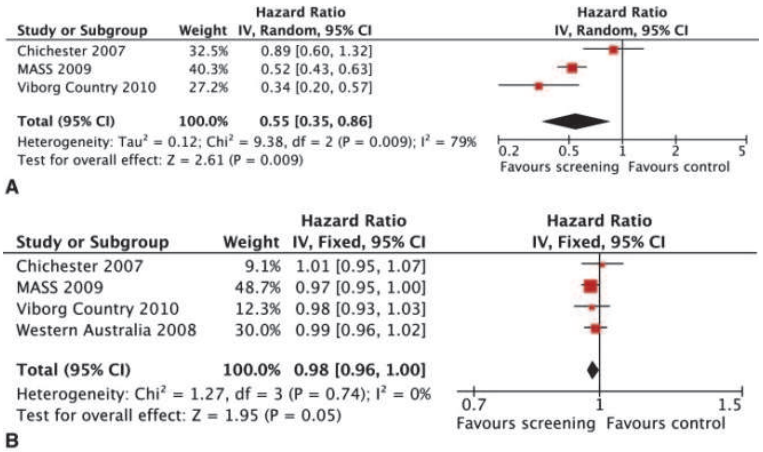


Fig. 2. Forrest Plot of illustrating the reduction in aneurysm related mortality (A) and the trend towards a reduction in overall mortality (B) as a result of population based screening of men between the ages of 65 and 80 years after 10 years of follow up[7].
From: Takagi H, Goto SN, Matsui M, Manabe H, Umemoto T. A further meta-analysis of population-based screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm. J Vasc Surg. 2010; 52(4):1103-8.

Cost effectiveness of a population based screening programme is calculated by measuring the costs of ultrasound screening as well as the extra procedures and surveillance that is required for the screen identified AAA and subtracting them from the costs of treating ruptured AAA. It is expressed in cost per life year gained. As the survival advantage in terms of life year gained continues to increase with time, the cost effectiveness of screening continues to improve. A comprehensive analysis of costs of screening was performed by the MASS trial participants. They calculated the cost per life year gained to be £41,000 after 4 years[14], £14,000 after 7 years [15]and £7600 after 10 years[3]. Using the estimated life span of men aged 65 years the cost per life year gained is estimated to be in the region of £2300, which is well below the guideline figure of £25,000 which is considered acceptable for the adaptation of new medical technologies and interventions in the National Health Service of the United Kingdom[19].
Lindholt *et al*. also performed a comprehensive cost analysis of population based AAA screening using data obtained from the Viborg trial. They reported cost per Quality

Adjusted Life Year (QALY) gained as a result of screening to be €179 albeit with relatively wide 95% confidence intervals (€-4083 to €4682) [4]. Both of these values for costs of screening are much lower than the cost analysis carried out by the USPSTF using primarily economic modelling in 2003 and suggest that population based AAA screening in men is more cost effective than the initial assessments suggested[20].

The role of screening for AAA in women remains controversial. To date there is no evidence that screening for AAA in an unselected population of women is associated with a reduction even in aneurysm-related mortality. Scott and colleagues conducted the only RCT (Chichester trial) which studied the value of screening in women over the age of 65 in an unselected population (n=9342) [21]. They reported the prevalence of AAA in women to be 1·3 percent, with other authors reporting a similar rate of 0·7–1·3 percent in unselected populations[22-24]. Scott *et al.* did not demonstrate a difference in rupture rates between the women randomized to screening and control populations of women at 5- and 10-year follow-up[21]. They concluded that screening for women was neither clinically indicated nor economically viable[21]. This study was limited by high rate of non attendance of women for AAA screening which ranged between 27 and 42-percent depending on patients age. They screened an unselected population of women without consideration of risk factors for aneurysm disease and fitness for repair; consequently a large proportion of women who were found to have an AAA did not undergo aneurysm repair[25]. The UK Small Aneurysm Trial revealed that female sex was an independent risk factor for AAA rupture; the rupture rate in women was three times higher than that in men, despite a smaller initial AP diameter. Furthermore, mean AP diameter preceding rupture was significantly lower in women than men[26]. A number of other authors have reported a higher growth and rupture rate of AAA in women [27-33]. A Finnish community-based follow-up study reported that the aortic diameter was less than 5·5 cm in 24 per cent of women with a ruptured AAA, compared with only 5 per cent of men[21]. In light of these findings the 6 cm cut off value for repair of AAA in Chichester trial may have been too large to prevent aneurysm rupture in a proportion of screened women thereby reducing the value of screening in women.

For screening to be effective in reducing aneurysm-related mortality in women, it will need to be limited to high-risk women who are fit to undergo aneurysm repair[22]. There is increasing evidence that women with atherosclerotic disease are at significantly higher risk of developing AAA. Derubertis and colleagues[22] reported that the prevalence of AAA in women with multiple (more than three) atherosclerotic risk factors was 6·4 per cent. When these findings are considered in conjunction with the increased growth rates of AAA[26] and higher aneurysm rupture rate in women, screening in women with multiple risk factors for AAA may become clinically and economically viable[34-36].

3. Optimum therapeutic strategy for small AAAs

Abdominal aortic aneurysms are treated in order to prevent rupture and the associated mortality. Aneurysm treatment has its own associated morbidity and mortality. Open surgical repair is an invasive procedure which is tolerated poorly by the subgroup of patients with multiple medical co-morbidities. Even endovascular repair cannot be accomplished without an obligatory complication rate as a result of the initial deployment of the stent graft, in addition to which a proportion of patients require secondary procedures necessary to address complications such as endoleaks, device migration and stent thrombosis requiring long term close surveillance[37]. A small proportion of patients

who have undergone endovascular repair (EVAR) succumb to rupture. Therefore the natural history of the AAA needs to be balanced against the risk associated with treatment.
Aneurysm diameter is one variable which has been consistently associated with the risk of rupture and has therefore been used to stratify patients into risk categories which decides whether US based surveillance or intervention is required to repair the aneurysm. In patients who are entered into surveillance programmes the maximum diameter of the aneurysm is used to decide on the frequency of scanning. In case of aneurysms greater than 5.5 cm there is consensus that risk of rupture mandates repair if the patient is fit to undergo the procedure. In the case of aneurysms less than 4.0 cm in diameter, most clinicians agree on a watchful waiting approach. The evidence for the optimum therapeutic strategy in the mid-sized aortic aneurysms (maximum diameter between 4.0 to 5.5 cm in diameter) has been strengthened by a number of randomised controlled trials in the last 20 years which have consolidated the modern management of AAA[26,38-41].
The UK small aneurysm trial (UKSAT) was a multicentre RCT which randomised 1090 patients, who were diagnosed as having an AAA with maximum AP diameter of 4.0 to 5.5cm and were deemed fit to undergo an open repair of AAA to either immediate open repair or 3 monthly ultrasound surveillance. They reported the rupture rate of these AAA in the surveillance group to be in the 1-percent per year. They did not find any significant difference in aneurysm related or all cause mortality between the two groups after a follow up period of 7 years (Figure-3)[26]. During the follow up period over two thirds of patients who were randomised to surveillance had undergone repair of their aneurysms based on clinical grounds. [26] Long term follow up data from the small aneurysm trial has confirmed the initial findings of the UKSAT[38].

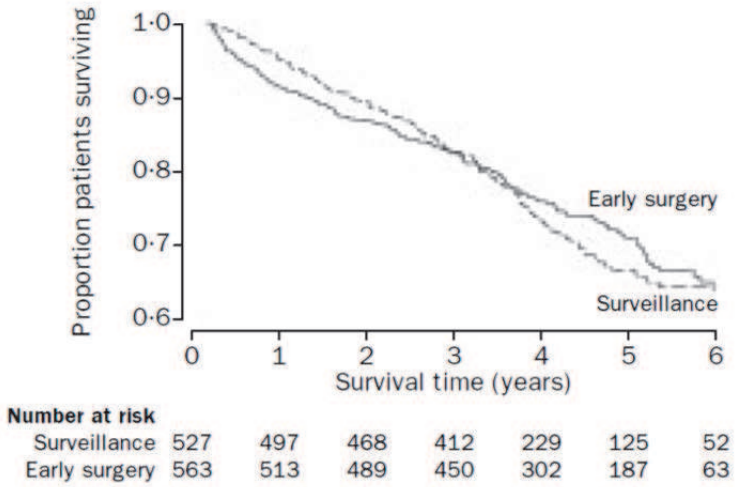


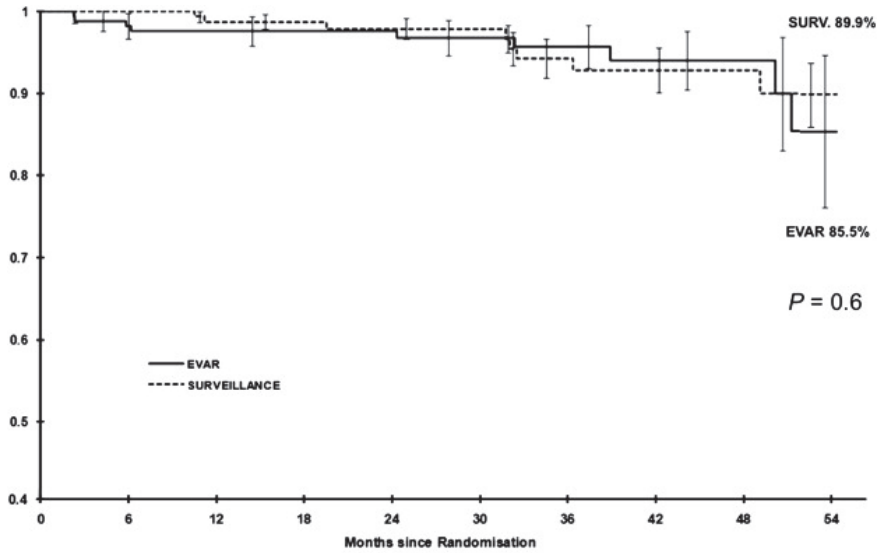
Fig. 3. Kaplan-Meier survival curves comparing survival of patients with small abdominal aortic aneurysms randomised to ultrasound surveillance and early surgery from UK small aneurysm trial[26]. From: United Kingdom Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. Long-term outcomes of immediate repair compared with surveillance of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. Lancet 1998;352: 1649-55.

A number of years after the publication of the UKSAT, the Veterans Affairs Cooperative Study group published the Aneurysm Detection and Management ADAM study[39]. This study involved screening of 126,196 veterans aged between 50 and 79 years of age for AAA with a single abdominal US. Those with AAA measuring 4.0 to 5.4 cm in diameter were offered entry to the trial. In all, 1136 subjects were randomly assigned to undergo early elective repair or ultrasound surveillance. Annualized rupture rate in the surveillance arm of the study was 0.6-percent, with no difference in aneurysm related and overall mortality between the two arms of the study [39]. In this study as in UKSAT the majority of patients in the surveillance arm of the study had undergone elective repair after 8 years of follow up based on clinical grounds (symptomatic aneurysm, growth to greater than 5.5cm in diameter or rapid expansion by greater than 1 cm per year) [39]. Completion of these two landmark trials which utilised open elective repair coincided with the advent and generalised use of endovascular repair as a primary modality treatment of AAA. This resulted in some authors questioning the validity of these landmark trials in the era of endovascular repair and suggested that as endovascular repair can be performed with significantly lower peri-procedural morbidity and mortality a policy of surveillance for smaller AAAs should be examined against endovascular repair.

To date two randomised controlled trials (PIVOTAL[40] and CAESAR[41]) have been conducted to compare early endovascular repair of small AAAs with ultrasound surveillance. The prerequisite for both studies was that the patients which were randomised had AAAs which were anatomically suitable for endovascular repair.

The PIVOTAL trial which was published in 2010, randomised 728 patients with AAAs measuring 40 to 50 mm in diameter to ultrasound based surveillance or early endovascular repair[40]. The mean duration of follow up was 20 months (+/-12 months) they found no difference in all cause or aneurysm related mortality between the two groups [40]. At the end of the relatively short follow up duration almost one third of patients who were in the surveillance group had undergone an aneurysm repair based on clinical grounds[40]. The other study of a similar design was the CAESAR trial which randomised 360 patients with AAAs measuring between 40 and 54 mm to early endovascular repair or a watchful waiting strategy. [41] After 54 months of follow up there was no significant difference in rupture rates, aneurysm related and overall mortality between the two groups (Figure-4). This study revealed that the probability of the patients in the surveillance arm of the study requiring delayed repair based on clinical grounds during the duration of follow up was 60-percent[41]. In addition they reported that 16.4-percent of aneurysms which upon entry into the trial were suitable for endovascular repair will be no longer suitable for EVAR after 36 months[41].

A constant finding in these trials has been that a significant proportion of AAAs under ultrasonographic surveillance come to require repair within the duration of the study[26,39]. This, taken together with the low but present annual risk of rupture has lead to differing interpretations of the results of these trials with some authors still advocating in favour of early repair of small AAA using the justification that a policy of early EVAR is as safe as a policy of US Surveillance[42]. To date there is no objective data to recommend either open or endovascular repair of smaller AAAs over a policy of watchful waiting and US surveillance. A policy of early EVAR is associated with a risk of early and delayed complications and a need for secondary procedures, thus mandating the need for close surveillance in patients who undergo early EVAR. It is therefore unlikely that there will be an economic justification for early endovascular repair.



MONTHS	0	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54
EVAR	182	162	157	145	128	106	83	57	37	21
SURVEILLANCE	178	162	154	139	118	98	77	60	39	29

Fig. 4. Kaplan–Meier estimates of survival at 54 months from time of randomisation in EVAR versus Surveillance groups. P = 0.6. Numbers at risk are shown. CAESAR trial[41]. From:Cao P; DeRango P, Verzini F, Parlani G et al. Comparison of surveillance vs Aortic Endografting for Small Aneurysm Repair (CAESAR) trial: results of a randomised controlled trial. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg. 2011; 41(1): 13-25.

4. Open versus endovascular repair of AAA

Ever since its inception, EVAR has offered the promise of reducing the perioperative morbidity and mortality which has been associated with open elective repair. By the end of last century, data from EVAR registries such as RETA [43]and EUROSTAR [44] suggested that endovascular repair, although safe was associated with an immediate complication rate in addition to events such as endoleak and device migration which mandate lifelong surveillance and in a group of patients re-intervention. As with any new or emerging technology or intervention the case for primacy of EVAR over open repair in terms of perioperative mortality rate, post operative complications and cost effectiveness needs to be made using good quality evidence. A number of trials with a similar design have been commissioned in order to compare the outcomes following EVAR and open repair of AAA in patients who are anatomically suitable to undergo endovascular repair and fit to undergo open repair. These include the Dutch Randomised Endovascular Aneurysm Management (DREAM) [45,46]trial, EVAR-1 Trial (United Kingdom) [47], ACE trial (France) [48] and Open Versus Endovascular Repair (OVER) of abdominal aortic aneurysms trial (United States) [49].
The DREAM trial which was the first to report its results enrolled 351 patients between November 2000 and December 2003 from 24 centres in the Netherlands and 4 centres in Belgium. This study focused on short term combined mortality and morbidity outcomes[45]. It

reported a significantly lower operative mortality and severe complication rates in the EVAR group compared to the patients who had been randomised to open repair. At 2 years follow up aneurysm related mortality following EVAR was still significantly lower than open repair (2.1% versus 5.7%) however after 2 years of follow up there was no significant difference in the overall survival rates or freedom from moderate to severe complications between the two groups. The conclusions drawn from this trial was that there was a significant reduction in early morbidity and mortality following EVAR compared to open aneurysm repair but this difference is not sustained past 2 years[45,46].

EVAR-1 trial was a multicentre RCT which was conducted in 37 hospitals in the UK. It randomised 1252 patients with large AAA to either open or endovascular repair. Unlike the DREAM trial, EVAR-1 was designed to perform a comparison of long term survival, graft durability, quality of life and hospital costs associated with open repair and EVAR in addition to comparing short term mortality and morbidity between the two groups[47]. They reported a significantly lower in perioperative morbidity and mortality following EVAR. Four years after randomisation, all cause mortality was similar between the two groups, although there was a persistent reduction in aneurysm related mortality in the EVAR group,(Figure-5)[47]. After 12 months there was no difference in quality of life scores between the two groups with a greater number of complications and re-interventions at 4 years in the EVAR arm of the study. The hospital costs of EVAR were 25-percent higher than open repair[47].

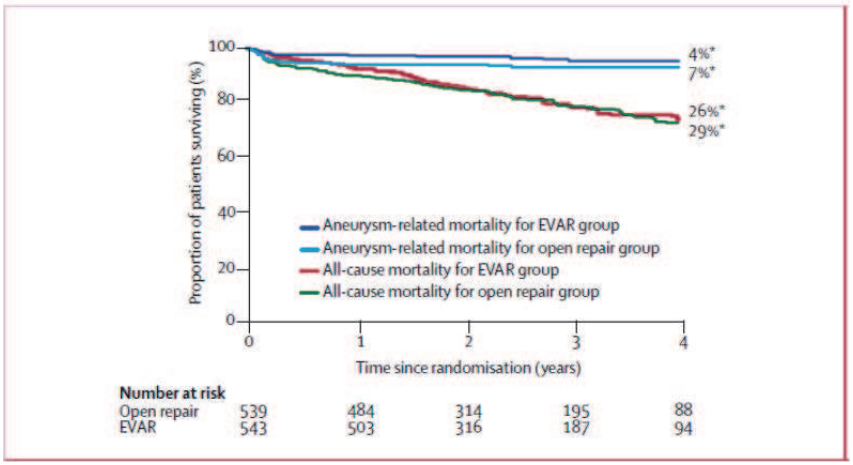


Fig. 5. EVAR-1 Kaplan-Meier survival curves comparing aneurysm related and overall mortality between patients who have been randomised to open elective and endovascular (EVAR) repair of AAA (EVAR-1 trial)[47]. From: EVAR trial participants. Endovascular aneurysm repair versus open repair in patients with abdominal aortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 1): randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005; 365(9478): 2179-86.

The OVER trial is a RCT which included 42 Veterans Affairs medical centres in the United States. It randomised 881 patients who had AAA with a greater than 50 mm in maximal diameter, an iliac aneurysm greater than 30mm in diameter or rapid sac expansion, to elective open repair or EVAR. The preliminary results from this study indicated that the

EVAR group had significantly lower 30-day mortality as well as all cause mortality[49]. After a mean follow up of 1.8 years the complication rate was not significantly different between the two groups nor was the secondary reintervention rate. As in the DREAM trial, the reintervention following EVAR was mainly due to a device related complications whereas the commonest reason for reintervention following open repair was for incisional hernia[46,49]. Early results from the ACE trial suggest similar early mortality benefit following endovascular repair which is lost after medium term follow up[48].

Some subgroups of patients such as those who have significant co-morbidities such as cardiovascular or respiratory disease, octogenarians and women with AAA, require an individualised approach and revised criteria for the management of AAA. From its inception EVAR has provided the promise of repairing AAA in patients in whom open repair poses a high risk. Therefore armed with the knowledge that smaller AAAs are best managed by a policy of watchful waiting, EVAR appeared to be an ideal modality for the management of patients with larger AAAs which are anatomically suitable for endovascular repair, have a reasonable predicted longevity but are unfit to undergo open repair. The EVAR-2 trial was designed to answer this question. EVAR-2 trial was a randomised controlled trial of 338 patients who had an AAA with a maximum diameter of greater than 5.5cm and their aneurysm morphology was anatomically suitable for EVAR, but were medically unsuitable to undergo open repair. Primary endpoint was all-cause mortality, with secondary endpoints of aneurysm-related mortality, health-related quality of life, postoperative complications, and hospital costs[50].

The 30-day operative mortality in the EVAR group was 9.0-percent and the no intervention group had an annual rupture rate of 9·0-percent per year. Aneurysm related mortality in the patient population was 13-percent and all cause mortality after 4 years of follow up was 64-percent [50].

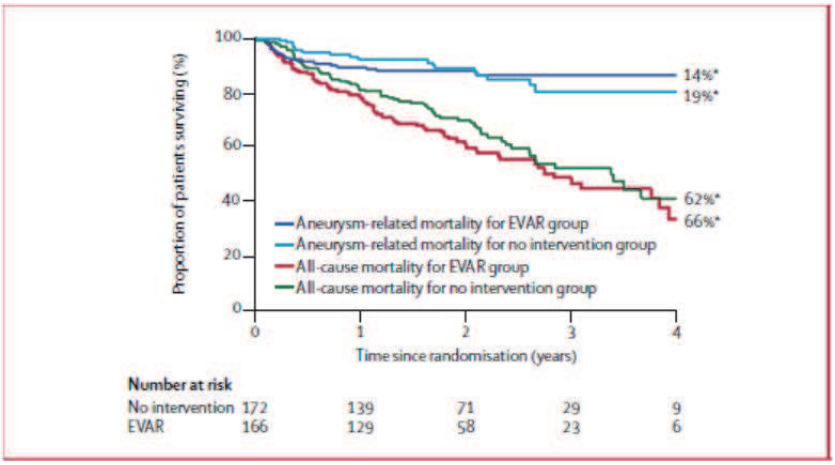


Fig. 6. Kaplan-Meier curves comparing aneurysm related and overall mortality between patients who have been randomised to EVAR and no intervention group (EVAR-2 trial)[50]. From: EVAR trial participants. Endovascular aneurysm repair and outcome in patients unfit for open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 2): randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2005; 365(9478): 2187–92.

There was no significant difference in all-cause mortality between the EVAR group and the no intervention group (hazard ratio 1·21, 95% CI 0·87–1·69). There was no difference in aneurysm-related mortality (Figure-6) [50]. A policy of early endovascular repair was significantly more expensive than expectant management and was associated with a higher complication and reintervention rate. There was no difference in quality of life scores between the two arms of the study[50]. Therefore the conclusion drawn by the authors was that this population of patients are best served by conservative treatment. Clearly the design of such a study provides one difficulty and that is the definition of not fit for open AAA repair is subject to clinical opinion and may be related to factors that do not affect patient's longevity. The other group of patients are those with one organ morbidity such as respiratory disease or border line medical fitness, who have a large AAA and favourable anatomy for endovascular repair. Therefore clinical judgement is exercised in the application of results of EVAR-2 trial.

5. Medical treatment of patients with AAA

In addition to risk of growth and rupture, patients with AAA are at risk from other cardiovascular events by the virtue of their age, medical co-morbidities and male preponderance of AAA. Medical management of patients with known AAA follows two parallel but different aims, reducing cardiovascular event rates perioperatively and during follow up in addition to aneurysm specific therapy which is aimed at slowing aneurysm growth and reducing the risk of rupture[51-53].

Hyperlipidaemia, a known modifiable risk factor in the development of cardio-vascular disease, can be treated with the use of drugs such as the statins (3-hydroxyl-3-methylglutaryl coenzyme A reductase inhibitors). Patients with AAA are known to be at high risk of cardio-vascular disease as well as increased risk of cardio-vascular complications following AAA repair [54]. Statin therapy has been associated with improved survival due to decreased risk of cardio-vascular complications, in both open and endovascular repair [54-58]. Although the primary mechanism of statins is in reducing low density lipoproteins and total cholesterol levels along with increasing levels of high density lipoproteins, other protective non lipid mechanism may be at work. These so called pleiotropic effects describe a diversity of cellular events which have an effect on several components of the arterial wall, including: endothelial cells; smooth muscle cells; platelet function, monocytes and macrophages, which together help to modify the inflammatory process in the vessel wall. Statins have been shown to be beneficial in the secondary prevention of coronary heart disease even in those patients with normal lipid profiles[59-60].

Matrix Metallo Proteinase-9 (MMP-9) expression is closely linked to aneurysm formation in animal models. In vitro experiments have shown that addition of Cerivstatins to human organ cultures from AAA reduces tissue levels of both total and active MMP-9 in a concentration dependent manner. Evans et al reported significantly reduced MMP-9 levels in excised tissue obtained from the aneurysm sac at the time of the aneurysm repair in patients who had been started on statins 3-weeks preoperatively compared with controls[59]. Schouten et al monitored 150 patients with small AAAs for 12 months and reported a reduction in the aneurysm expansion rate in patients receiving statin therapy[60]. In an observational study of 130 patients under surveillance, Sukhija reported no aneurysm expansion in 75 patients who were on statin therapy over a 2 year follow up period[61]. Schlosser et al in an analysis of the results of a large observational cohort study which

involved 5057 patients with vascular disease (Second Manifestation of ARTerial disease (SMART) study) and included 230 patients with small AAA revealed an independent association between statin therapy and reduced aneurysm growth rate. This reduced growth and rupture rates were independent of serum lipid values[62,63].

Over the years there has been some interest in β-blockers, both to slow the growth rate of AAA and to reduce perioperative morbidity form cardiovascular events. The benefit was postulated partly due to their haemodynamic properties and partly due to the effect of β-blockers on matrix proteins. In a trial reported by Lindholt and colleagues the use of Propranolol did not reduce the rate of expansion of AAA, admittedly in the treatment arm of the study the compliance was poor with only 22-percent continuing on Propranolol by 2-years[64]. Another trial which was carried out in Canada came to a similar conclusion owing to poor patient compliance in the treatment arm of the study[65].

In the last 15 years there has been significant interest in using peri-operative β-blockade as a means of increasing myocardial oxygen delivery thereby reducing the risk of perioperative myocardial infarction and death. Mangano et al randomised 200 patients who were undergoing major elective non-cardiac surgery to either receive Atenolol or placebo. This was started before the induction of anaesthesia. Patients with evidence of congestive cardiac failure, systolic blood pressure of less than 100mmHg orpulse rate of less than 55 beats /minute, 3rd degree heart block or broncho-spasm were excluded. This treatment was continued for 6 months postoperatively. They reported a significant reduction in cardiovascular event rate and death from cardiac causes[66].

Poldermans and colleagues performed a similar study in patients undergoing elective aneurysm or infrainguinal arterial reconstruction. They screened 1351 patients for cardiac disease using Dobutamine stress testing, 173 patients had a positive test of whom 59 were randomised to receive Bisoprolol and 53 placebo[67]. They also reported a significant reduction in non fatal cardiac events as well as cardiac death. In these patients β-blockade was started at least a week in advance of the operation and they were screened for bradycardia and hypotension preoperatively[67].

POISE was a large international randomised controlled trial of the use of extended release Metoprolol in patients undergoing non-cardiac surgery, the study randomised 8351 patients to either receive Metoprolol or placebo which was started 2-4 hrs before surgery and continued for 30 days. They reported a significantly reduced risk of myocardial infarction in the Metoprolol group but at the expense of higher mortality and stroke rate in the treatment arm of the study[68]. Similarly, Yang et al randomised such patients undergoing major vascular surgery, not already β-blocked, to dose adjusted Metoprolol or placebo 2 hours prior to surgery and until discharge or maximum of 5 post-operative days, and found no protective effects of β-blockade in terms of 30 day myocardial infarction and death rates[69]. β-blockade did result in significantly more episodes of bradycardia and hypotension. In light of these findings the American Heart Association guidelines regarding perioperative β-blocker therapy in patients undergoing non cardiac surgery have been altered to be more cautious and circumspective (Table-)[70].

In a large observational study, Hackham et al have shown that the use of Angiotensin Converting Enzyme Inhibitor (ACE_I) therapy taken 3-12 months prior to data analysis significantly reduced the risk of rupture from AAA, independently of blood pressure[71]. This data was obtained from a large administrative database of 3379 patients with ruptured and 11947 with non ruptured AAA. Other anti-hypertensive medications had no such effect [71]. Interestingly, patients who had stopped ACE_I therapy prior to admission were more likely

to present with ruptured AAA [71]. The effect of ACE_I on expansion of AAA is still equivocal, with some studies demonstrating no protective effect of ACE_I therapy [72-73]. Thompson et al in a recent observational study of 1269 patients with small AAA who were followed up for a mean of 3.4 years, reported a significant reduction in aneurysm growth rate as a result of ACE inhibitor therapy[72]. The follow up data from UK small aneurysm trial does not support the above finding[74].

Infection with Chlamydiae pneumonia has been postulated as a risk factor for AAA expansion, as the organism has been isolated from atherosclerotic plaque and the walls of AAA [75,76]. Three small trials have aimed to elucidate the effect of the antibiotics Doxycycline and Roxithromycin in AAA growth, two of which have shown reduced aortic expansion associated with treatment [77,78], whilst another one by Baxter and colleagues showed no effect of doxycycline on aortic diameter [79]. These three trials were limited by their small numbers. In addition administration of Doxycycline has been shown to suppress MMP-9 in both human and animal studies [79-81], suggesting that the reduction in aneurysm expansion rate with administration Doxycycline may be mediated through a mechanism which is independent from treatment of Chlamydiae pneumoniae infection.

To date there is no conclusive evidence that any medical therapy is associated with a reduction in aneurysm growth or risk of rupture. However diagnosis of AAA provides a forum for instituting appropriate secondary prevention therapies, which will reduce morbidity and mortality in the peri-operative period as well reduce long term cardio-vascular risk. There is some evidence that instituting some of these treatments such as statin therapy, ACE inhibitors may well have an effect on aneurysm growth and rupture rates.

6. References

[1] Filipovic M, Seagroatt V, Goldacre MJ. Differences between women and men in surgical treatment and case fatality rates for ruptured aortic abdominal aneurysm in England. *Br J Surg*. 2007; 94: 1096–1099.

[2] Scott RA, Wilson NM, HA Ashton, Kay DN. Influence of screening on the incidence of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm: 5-year results of a randomized controlled study, *Br J Surg* 1995; 82: 1066–1070.

[3] Thompson SG, Ashton HA, Gao L, Scott RA and Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group, Screening men for abdominal aortic aneurysm: 10 year mortality and cost effectiveness results from the randomised Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study, *BMJ* 2009; 338: b2307.

[4] Lindholt JS, Sørensen J, Søgaard R and Henneberg EW. Long-term benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis of screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms from a randomized controlled trial, *Br J Surg* 2010; 97; 826–834.

[5] Norman PE, Jamrozik K, Lawrence-Brown MM, Le MT *et al.* Population based randomised controlled trial on impact of screening on mortality from abdominal aortic aneurysm, *BMJ* 2004;329; 1259.

[6] Harris RP, Helfand M, Woolf SH, Lohr KN, et al. Current methods of the US Preventive Services Task Force: a review of the process. *Am J Prev Med.* 2001;20:21-35.

[7] Takagi H, Goto SN, Matsui M, Manabe H, Umemoto T. A further meta-analysis of population-based screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg.* 2010; 52:1103-8.

[8] Scott RAP, Wilson NM, Ashton HA, Kay DN. Influence of screening on the incidence of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm: 5-year results of a randomised controlled study. *Br J Surg* 1995; 82: 1066–70.

[9] Ashton HA, Gao L, Kim LG, Druce PS, et al. Fifteen-year follow-up of a randomized clinical trial of ultrasonographic screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Br J Surg*. 2007;94:696–701.

[10] Heather BP, Poskitt KR, Earnshaw JJ, Whyman M, Shaw E. Population screening reduces mortality rate from aortic aneurysm in men. *Br J Surg.* 2000;87:750-3.

[11] Lindholt JS, Vammen S, Juul S, HennebergEW, Fasting H. The validity of ultrasonographic scanning as screening method for abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1999; 17:472–475.

[12] Lindholt JS, Juul S, Fasting H, Henneberg EW. Screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms: single centre randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2005; 330:750.

[13] Lindholt JS, Norman P. Response to comment on "Screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm and overall mortality in men". *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008;36:621-622.

[14] *The Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group*. The Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study (MASS) into the effect of abdominal aortic aneurysm screening on mortality in men: a randomised controlled trial *Lancet* 2002; 360: 1531–39

[15] Kim LG, P Scott RA, Ashton HA, Thompson SG. et al. A sustained mortality benefit from screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann Intern Med*. 2007;146:699–706.

[16] Cosford PA, Leng GC. Screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2007; (2):CD002945.

[17] Lindholt JS, Norman P. Screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm reduces overall mortality in men. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2008;36:167–171.

[18] Lederle FA. Comment on "Screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm reduces overall mortality in men.". *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2008;36:620–621.

[19] *Rawlins MD, Culyer AJ. National Institute for Clinical Excellence and its value judgments. BMJ 2004; 329:224-7.*

[20] Fleming C, Whitlock EP, Beil TL, Lederle FA. Screening for Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm: A Best Evidence Systematic Review for the U.S. *Ann Intern Med.* 2005;142:203-211.

[21] Scott RA, Bridgewater SG, Ashton HA.Randomized clinical trial of screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm in women. *Br J Surg*. 2002; 89:283-5.

[22] Derubertis BG, Trocciola SM, Ryer EJ, Pieracci FM, et al. Abdominal aortic aneurysm in women: prevalence, risk factors, and implications for screening. *J Vasc Surg*. 2007; 46: 630-635.

[23] Solberg S, Singh K, Wilsgaard T, Jacobsen BK. Increased growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms in women. The Tromso study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2005; 29: 145–149.

[24] Norman PE, Castleden WM, Hockey RL. Prevalence of abdominal aortic aneurysm in Western Australia. *Br J Surg*. 1991; 78: 1118–1121.

[25] Mofidi R, Suttie SA, Howd A, Dawson AR, Griffiths GD, Stonebridge PA. Outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysms in Scotland, 1991-2006. *Br J Surg*. 2008; 95:1475-9.

[26] United Kingdom Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. Long-term outcomes of immediate repair compared with surveillance of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Lancet* 1998;352: 1649-55.

[27] Brown LC, Powell JT. Risk factors for aneurysm rupture in patients kept under ultrasound surveillance. UK Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. *Ann Surg.* 1999; 230:289-96

[28] Heller JA, Weinberg A, Arons R, Krishnasastry KV, et al. Two decades of abdominal aortic aneurysm repair: have we made any progress? *J Vasc Surg.* 2000; 32: 1091-1100.

[29] Dueck AD, Johnston KW, Alter D, Laupacis A, Kucey DS. Predictors of repair and effect of gender on treatment of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg.* 2004; 39:784-7.

[30] Dimick JB, Stanley JC, Axelrod DA, Kazmers A, et al. Variation in death rate after abdominal aortic aneurysmectomy in the United States: impact of hospital volume, gender, and age. *Ann Surg.* 2002;235:579-85.

[31] Semmens JB, Norman PE, Lawrence-Brown MM, Holman CD. Influence of gender on outcome from ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Br J Surg.* 2000;87:191-4.

[32] McPhee JT, Hill JS, Eslami MH. The impact of gender on presentation, therapy, and mortality of abdominal aortic aneurysm in the United States, 2001-2004. *J Vasc Surg.* 2007; 45:891-9.

[33] Mofidi R, Goldie VJ, Dawson ARW, Murie JA, Chalmers RTA. The influence of gender on the growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Br J Surg.* 2007; 94: 310-314.

[34] Norman PE, Semmens JB, Lawrence-Brown MM, Holman CD. Long term relative survival after surgery for abdominal aortic aneurysm in western Australia: population based study. *BMJ.* 1998; 317: 852-6.

[35] Akkersdijk GJ, Prinssen M, Blankensteijn JD. The impact of endovascular treatment on in-hospital mortality following non-ruptured AAA repair over a decade: a population based study of 16,446 patients. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2004; 28:41-6.

[36] Wanhainen A, Lundkvist J, Bergqvist D, Bjorck M. Cost-effectiveness of screening women for abdominal aortic aneurysm, *J Vasc Surg.* 2006; 43:908–914.

[37] Ouriel K. Treating Smaller Aneurysms: is there a rationale? Advanced Endovascular Therapy of Aortic Disease. Blackwell Publishing, London 2007: 171-180.

[38] Powell JT, Brown LC, Forbes JF, Fowkes FG, et al. Final 12-year follow-up of surgery versus surveillance in the UK Small Aneurysm Trial. *Br J Surg.* 2007; 94:702-8.

[39] Lederle FA, Wilson SE, Johnson GR, Reinke DB, et al. Immediate repair compared with surveillance of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *New England Journal of Medicine* 2002;346:1437-44.

[40] Ouriel K, Clair DG, Kent KC, Zarins CK; (PIVOTAL) Investigators. Endovascular repair compared with surveillance for patients with small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg.* 2010; 51:1081-7.

[41] Cao P; DeRango P, Verzini F, Parlani G et al. Comparison of surveillance vs Aortic Endografting for Small Aneurysm Repair . *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2011; 41: 13-25.

[42] Ouriel K, Srivastava SD, Sarac TP, O'hara PJ, et al. Disparate outcome after endovascular treatment of small versus large abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg.* 2003;37:1206-12.

[43] Thomas SM, Beard JD, Ireland M, Ayers S, et al. Results from the Prospective Registry of Endovascular Treatment of Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms (RETA): mid term results to five years. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2005; 29: 563–70.

[44] Vallabhaneni SR, Harris PL. Lessons learnt from the EUROSTAR registry on endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm.*Eur J Radiol* 2001; 39: 34–41.
[45] Blankensteijn JD, de Jong SECA, Prinssen M, van der Ham AC, et al. Two-Year Outcomes after Conventional or Endovascular Repair of Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms. *N Engl J Med* 2005;352:2398-405.
[46] De Bruin JL, Baas AF, Buth J, Prinssen M, et al. Long-term outcome of open or endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm. *N Engl J Med.* 2010; 362:1881-9.
[47] EVAR trial participants. Endovascular aneurysm repair versus open repair in patients with abdominal aortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 1).*Lancet* 2005; 365: 2179-86.
[48] Becquemin JP, Pillet JC, Lescalie F, Sapoval M, et al; ACE trialists. A randomized controlled trial of endovascular aneurysm repair versus open surgery for abdominal aortic aneurysms in low- to moderate-risk patients. *J Vasc Surg.* 2011;53(5):1167-1173.
[49] Lederle FA, Freischlag JA, Kyriakides TC, et. al. Outcome following endovascular vs open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm: a randomised trial. *JAMA* 2009; 302: 1535-42.
[50] EVAR trial participants. Endovascular aneurysm repair and outcome in patients unfit for open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 2). *Lancet* 2005; 365: 2187–92.
[51] Golledge J, Powell JT. Medical management of abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2007; 34: 267-73.
[52] Miyake T, Morishita R. Pharmacological treatment of abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Cardiovasc Res.* 2009; 83(3):436-43.
[53] Baxter BT, Terrin MC, Dalman RL. Medical Management of Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm. *Circulation* 2008; 117: 1883-9.
[54] Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group. Lancet 2002; 360: 7-22.
[55] McNally MM, Agle SC, Parker FM, Bogey WM, et al. Preoperative statin therapy is associated with improved outcomes and resource utilization in patients undergoing aortic aneurysm repair.*J Vasc Surg* 2010:51;1390-6.
[56] Kertai MD, Boersma E, Westerhout CM, van Domburg R, et al. Association between long-term statin use and mortality after successful abdominal aortic aneurysm surgery. *Am J Med* 2004; 116:96-103.
[57] Leurs LJ, Visser P, Laheij RJ, Buth J, et al. Statin use is associated with reduced all-cause mortality after endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. *Vascular* 2006; 14; 1-8.
[58] Kapoor AS, Kanji H, Buckingham J, Devereaux PJ, et al. Strength of evidence for perioperative use of statins to reduce cardiovascular risk: systematic review of controlled studies. *BMJ* 2006; 333:1149-1152.
[59] Evans J, Powell JT, Schwalbe E, Loftus IM, Thompson MM. Simvastatin Attenuates the activity of matrix metalloprotease-9 in aneurysmal aortic tissue. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2007; 34: 302–303.
[60] Schouten O, van Laanen JH, Boersma E, Vidakovic R, et al. Statins are associated with a reduced infrarenal abdominal aortic aneurysm growth. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2006; 32: 21–26.

[61] Sukhija R, Aronow WS, Sandhu R, Kakar P, Babu S. Mortality and size of abdominal aortic aneurysm at long-term follow-up of patients not treated surgically and treated with and without statins. *Am J Cardiol*. 2006; 97: 279–280.

[62] Schlösser FJ, Tangelder MJ, Verhagen HJ, van der Heijden GJ, et al. Growth predictors and prognosis of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg*. 2008; 47:1127-1133.

[63] EVAR-2 trial participants. Does aneurysm rupture risk decrease in patients who are anatomically suitable for endovascular repair. Br J Surg 2008; 95 (S1): 10

[64] Lindholt JS, Henneberg EW, Juul S, Fasting H. Impaired results of a randomised double blinded clinical trial of propranolol versus placebo on the expansion rate of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Int Angiol*. 1999; 18: 52–57.

[65] Propranolol for small abdominal aortic aneurysms: results of a randomized trial. *J Vasc Surg*. 2002; 35: 72–79.

[66] Mangano DT, Layug EL, Wallace A, Tateo I. Effect of atenolol on mortality and cardiovascular morbidity after noncardiac surgery. Multicenter Study of Perioperative Ischemia Research Group.*N Engl J Med*. 1996; 335(23):1713-20.

[67] Poldermans D, Boersma E, Bax JJ, Thomson IR, et al. The effect of bisoprolol on perioperative mortality and myocardial infarction in high-risk patients undergoing vascular surgery. Dutch Echocardiographic Cardiac Risk Evaluation Applying Stress Echocardiography Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. 1999; 341(24):1789-94.

[68] POISE Study Group. Effects of extended-release metoprolol succinate in patients undergoing non-cardiac surgery (POISE trial): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2008; 371(9627):1839-47.

[69] Yang H, Raymer K, Butler R, Parlow J, et al. The effects of perioperative beta-blockade: results of the Metoprolol after Vascular Surgery study, a randomized controlled trial. *Am Heart J*. 2006; 152:983-90.

[70] Fleisher LA, Beckman JA, Brown KA, Calkins H, Chaikof E et al. ACC/AHA 2006 guideline update on perioperative cardiovascular evaluation for noncardiac surgery: focused update on perioperative beta-blocker therapy. *Circulation*2009;120: e169-e276.

[71] Hackam DG, Thiruchelvam D, Redelmeier DA. Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors and aortic rupture: a population-based case-control study. *Lancet*. 2006; 368: 659–665.

[72] Thompson A, Cooper JA, Fabricius M, Humphries SE, et al. An analysis of drug modulation of abdominal aortic aneurysm growth through 25 years of surveillance. *J Vasc Surg*. 2010.52; 55-61.

[73] Sweeting MJ, Thompson SG, Brown LC, Greenhalgh RM, et al. Use of angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors is associated with increased growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg*. 2010; 52:1-4.

[74] Brady AR, Thompson SG, Fowkes FG, Greenhalgh RM, Powell JT; et al Abdominal aortic aneurysm expansion: risk factors and time intervals for surveillance. *Circulation* 2004; 110:16-21.

[75] Lindholt JS, Ashton HA, Scott RA. Indicators of infection with Chlamydia pneumoniae are associated with expansion of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg*. 2001; 34: 212–215.

[76] Nieto FJ. Infective agents and cardiovascular disease. *Semin Vasc Med*. 2002; 2: 401–415.

[77] Mosorin M, Juvonen J, Biancari F, Satta J, et al. Use of doxycycline to decrease the growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study. *J Vasc Surg*. 2001; 34: 606–610.

[78] Vammen S, Lindholt JS, Ostergaard L, Fasting H, Henneberg EW. Randomized double-blind controlled trial of roxithromycin for prevention of abdominal aortic aneurysm expansion. *Br J Surg*. 2001; 88: 1066–1072.

[79] Baxter BT, Pearce WH, Waltke EA, Littooy FN, et al. Prolonged administration of doxycycline in patients with small asymptomatic abdominal aortic aneurysms: report of a prospective multicenter study. *J Vasc Surg*. 2002; 36: 1–12.

[80] Petrinec D, Liao S, Holmes DR, Reilly JM, et al. Doxycycline inhibition of aneurysmal degeneration in an elastase-induced rat model of abdominal aortic aneurysm: preservation of aortic elastin associated with suppressed production of 92 kD gelatinase. *J Vasc Surg*. 1996; 23: 336–346.

[81] Curci JA, Mao D, Bohner DG, Allen BT, et al. Preoperative treatment with doxycycline reduces aortic wall expression and activation of matrix metalloproteinases in patients with abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg*. 2000; 31: 325–342.

ASGBI Paper

Appendix-2

Influence of sex on expansion rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms

R. Mofidi, V. J. Goldie, J. Kelman, A. R. W. Dawson, J. A. Murie and R. T. A. Chalmers

Department of Vascular Surgery, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Old Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh EH16 4SA, UK
Correspondence to: Mr R. T. A. Chalmers, (e-mail: rod.chalmers@luht.scot.nhs.uk)

Background: **The UK Small Aneurysm Trial suggested that female sex is an independent risk factor for rupture of abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA). This study assessed the effect of sex on the growth rate of AAA.**

Methods: **Between January 1985 and August 2005 all patients who were referred to the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh with an AAA who were not considered for early aneurysm repair were assessed by serial abdominal ultrasonography. Maximum anteroposterior and transverse diameters of the AAAs were measured.**

Results: **A total of 1255 patients (824 men and 431 women) were followed up for a median of 30 (range 6–185) months. A median of six examinations (range 2–37) was performed for each patient. Median diameter on initial examination was 41 (range 25–83) mm. Median growth rate overall was 2·79 (range −4·80–37·02) mm per year. Median growth rate of AAA was significantly greater in women than men (3·67 (range −1·2–37·02) *versus* 2·03 (range −4·80–21·00) mm per year; $P < 0·01$). Weighted linear regression analysis revealed that large initial anteroposterior AAA diameter and female sex were significant predictors of faster aneurysm growth rate ($P < 0·001$ and $P = 0·006$ respectively).**

Conclusion: **The growth rate of AAA was significantly greater in women than in men. This may have implications for the frequency of follow-up and timing of repair of AAA in women.**

Presented to the annual meeting of the Association of Surgeons of Great Britain and Ireland, Edinburgh, UK, May 2006, and published in abstract form in *Br J Surg* 2006; **93**(S1): 85

Paper accepted 18 October 2006

Published online 29 January 2007 in Wiley InterScience (www.bjs.co.uk). **DOI:** 10.1002/bjs.5573

Introduction

Ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) is a catastrophic event; many patients die without reaching appropriate medical help and only 50 per cent of those undergoing surgical repair survive beyond 30 days[1,2]. This is in contrast to the elective repair of AAA, which can be achieved with a mortality rate of less than 5 per cent[3].

Longitudinal observational studies suggest that 25–41 per cent of AAAs larger than 5 cm will rupture within 5 years[4–6]. The management of AAAs that measure 4–5·5 cm in maximum anteroposterior (AP) diameter is guided by the UK Small Aneurysm Trial[7], which revealed that early elective surgery conferred no long-term survival benefit over regular surveillance. A follow-up publication from the participants of the UK Small Aneurysm Trial found that the risk of AAA rupture was independently associated with aneurysm size, current smoking, mean blood pressure and female sex[8]. The risk of aneurysm rupture in women was three times higher than in men.

Growth rate is one of the factors used to identify patients who are at potential risk of aneurysm rupture. The mean growth rate depends on the population studied. Reported expansion rates vary widely, being four times higher in referral-based studies compared with community-based screening programmes. The growth rate of an AAA is associated with its initial size. Other factors such as age, cigarette smoking and severe cardiac disease have also been associated with rapid expansion of AAA. More recently a community-based screening programme has suggested that female sex may be an independent risk factor for rapid growth of AAA[9]. The aim of this study was to assess the influence of sex on growth rate in a large series of referral-based infrarenal AAAs.

Patients and methods

Between January 1985 and August 2005 all patients who were referred to the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh (a supraregional vascular surgery service covering a population of 1·2 million) with AAA and not considered for early aneurysm repair were assessed serially by abdominal ultrasonography. This included all patients with small AAA and patients who either refused or, owing to a range of co-morbidities, were not considered to be candidates for elective aneurysm repair. Maximum AP and transverse diameters of AAAs were measured. The maximum AP diameter was used to assess changes in aneurysm size. All patients with aneurysms smaller than 4 cm in AP diameter underwent yearly ultrasonography and clinical follow-up, whereas patients with an AAA with a maximum AP diameter greater than 4 cm had ultrasonography every 6 months.

As post-mortem examination concerning the cause of death was unavailable in most cases, and it is believed that knowledge of the presence of AAA may have biased the recorded cause of death, the risk of rupture of AAA was not calculated in this study.

The data were stored in an Access® database (Microsoft, Redmond, Washington, USA). Calculation and organization of the data were performed in Excel™ spreadsheets (Microsoft) Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS™ version 12 software (SPSS, Chicago, Illinois, USA). The association between the initial diameter of an AAA and its growth rate was assumed to be linear and was modelled using linear regression analysis. The growth rate of AAA was considered to be the dependent variable, and age, sex and initial aneurysm size the independent variables. Although the use of linear regression analysis to assess expansion of AAAs may be subject to upward bias[10], as this would affect aneurysm growth rates in men and women equally, it is unlikely to influence comparisons based on sex.

Results

A total of 1255 patients with an AAA were not considered for early repair and had regular follow-up ultrasonography; there were 824 men (65·7 per cent) and 431 women (34·3 per cent). The median age of the patients was 72 (range 41–94) years, 71 (range 41–94) years for men and 74 (range 51–89) years for women ($P = 0·031$). These patients were followed for a median of 30 (range 6–185) months. The median number of examinations per patient was six (range 2–37).

Of the patients under surveillance, 322 underwent operative repair of the AAA (233 men and 89 women). This was performed for symptomatic or ruptured AAA in 43 patients (29 men and 14 women). The remaining 279 patients underwent elective repair of AAA (204 men and 75 women). Three hundred and ninety-one patients died during follow-up, 195 patients were lost or discharged from follow-up, and the remaining 347 patients remain under surveillance.

Median AP diameter on initial AAA examination was 41 (range 25–83) mm. It was 43 (range 25–83) mm in men and 39 (range 25–72) mm in women ($P < 0·001$). *Fig. 1* illustrates the distribution of AP diameters of AAA in men and women on initial presentation.

The median overall growth rate was 2·79 (range −4·80–37·02) mm per year. A significant correlation was observed between the growth rate of AAAs and their initial size ($R^2 = 0·22$, $P < 0·001$) (*Fig. 2*). The median growth rate of AAA was significantly higher in women than in men (3·67 (range −1·20–37·02) *versus* 2·03 (range −4·80–21·00) mm per year; $P < 0·01$) (*Fig. 3*). *Fig. 4* illustrates the expansion rates of AAA according to initial AP diameter. Weighted linear regression analysis revealed that initial AP diameter (odds ratio (OR) 3·83 (95 per cent confidence interval (c.i.) 3·12 to 4·55); $P < 0·001$) and female sex (OR 2·04 (95 per cent c.i. 1·68 to 2·40); $P = 0·006$) were significant predictors of rapid aneurysm growth. Age at initial presentation was not significantly associated with increased aneurysm growth (OR 1·06 (95 per cent c.i. 0·90 to 1·22); $P = 0·420$) (*Table 1*).

Discussion

In the present study female sex was found to be an independent risk factor for AAA expansion rate. Median growth rate of AAA in women was almost twice that in men. This was independent of initial aneurysm size

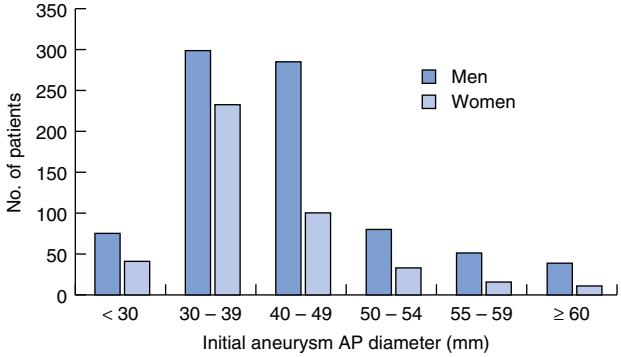


Fig. 1 Distribution of anteroposterior (AP) diameter of abdominal aortic aneurysm on initial presentation in men and women

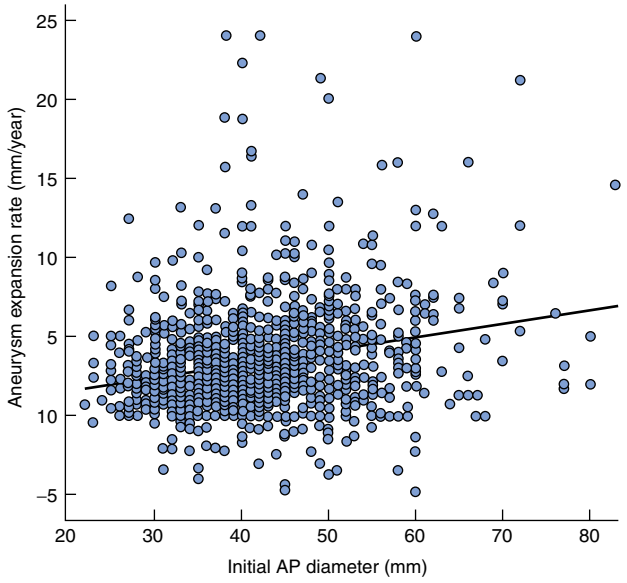


Fig. 2 Correlation between expansion rate and initial maximum anteroposterior (AP) diameter of the abdominal aortic aneurysm $R^2 = 0{\cdot}22$, ($P < 0{\cdot}001$)

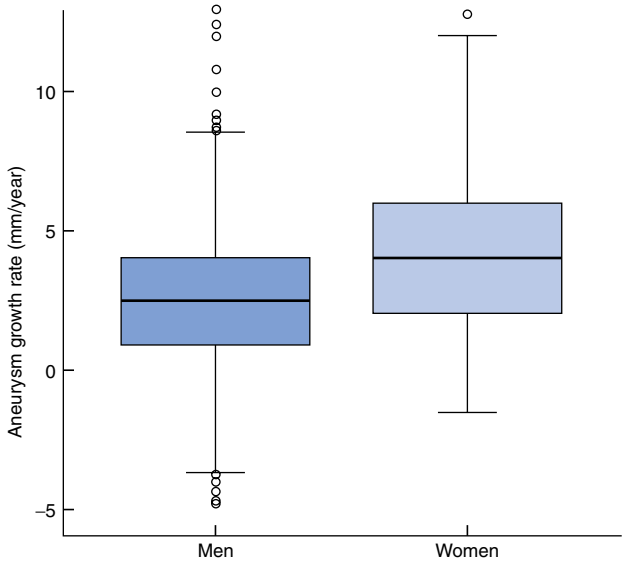


Fig. 3 Box and whisker plot illustrating the difference in growth rates of abdominal aortic aneurysms between men and women. The thick black lines represent median values, boxes the interquartile range, whiskers the range and open circles the outlying values

and age on presentation. A regional community-based AAA surveillance programme has recently reported similar observations on a total of 274 men and 74 women[9]. Being a community-based study the AAAs identified were heavily

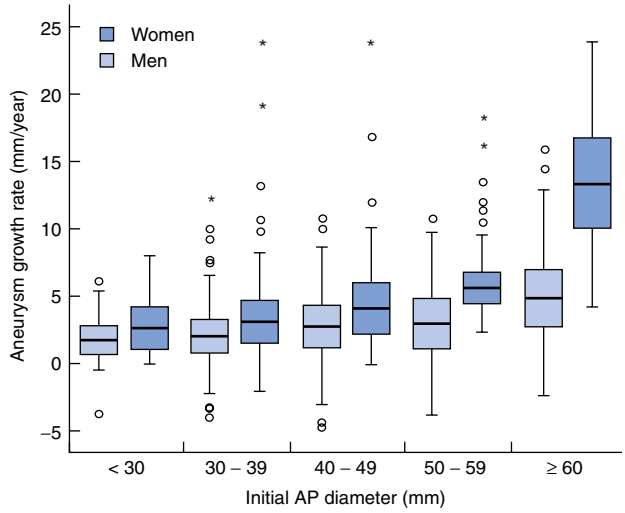


Fig. 4 Growth rates of abdominal aortic aneurysms in men and women according to initial anteroposterior (AP) diameter. The thick black lines represent median values, boxes the interquartile range, whiskers the range, open circles the outlying values and asterisks the extreme values

Table 1 Factors associated with growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysm

Factor	Odds Ratio (95% CI)	P
Age	1·06 (0·90–1·22)	0·420
Initial AP Diameter	3·83 (3·12–4·55)	0·001
Female sex	2·04 (1·68–2·40)	0·006

weighted towards small size (less than 4 cm in diameter). A recent similar sized referral-based study also reported that female sex was associated with increased AAA growth[20].

The evidence for timing of intervention in patients with asymptomatic AAA derives mainly from the UK Small Aneurysm Trial and the Veterans Administration aneurysm trial, both of which suggest that ultrasonographic surveillance is appropriate for AAAs less than 5·5 cm in AP diameter[7,11]. The use of expansion rate as an indication for intervention makes sense but has never been validated[12]. A few large-scale longitudinal studies have revealed that aneurysms that rupture have significantly greater expansion rates than non-ruptured AAAs[12,13]. Brown *et al.*[12] reported that ruptured AAAs had significantly higher mean expansion rates (0·84 cm per year) than non-ruptured AAAs (0·39 cm per year). Lederle *et al.*[13] described similar findings, although in a population consisting predominantly of men.

AAA growth has been shown more closely to fit an exponential curve[14]. Yet, in many cases AAA growth

follows a staccato or discontinuous pattern with periods during which the aneurysm size remains unchanged[15]. Growth is closely associated with initial AAA size, which is probably the main reason behind the higher growth rates in referral-based studies than screening-based studies. Other factors associated with aneurysm growth include smoking and increasing age. A few studies have reported that AAAs appear to expand faster in current smokers[16–18]. Analysis of the patients from the Small Aneurysm Trial by Brady *et al.*[10] showed that smoking increased AAA growth rates by 15–20 per cent. Although data on smoking history were not available in the present study, there is some evidence that women with an AAA are more likely to be current smokers than men[19]. Although a difference in smoking patterns has not been reported in a Scottish population, it is possible that the result of this study could have been confounded by higher smoking rates in the women.

Brady *et al.*[10] did not find any evidence to link hypertension or hyperlipidaemia with AAA growth. Although they did not find any significant difference in growth rates between men and women[10], analysis of the same cohort of patients revealed that hypertension and sex were independent risk factors for AAA rupture[8]. In a recent study of 150 consecutive patients with AAA, Schouten *et al.*[20] reported that statin use might be associated with significantly slower aneurysm growth. These findings suggest that improvement in cardiovascular risk factors of patients enrolled in surveillance programmes, in addition to improving cardiac survival, may lead to slower AAA growth and a reduced risk of rupture.

All guidelines for management of AAA have included both men and women, and offered identical thresholds for intervention. The UK Small Aneurysm Trial revealed that female sex was an independent risk factor for AAA rupture; the rupture rate in women was three times higher than that in men, despite a smaller initial AP diameter. Furthermore, mean AP diameter preceding rupture was significantly lower in women than men[8]. Brown *et al.*[12] studied a cohort of 476 patients with AAA and reported a fourfold higher rupture rate in women. A Finnish community-based follow-up study reported that the aortic diameter was less than 5·5 cm in 24 per cent of women with a ruptured AAA, compared with only 5 per cent of men[21].

Although surgical decisions regarding elective repair of AAA remain complex, this study adds weight to the view that AAA is a more rapidly progressive condition in women. This observation suggests that women with an AAA should have more frequent follow-up and be offered elective intervention at a reduced AP diameter than men.

References

1 Evans SM, Adam DJ, Bradbury AW. The influence of gender on outcome after ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg* 2000; **32**: 258–262.

2 Tambyraja AL, Fraser SC, Murie JA, Chalmers RT. Validity of the Glasgow Aneurysm Score and the Hardman Index in predicting outcome after ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. *Br J Surg* 2005; **92**: 570–573.

3 Bayly PJ, Matthews JN, Dobson PM, Price ML, Thomas DG. In-hospital mortality from abdominal aortic surgery in Great Britain and Ireland: Vascular Anaesthesia Society audit. *Br J Surg* 2001; **88**: 687–692.

4 Chang JB, Stein TA, Liu JP, Dunn ME. Risk factors associated with rapid growth of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Surgery* 1997; **121**: 117–122.

5 Glimaker H, Holmberg L, Elvin A, Nybacka O, Almgren B, Bjorck CG *et al.* Natural history of patients with abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1991; **5**: 125–130.

6 Hallin A, Bergqvist D, Holmberg L. Literature review of surgical management of abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2001; **22**: 197–204.

7 The UK Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. Mortality results for randomised controlled trial of early elective surgery or ultrasonographic surveillance for small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Lancet* 1998; **352**: 1649–1655.

8 Brown LC, Powell JT. Risk factors for aneurysm rupture in patients kept under ultrasound surveillance. The UK Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. *Ann Surg* 1999; **230**: 289–296.

9 Solberg S, Singh K, Wilsgaard T, Jacobsen BK. Increased growth rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms in women. The Tromso study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2005; **29**: 145–149.

10 Brady AR, Thompson SG, Fowkes FG, Greenhalgh RM, Powell JT, The UK Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. Abdominal aortic aneurysm expansion: risk factors and time intervals for surveillance. *Circulation* 2004; **110**: 16–21.

11 The Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group. The Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study (MASS) into the effect of abdominal aortic aneurysm screening on mortality in men: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2002; **360**: 1531–1539.

12 Brown PM, Zelt DT, Sobolev B. The risk of rupture in untreated aneurysms: the impact of size, gender, and expansion rate. *J Vasc Surg* 2003; **37**: 280–284.

13 Lederle FA, Wilson SE, Johnson GR, Reinke DB, Littooy FN, Acher CW *et al.* Aneurysm Detection and Management Veterans Affairs Cooperative Study Group. Immediate repair compared with surveillance of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **346**: 1437–1444.

14 Stonebridge PA, Draper T, Kelman J, Howlett J, Allan PL, Prescott R *et al.* Growth rate of infrarenal aortic aneurysms. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996; **11**: 70–73.

15 Kurvers H, Veith FJ, Lipsitz EC, Ohki T, Gargiulo NJ, Cayne NS *et al*. Discontinuous, staccato growth of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Am Coll Surg.* 2004; **199**: 709–715.
16 Chang JB, Stein TA, Liu JP, Dunn ME. Risk factors associated with rapid growth of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Surgery* 1997; **121**: 117–122.
17 Lindholt JS, Heegaard NH, Vammen S, Fasting H, Henneberg EW, Heickendorff L. Smoking, but not lipids, lipoprotein(a) and antibodies against oxidised LDL, is correlated to the expansion of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2001; **21**: 51–56.
18 MacSweeney ST, Ellis M, Worrell PC, Grrenhalgh RM, Powell JT. Smoking and growth rate of small abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Lancet* 1994; **344**: 651–652.
19 Pleumeekers HJ, Hoes AW, van der Does E, van Urk H, Hofman A, de Jong PT *et al*. Aneurysms of the abdominal aorta in older adults. The Rotterdam Study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1995; **142**: 1291–1299.
20 Schouten O, van Laanen JHH, Boersma E, Vidakovic R, Feringa HH, Dunkelgrun M *et al*. Statins are associated with a reduced infrarenal abdominal aortic aneurysm growth. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2006; **32**: 21–26.
21 Heikkinen M, Salenius JP, Auvinen O. Ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm in a well-defined geographic area. *J Vasc Surg* 2002; **36**: 291–296.

Appendix-3

Original article

Outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysms in Scotland, 1991–2006

R. Mofidi[1], S. A. Suttie[1], A. Howd[2], A. R. W. Dawson[3], G. D. Griffiths[1] and P. A. Stonebridge[1]

[1]Departments of Vascular Surgery, Ninewells Hospital, Dundee, [2]Departments of Vascular Surgery, Queen Margaret Hospital, Dunfermline, and [3]Departments of Vascular Surgery, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

Correspondence to: Dr R. Mofidi, Department of Vascular Surgery, Ninewells Hospital, Dundee DD1 9SY, UK (e-mail: rmofidi@doctors.net.uk)

Background: This study assessed the impact of sex, presentation and treatment on outcome from abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) in Scotland.

Methods: All patients admitted from January 1991 to December 2006 with a primary diagnosis of AAA were identified. Patients were stratified by age, sex, admission diagnosis (ruptured *versus* intact) and procedure performed (endovascular *versus* open repair). Multivariable logistic regression analysis was used to determine predictors of mortality.

Results: Some 9779 men and 2927 women were admitted with a principal diagnosis of AAA. Women were significantly older than men (median (range) age 75 (35–97) *versus* 71 (17–96) years; $P < 0{\cdot}001$). A higher proportion of women presented with a ruptured AAA (29·5 *versus* 27·5 per cent; $P = 0{\cdot}043$). Age (odds ratio (OR) 2·52 (95 per cent confidence interval 2·36 to 2·74); $P < 0{\cdot}001$), female sex (OR 1·63 (1·48 to 1·78); $P < 0{\cdot}001$) and admission diagnosis (OR 10·49 (9·53 to 11·54); $P < 0{\cdot}001$) were independent predictors of early death, whereas endovascular repair predicted survival (OR 0·67 (0·58 to 0·76); $P < 0{\cdot}001$).

Conclusion: Women presenting with an AAA were older and more likely to be admitted with a ruptured aneurysm. Female sex was an independent risk factor for death from AAA.

Paper accepted 8 September 2008

Published online in Wiley InterScience (www.bjs.co.uk). **DOI:** 10.1002/bjs.6432

Introduction

The possibility of sex differences in outcome following abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) repair has been a matter of debate for the past decade[1–10]. It has been suggested that female sex not only adversely affects selection for AAA repair[5] but is also associated with significantly poorer outcome following surgical intervention[3,4,6].

The past two decades have witnessed major advances in understanding of the natural history of AAA, preoperative assessment and the appropriate timing of intervention[11,12]. In addition, the introduction of endovascular aneurysm repair holds the promise of reducing the periprocedural morbidity and mortality of treatment[13,14]. The impact of these advances on national practices and utilization of services has yet to be analysed in Scotland. Furthermore, no information is yet available on whether heightened awareness of AAA in primary care has resulted in the desired outcome of reducing aneurysm rupture rates.

The aim of the present study was to examine the trends in open and endovascular AAA repair, and outcomes over the past 16 years in Scotland, and to explore the possible impact of sex on outcome from AAA.

Methods

Over the past 46 years, National Health Service (NHS) hospitals in Scotland have been obliged to return a standard form (Scottish Morbidity Record form) for all patients admitted to hospital. Patients' demographics, co-morbidities, surgical and other interventional procedures, and discharge diagnoses are recorded on these forms in coded format. These data are stored electronically by the Information and Statistics Division (ISD) of NHS Scotland and are used to conduct nationwide audits of patient care, and to steer national and regional healthcare policy. The quality of data collected on Scottish Morbidity Record forms (SMR1) in patients with AAA has been audited

previously and shown to match clinical records in over 99 per cent of cases[15].

Data regarding admissions for all patients with the primary diagnosis of AAA from 1 January 1991 to 31 December 2006 were obtained from the ISD of NHS Scotland. The diagnosis for each in-hospital event was classified using final hospitalization diagnosis codes of the International Classification of Diseases ninth revision (ICD-9). These were 441·3/441·5 for ruptured AAA or 441·4 for intact AAA. The primary procedure performed during the inpatient event was recorded from the ICD-9 primary procedure codes: 38·34 (aorta resection and anastomosis), 38·36 (abdominal vessel resection with anastomosis), 38·44 (resection of abdominal aorta with replacement), 38·64 (excision of aorta), 39·25 (aorta-to-iliac or femoral bypass) and 39·52 (aneurysm repair not otherwise specified) for open repair of AAA, and 39·71 for endovascular AAA repair.

All transfers between hospitals and wards were scrutinized using an anonymized unique database identifier, so only the record of the pertinent admission for an AAA was included for each patient. As each patient was assigned a unique identifier, it was possible to follow him or her through the healthcare system and remove duplicate records.

Discharge data were grouped into the following outcome categories: discharge to home, transfer to a short-term care facility, transfer to a long-term care facility and death. In-hospital death was defined as death recorded during the in-hospital event, within 30 days of admission to hospital or within 7 days of discharge. Data obtained from the ISD were cross-referenced against the Scottish Audit of Surgical Mortality database[16] to assure maximum accuracy. Patients in the database were divided by age (less than 75 years *versus* 75 years or more), by presentation (ruptured *versus* intact AAA) and by method of repair (open *versus* endovascular).

Statistical analysis

The data were stored in a Microsoft® Access database (Microsoft, Redmond, Washington, USA). Organization of the data and calculations were performed in Microsoft® Excel spreadsheets. Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS® version 10 software (SPSS, Chicago, Illinois, USA).

To avoid distributional assumptions, values were stated as median (range) and non-parametric statistical tests (χ^2, Mann–Whitney, Kruskal–Wallis tests) were used. Stepwise multivariable logistic regression analysis was carried out with in-hospital mortality as the dependent variable, and age, sex, presentation diagnosis and procedure type as independent variables. $P < 0{\cdot}050$ was considered significant.

Results

Over the 16-year interval, 12 706 patients were admitted with a principal diagnosis of AAA, 9779 of whom were men and 2927 women. The median age of all the patients was 73 (range 17–97) years, 71 (range 17–96) years for men and 75 (range 35–97) years for women ($P < 0{\cdot}001$).

The diagnosis was intact AAA in 8818 patients (69·4 per cent) and ruptured AAA in 3888 patients (30·6 per cent). *Fig. 1* shows the overall annual rate of admissions for AAA in Scotland as well as the proportions with the primary diagnosis of intact and ruptured AAA. A total of 2694 men (27·5 per cent) had a ruptured AAA, whereas 7085 had an intact AAA. In contrast, 863 women (29·5 per cent) had a ruptured AAA and 2064 had an intact AAA ($\chi^2 = 4{\cdot}1$, 1 d.f., $P = 0{\cdot}043$). The absolute rate of ruptured AAA remained relatively constant over the 16 years of the study (*Fig. 1*). However, there was a relative reduction in the proportion of patients with a ruptured AAA in the last 5 years compared with the first 5 years (1431 (28·2 per cent) of 5068 *versus* 1296 (32·3 per cent) of 4017 respectively; $\chi^2 = 17{\cdot}1$, 1 d.f., $P < 0{\cdot}001$). *Figs 2* and *3* illustrate the trends in age-specific rate of admission for intact and ruptured AAA.

A total of 8348 patients underwent surgery for AAA; this included 7466 open repairs (89·4 per cent) and 698 endovascular repairs (8·4 per cent). An additional 184 patients (2·2 per cent) underwent laparotomy without AAA repair. Of patients who underwent open AAA repair, 4441 had a tube graft, 2278 an aortoiliac repair and 508 an aortobifemoral bypass. In 239 procedures the type of open repair was not specified. *Fig. 4* illustrates the estimated yearly rates of open and endovascular AAA repair.

No surgical procedure was documented for a further 4358 patients. The recorded diagnosis for this group was ruptured AAA in 2254 patients and intact AAA in 2104.

Over the 16-year interval, 2579 patients (20·3 per cent) died within 30 days of admission with an AAA. Some 531 (37·7 per cent) of 1410 patients who underwent attempted repair of a ruptured AAA died, compared with 362 (5·2 per cent) of 6938 patients who had repair of an intact AAA. The 30-day mortality rate was significantly higher following open repair of an intact AAA than after endovascular repair (5·6 per cent (351 patients) *versus* 1·6 per cent (11 patients); $\chi^2 = 19{\cdot}8$, 1 d.f., $P < 0{\cdot}001$).

Early postoperative mortality rates were significantly higher in women than in men (29·9 per cent (875 women) *versus* 25·8 per cent (2523 men); $\chi^2 = 19{\cdot}3$, 1 d.f., $P < 0{\cdot}001$). Logistic regression analysis revealed that age, sex, admission diagnosis (ruptured *versus* intact AAA) and type of procedure performed (open *versus* endovascular repair)

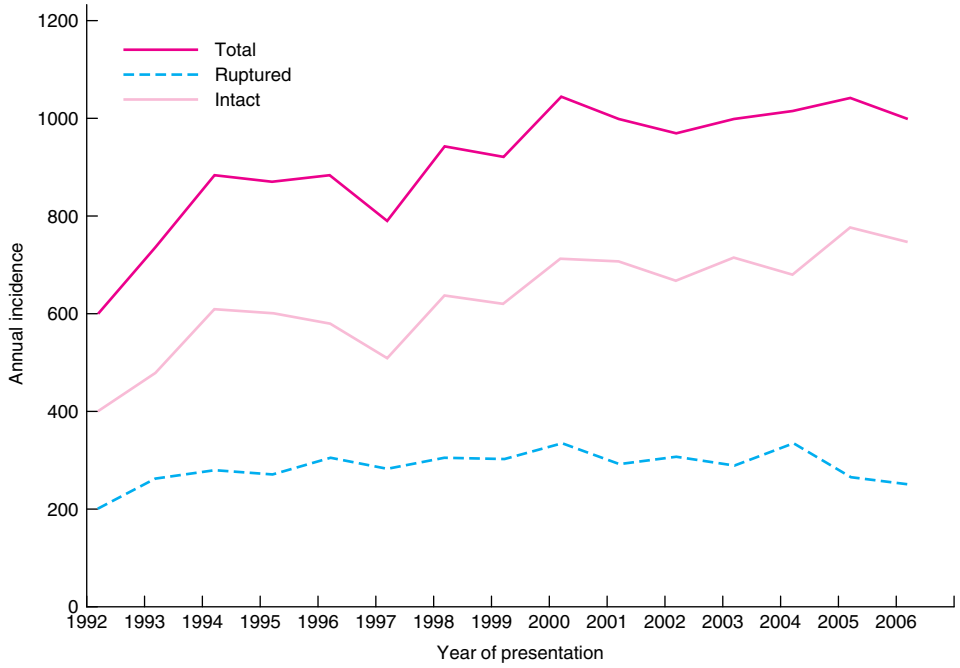


Fig. 1 Annual rate of hospital admission for abdominal aortic aneurysm in Scotland from 1992 to 2006

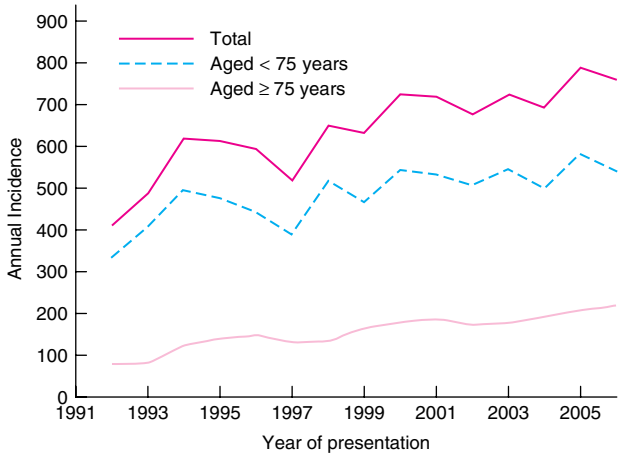


Fig. 2 Annual rate of hospital admission with a primary diagnosis of intact abdominal aortic aneurysm stratified by age

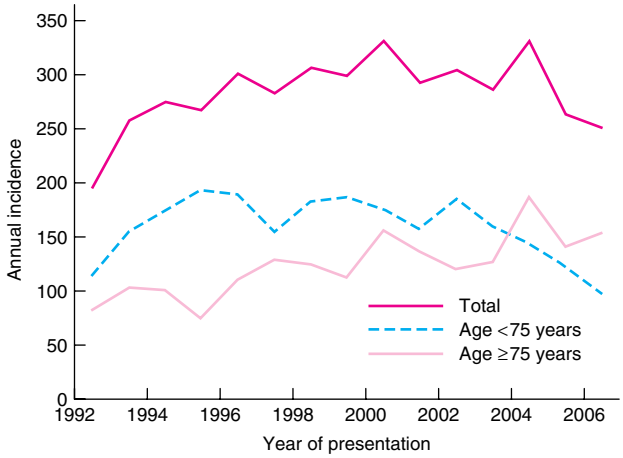


Fig. 3 Annual rate of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm stratified by age

were independent predictors of 30-day and in-hospital mortality following AAA repair (*Table 1*).

Discussion

Until recently, the incidence of AAA has risen steadily over the last two and a half decades in Scotland[17], in line with similar reported increases in Europe[9,16–20], North America[9,10,21,22] and Australia[23]. There has been a parallel rise in the number of hospital admissions and mortality rates from this condition[8,11,18–23]. Best and co-workers[17] reported a significant increase in mortality from AAA between 1981 and 2000, although they noted that the mortality from AAA reached a plateau in the mid-1990s. This is in contrast to the findings of Semmens and colleagues[23], who reported a steady reduction in the rates of emergency surgery and mortality from AAA between 1985 and 1994 in Western Australia. McPhee and co-workers[9]

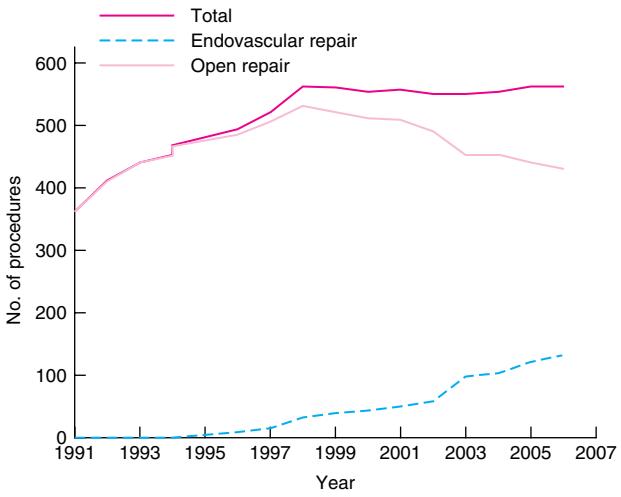


Fig. 4 Annual rates of open and endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair in Scotland

Table 1 Factors associated with death after abdominal aortic aneurysm repair

	Odds ratio	*P**
Age (< 75 or ≥ 75 years)	2·52 (2·36, 2·74)	< 0·001
Sex	1·63 (1·48, 1·78)	< 0·001
Admission diagnosis (ruptured *versus* intact)	10·49 (9·53, 11·54)	< 0·001
Operation (endovascular *versus* open repair)	0·67 (0·58, 0·76)	< 0·001

Values in parentheses are 95 per cent confidence intervals. *Stepwise multivariable logistic regression analysis.

also reported a significant reduction in the incidence of ruptured AAA in North America. In the present study, the absolute number of patients with a diagnosis of ruptured AAA remained relatively constant over the past 16 years. However, this represented a significantly smaller proportion of patients admitted with an AAA in 2002–2006 compared with 1992–1995 (*Fig. 1*).

There is accumulating evidence to suggest that AAA is a more sinister disease process in women, although it is less common than in men. Longitudinal studies have shown that AAAs may grow faster in women[24]. In the UK Small Aneurysm Trial, despite the smaller AAA size, women were three times more likely to develop a ruptured AAA than men, and the mean diameter of the AAA at the time of rupture was smaller: 50 *versus* 60 mm[4,12]. In addition, women with a ruptured AAA have a significantly higher mortality rate[10]. This difference may partly be due to the fact that women with a ruptured AAA are less likely to be treated and more likely to die in the community, before reaching hospital[10]. Evans and colleagues[1] did not find any significant difference in mortality rates between men and women who underwent surgical repair of a ruptured AAA, although this has not been a universal observation[2,9,11].

Screening for AAA with abdominal ultrasonography has been shown to be cost-effective and has led to a reduction in aneurysm-related deaths in men[25–29]. Universal screening of men between the ages of 65 and 80 years is associated with a significant reduction in the regional incidence of ruptured AAA[30]. However, the role of screening for AAA in women remains controversial. To date there is no evidence that screening for AAA in an unselected population of women is associated with a reduction even in aneurysm-related mortality. Scott and colleagues[29] reported the prevalence of AAA in women to be 1·3 per cent, with other authors reporting a similar rate of 0·7–1·3 per cent in unselected populations[23,28–30]. Scott *et al.*[29] did not demonstrate a difference in rupture rates between the women randomized to screening and control populations of women at 5- and 10-year follow-up. They concluded that screening for women was neither clinically indicated nor economically viable. However, they screened an unselected population of women without consideration of risk factors for aneurysm disease and fitness for repair; consequently a large proportion of women who were found to have an AAA did not undergo aneurysm repair.

For screening to be effective in reducing aneurysm-related mortality in women, it will need to be limited to high-risk women who are fit to undergo aneurysm repair[30]. There is increasing evidence that women with atherosclerotic disease are at significantly higher risk of developing AAA. Derubertis and colleagues[30] reported that the prevalence of AAA in women with multiple (more than three) atherosclerotic risk factors was 6·4 per cent. When these findings are considered in conjunction with the increased growth rates of AAA[24] and higher aneurysm rupture rate in women, screening in women with multiple risk factors for AAA may become clinically and economically viable[3,4,6,10,12,14,30,31].

Acknowledgements

The authors thank Dr J. A. Young for his help with data collection.

References

1 Evans SM, Adam DJ, Bradbury AW. The influence of gender on outcome after ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg* 2000; **32**: 258–262.
2 Dimick JB, Stanley JC, Axelrod DA, Kazmers A, Henke PK, Jacobs LA *et al.* Variation in death rate after abdominal aortic

aneurysmectomy in the United States: impact of hospital volume, gender, and age. *Ann Surg* 2002; **235**: 579–585.
3 Semmens JB, Norman PE, Lawrence-Brown MM, Holman CD. Influence of gender on outcome from ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Br J Surg* 2000; **87**: 191–194.
4 Brown LC, Powell JT. Risk factors for aneurysm rupture in patients kept under ultrasound surveillance. UK Small Aneurysm Trial Participants. *Ann Surg* 1999; **230**: 289–296.
5 Johnston KW. Influence of sex on the results of abdominal aortic aneurysm repair. Canadian Society for Vascular Surgery Aneurysm Study Group. *J Vasc Surg* 1994; **20**: 914–923.
6 Katz DJ, Stanley JC, Zelenock GB. Gender differences in abdominal aortic aneurysm prevalence, treatment, and outcome. *J Vasc Surg* 1997; **25**: 561–568.
7 Dueck AD, Johnston KW, Alter D, Laupacis A, Kucey DS. Predictors of repair and effect of gender on treatment of ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm. *J Vasc Surg* 2004; **39**: 784–787.
8 Akkersdijk GJ, Prinssen M, Blankensteijn JD. The impact of endovascular treatment on in-hospital mortality following non-ruptured AAA repair over a decade: a population based study of 16 446 patients. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2004; **28**: 41–46.
9 McPhee JT, Hill JS, Eslami MH. The impact of gender on presentation, therapy, and mortality of abdominal aortic aneurysm in the United States, 2001–2004. *J Vasc Surg* 2007; **45**: 891–899.
10 Filipovic M, Seagroatt V, Goldacre MJ. Differences between women and men in surgical treatment and case fatality rates for ruptured aortic abdominal aneurysm in England. *Br J Surg* 2007; **94**: 1096–1099.
11 Lederle FA, Wilson SE, Johnson GR, Littooy FN, Acher C, Messina LM *et al*. Design of the abdominal aortic Aneurysm Detection and Management Study. ADAM VA Cooperative Study Group. *J Vasc Surg* 1994; **20**: 296–303.
12 Powell JT, Brown LC, Forbes JF, Fowkes FG, Greenhalgh RM, Ruckley CV *et al*. Final 12-year follow-up of surgery *versus* surveillance in the UK Small Aneurysm Trial. *Br J Surg* 2007; **94**: 702–708.
13 EVAR trial participants. Endovascular aneurysm repair *versus* open repair in patients with abdominal aortic aneurysm (EVAR trial 1): randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2005; **365**: 2179–2186.
14 Blankensteijn JD, de Jong SE, Prinssen M, van der Ham AC, Buth J, van Sterkenburg SM *et al*.; Dutch Randomized Endovascular Aneurysm Management (DREAM) Trial Group. Two-year outcomes after conventional or endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 2398–2405.
15 Samy AK, Whyte B, Macbain G. Abdominal aortic aneurysm in Scotland. *Br J Surg* 1994; **81**: 1104–1106.
16 Thompson AM, Ashraf Z, Burton H, Stonebridge PA. Mapping changes in surgical mortality over 9 years by peer review audit. *Br J Surg* 2005; **92**: 1449–1452.
17 Best VA, Price JF, Fowkes FG. Persistent increase in the incidence of abdominal aortic aneurysm in Scotland, 1981–2000. *Br J Surg* 2003; **90**: 1510–1515.
18 Fowkes FGR, Macintyre CCA, Ruckley CV. Increasing incidence of aortic aneurysms in England and Wales. *BMJ* 1989; **298**: 33–35.
19 Melton LJ III, Bickerstaff LK, Hollier LH, Van Peenen HJ, Lie JT, Pairolero PC *et al*. Changing incidence of abdominal aortic aneurysms: a population-based study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1984; **120**: 379–386.
20 Singh K, Bonaa KH, Jacobsen BK, Bjork L, Solberg S. Prevalence of and risk factors for abdominal aortic aneurysms in a population-based study: the Tromso Study. *Am J Epidemiol* 2001; **154**: 236–244.
21 Gillum RF. Epidemiology of aortic aneurysm in the United States. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1995; **48**: 1289–1298.
22 Semenciw R, Morrison H, Wigle D, Cole W, Hill G. Recent trends in morbidity and mortality rates for abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Can J Public Health* 1992; **83**: 274–276.
23 Semmens JB, Norman PE, Lawrence-Brown MM, Bass AJ, Holman CD. Population-based record linkage study of the incidence of abdominal aortic aneurysm in Western Australia in 1985–1994. *Br J Surg* 1998; **85**: 648–652.
24 Mofidi R, Goldie VJ, Kelman J, Dawson ARW, Murie JA, Chalmers RTA. Influence of sex on expansion rate of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Br J Surg* 2007; **94**: 310–314.
25 Kim LG, P Scott RA, Ashton HA, Thompson SG; Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group. A sustained mortality benefit from screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm. *Ann Intern Med* 2007; **146**: 699–706.
26 Norman PE, Jamrozik K, Lawrence-Brown MM, Le MT, Spencer CA, Tuohy RJ *et al*. Population based randomised controlled trial on impact of screening on mortality from abdominal aortic aneurysm. *BMJ* 2004; **329**: 1259.
27 Multicentre Aneurysm Screening Study Group. Multicentre aneurysm screening study (MASS): cost effectiveness analysis of screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms based on four year results from randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 1135.
28 Ashton HA, Gao L, Kim LG, Druce PS, Thompson SG, Scott RA. Fifteen-year follow-up of a randomized clinical trial of ultrasonographic screening for abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Br J Surg* 2007; **94**: 696–701.
29 Scott RA, Bridgewater SG, Ashton HA. Randomized clinical trial of screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm in women. *Br J Surg* 2002; **89**: 283–285.
30 Derubertis BG, Trocciola SM, Ryer EJ, Pieracci FM, McKinsey JF, Faries PL *et al*. Abdominal aortic aneurysm in women: prevalence, risk factors, and implications for screening. *J Vasc Surg* 2007; **46**: 630–635.
31 Wanhainen A, Lundkvist J, Bergqvist D, Bjorck M. Cost-effectiveness of screening women for abdominal aortic aneurysm, *J Vasc Surg* 2006; **43**: 908–914.

Appendix-4

Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg **34**, 327–332 (2007)
doi:10.1016/j.ejvs.2007.04.008, available online at http://www.sciencedirect.com on ScienceDirect

Significance of the Early Postoperative Duplex Result in Infrainguinal Vein Bypass Surveillance☆

R. Mofidi,* J. Kelman, O. Berry, S. Bennett, J.A. Murie and A.R.W. Dawson

Department of Vascular Surgery, The Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, 51 Little France Crescent, Edinburgh EH16 4SA, UK

Background. *Duplex surveillance of infrainguinal vein grafts may not be efficient.*
Methods. *Consecutive patients who had received infrainguinal vein grafts were enrolled in a duplex surveillance program. A first scan at 6 weeks after surgery categorized grafts into four groups: (a) low risk grafts, (b) mild flow disturbance, (c) intermediate stenosis and (d) critical stenosis. Disease progression was assessed over time.*
Results. *Of 364 grafts followed-up for a median of 23 months, 236 (65%) had no flow abnormality at 6-weeks, and had a 40-month cumulative patency rate of 82%. The remaining 128 (35%) grafts had a flow disturbance. Of 29 critical stenoses, 15 were repaired, 11 occluded and three did not change. Of 57 intermediate lesions, 32 progressed to critical, nine occluded, two were repaired and 14 did not change or improved. Of 42 mild lesions, 16 progressed to a higher grade, four occluded and 22 did not change or improved. There was no significant difference in graft patency between grafts with repaired stenoses and those without stenoses, but grafts with untreated critical stenoses were associated with lower patency* ($p < 0.001$).
Conclusions. *A duplex scan 6 weeks after operation can predict those patients who require continuing duplex surveillance.*

Keywords: Infrainguinal bypass; Vein Graft; Duplex; Surveillance.

Introduction

Infrainguinal bypass using autogenous vein is an established treatment for critical ischaemia of the leg.[1] Vein grafts are prone to develop stenoses, which may precipitate failure of the bypass.[2–5] Stenosis may develop from technical error, vein valve leaflets, pre-existing vein abnormality and myointimal hyperplasia. Evidence of most of these problems may be recognisable by duplex ultrasound scanning, a technique acknowledged for its accuracy in identifying and grading stenotic lesions that threaten graft patency.[6] Duplex scanning has been widely used for graft surveillance, the rationale being that correction of stenotic lesions is likely to improve graft patency and limb salvage rates.[7–9]

The wisdom of duplex vein graft surveillance has been recently questioned. The Vein Graft Surveillance (VGST) trial has revealed no significant difference in graft patency or limb salvage in the medium term between patients who were followed up clinically and those who underwent vein graft surveillance.[8] This study, however, recruited patients at 6 weeks after operation, following the first postoperative surveillance scan. It is possible that some grafts with significant early stenosis may have been treated early, effectively excluding them from further follow-up in the trial.[9] Most duplex surveillance protocols are not initiated until 3 months after surgery and, as a consequence, relatively little is known about the incidence and nature of early vein graft stenosis. However, a significant number of bypasses contain stenotic lesions by 6 weeks after operation.[10]

This study assesses the nature of early flow disturbance and stenosis after infrainguinal bypass using autologous vein.

Patients and Methods

Consecutive patients, who had an infrainguinal bypass procedure using autologous vein between 1st January 2000 and 31st December 2005, were enrolled

☆ Presented at the Annual Congress of the Vascular Surgical Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 22nd of November 2006, Edinburgh, United Kingdom.

*Corresponding author. Dr. R. Mofidi, Department of Vascular Surgery, The Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, 51 Little France Crescent, Edinburgh EH16 4SA, UK.
E-mail address: rmofidi@doctors.net.uk

1078–5884/000327+06 $32.00/0

in a graft surveillance program. This involved duplex scanning at 6 weeks, 3 months, 6 months and 1 year after operation, after which surveillance continued by clinical examination and measurement of ankle-brachial pressure index at intervals of 6 months. Extra duplex scanning outside the surveillance program was performed on clinical grounds.

Ultrasound examination used angle of insonation as close to 60° as possible and began within the inflow artery, progressing down the graft and continuing into the outflow artery. The inflow and outflow vessels were assessed for quality of flow based on velocity, waveforms and colour flow characteristics. Peak systolic velocity was measured at sites of stenosis, at multiple sites within the graft and within the outflow vessel. The velocity ratio at the site of stenotic lesions was calculated. Grafts were categorized into four groups based on duplex findings at the first scan: (a) low risk grafts, (b) mild flow disturbances, (c) intermediate stenosis and (d) critical stenosis. Table 1 shows the duplex parameters used to define these groups.

Patient demographics, type of operation, conduit and follow-up information were recorded prospectively in a computerized database (Microsoft™ Access® and Excel®, Redmond, Washington, USA). Data analysis was performed retrospectively. Statistical analysis was performed using *Statistical Package for Social Sciences* version 12 SPSS® (SPSS, Chicago, Illinois, USA) statistical software. The groups were compared in terms of stenosis, need for intervention, graft patency and amputation. Patency and limb salvage were determined using Kaplan–Meier analysis. Difference between groups was assessed using the log rank test. $P < 0.05$ was considered significant.

Results

The initial patient group of 371 comprised 238 men and 133 women who had 385 bypass procedures in total. During the first 6 weeks after operation 21 grafts occluded and were excluded from further study, leaving 364 vein grafts in 352 patients (225 men and 127 women). The median (range) age of the patients was 71 (37–88) years; 148 (41%) were current smokers, 158 (43%) had diabetes and 32 (9%) had chronic renal failure. The indications for surgery are shown in Table 2. Three hundred and fifty eight bypasses were reversed vein grafts and six were in-situ bypasses. Three hundred and forty one bypasses had their origin at the femoral artery in the groin (93.7%), nine from the external iliac artery (2.5%) and 14 bypasses (3.8%) had their proximal anastomosis from the superficial femoral artery. The distal anastomoses were to the above knee popliteal (139, 38%), the below knee popliteal (154, 42%), and the tibial arteries (71, 20%). Overall 40-month primary patency, primary assisted patency and secondary patency rates were 73, 79 and 80 per cent, respectively.

The 364 bypasses underwent surveillance and the median (range) follow-up was 23 (2–60) months. The first postoperative vein graft surveillance scan was performed at a median of 6 weeks (range 4–9 weeks). At the time of the first duplex scan, 236 grafts (65%) had no significant stenosis; these grafts ran a benign course with a 40-month cumulative patency rate of 82 per cent and a limb salvage rate of 93 per cent.

The first postoperative scan identified 128 grafts with a significant flow abnormality (Table 3). The distribution of these flow disturbances along the length of the vein graft is shown in Fig. 1. Of the 29 grafts with a critical stenoses, 15 (52%) were repaired. A further 11 (38%) grafts with critical stenoses were not repaired and occluded during subsequent follow-up; in six a clinical decision was made not to intervene, three had been scheduled for repair but occlusion supervened, and two patients refused surgery. A final three (10%) grafts with critical stenosis were not repaired but did not change during follow-up.

Of 57 grafts with an intermediate stenosis at 6 weeks, 32 (56%) had lesions that progressed to a critical stenosis; nine (16%) lesions did not progress but the graft occluded during follow-up. Two grafts were repaired and 14 (25%) did not change or

Table 1. The velocity criteria identifying different categories of vein graft stenosis identified through duplex surveillance (PSV: Peak Systolic Velocity (cm/s), ABPI: Ankle: Brachial Pressure Index)

	PSV at the site of stenosis		Post stenotic PSV	Drop in ABPI
	Absolute value	PSV ratio		
Critical stenosis	>350	3.5	<40	>0.15
Intermediate stenosis	250–350	3	40–45	<0.15
Mild flow disturbance	200–250	2	>45	<0.15
Low risk grafts	<200	<2	>45	<0.15

Table 2. Indication for infrainguinal vein graft bypass in the study population

Indication	Number	(%)
Intermittent claudication	64	17.6
Critical ischaemia	279	76.6
Popliteal artery aneurysm (asymptomatic)	7	2
Popliteal artery aneurysm (symptomatic)	12	3.3
Popliteal artery aneurysm (ruptured)	2	0.5
Total	364	100

Table 3. Duplex findings at the first postoperative surveillance visit (PSV: absolute peak systolic velocity values at the site of stenosis)

	Number of grafts	PSV at the site of stenosis (cm/s) Median (range)
Critical stenosis	29	355 cm/s (310–508)
Intermediate stenosis	57	316 cm/s (240–345)
Mild flow disturbance	42	212 cm/s (181–245)
Low risk grafts	236	–

appeared to improve during follow-up. Of the 42 grafts with mild flow abnormalities at 6 weeks, 16 (38%) had lesions that progressed to a more severe category, four (10%) occluded and 22 (52%) did not change or appeared to improve.

Over the whole study period 92 (25%) of the 364 grafts developed a critical or intermediate stenosis. Only 11 of the 92 limbs had any recurrence of symptoms, but 26 had a reduction in ankle-brachial pressure index. Forty-three of these grafts were treated, three by intra-luminal angioplasty, 18 by vein patch, 9 by jump graft, eight by interposition graft and five by revision of the bypass. Eight patients required repeat surgical procedures for recurrent graft stenosis; this was by repeat vein patch angioplasty in three, jump graft repair in four and interposition graft in one patient. Forty-nine limbs with critical or intermediate vein graft stenosis were not treated.

No statistically significant difference was observed in graft patency ($p = 0.19$) or amputation rates ($p = 0.62$) rates between grafts with repaired stenosis and grafts without stenosis. Untreated grafts with critical or intermediate stenosis had significantly lower patency ($p < 0.001$) and higher amputation rates ($p < 0.001$) rates (Figs. 2 and 3).

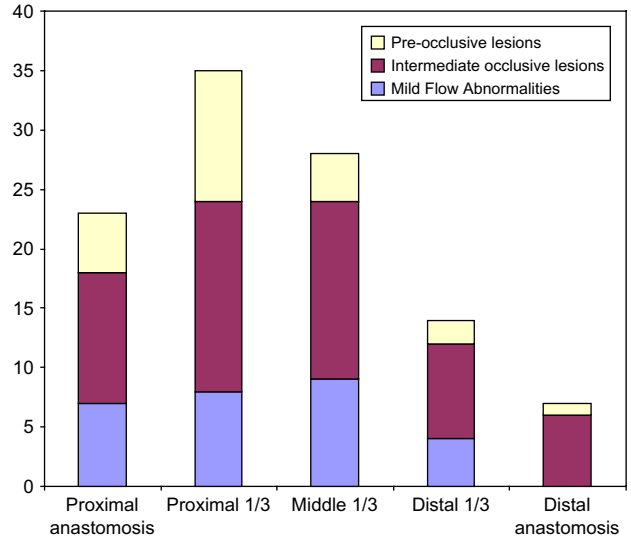


Fig. 1. Distribution of duplex scan-detected velocity disturbance at early surveillance.

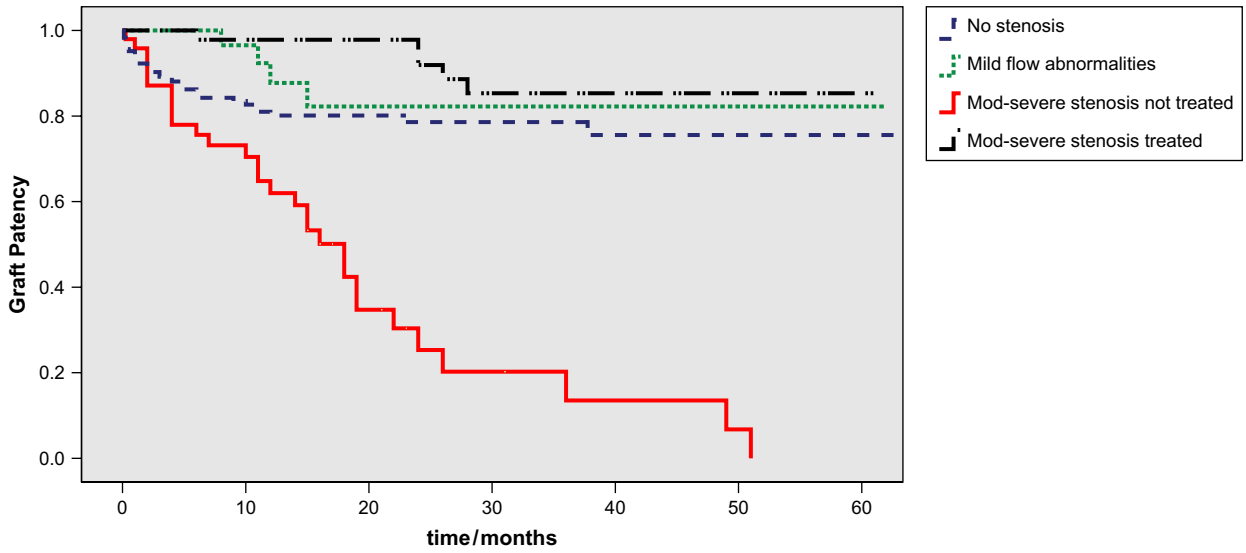
Discussion

Duplex surveillance of infrainguinal vein grafts remains a controversial issue. While it is true that a significant proportion of vein grafts develop graft threatening stenotic lesions within the first year of the initial procedure, there is little evidence outside observational and case control studies to suggest that duplex surveillance is associated with improved graft patency and improved limb salvage.[11–14] Duplex surveillance is resource intensive and difficult to justify on the basis of cost, unless a large number of vein grafts, and by extension, limbs are being saved.

A recent multi-centre randomized controlled trial, the VGST trial, showed no benefit from duplex scanning in terms of graft patency, limb salvage or quality-of-life, despite significantly increased costs.[8] This study recruited patients at the time of the first postoperative scan, which was performed at a median of 6 weeks after surgery. The reasoning behind this was to exclude grafts occluding within 6 weeks, as affected patients would not benefit from surveillance. The definition of a graft at risk used in the VGST trial was doubling of peak systolic velocity at the site of the stenosis or a post stenotic PSV less than 0.45 m/s.[8] Such a definition would have selected grafts with mild and intermediate lesions as well as those grafts with critical stenoses.

In the present study five per cent of grafts failed within the first 6 weeks – a much smaller proportion than the 33 per cent that contained a significant flow disturbance on duplex scanning at 6 weeks after operation. Therefore the early postoperative duplex scan is of more value in identifying grafts at risk of early failure than excluding grafts that have already occluded by the time of the patient's first postoperative follow-up visit. Ferris *et al.* reported a relatively high incidence of vein graft stenosis in the first 6 weeks and suggested that an early scan is the most important scan for graft surveillance. It would identify grafts that are likely to occlude by 3 months, when the first surveillance scan is usually performed.[10] Other authors have reported a similar incidence of vein graft stenosis within the first 6 weeks of operation.[15–18]

Apart from denoting an early threat to patency, early abnormalities also predict the natural history of the graft and outlook for the limb in the medium term. In the present study, vein grafts without flow anomalies at 6 weeks ran a benign course. The vast



Log Rank=62, P<0.001

No Significant Stenosis	232	201	171	142	134	67
Mild Flow Abnormalities	38	29	14	10	6	4
Mod-Critical Stenosis not repaired	49	38	27	14	8	5
Mod-Critical Stenosis repaired	43	41	36	26	19	11

Fig. 2. Kaplan–Meier plots of primary assisted patency over time in grafts enrolled into the vein graft surveillance program.

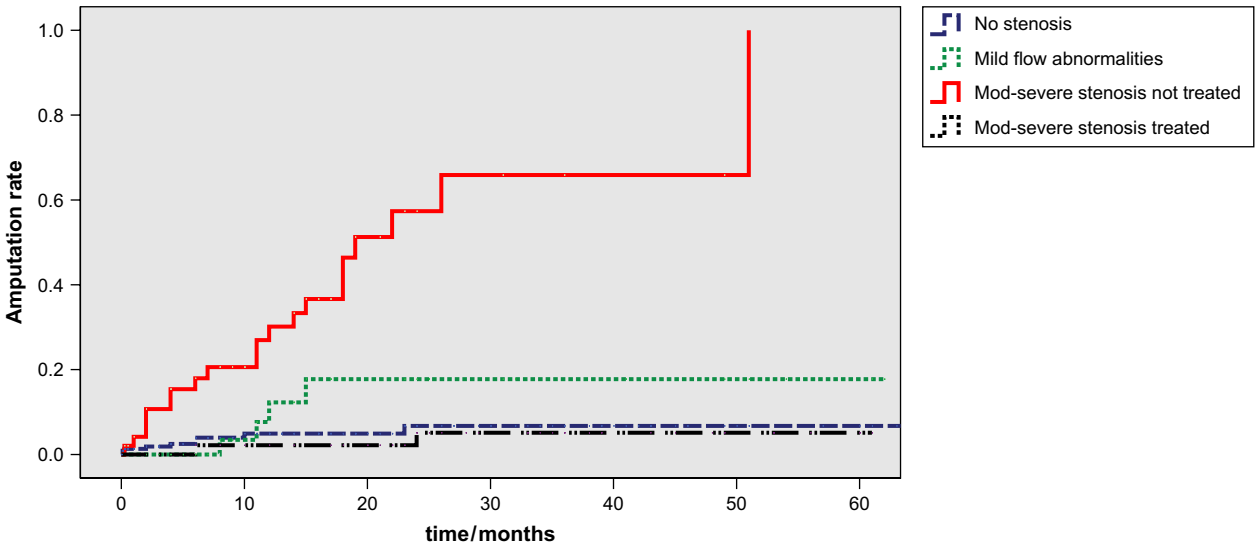
majority of grafts that occluded or required intervention exhibited significant anomalies by the time of the 6-week scan. It should prove possible to use this finding to select vein grafts at particular risk for duplex surveillance, thereby reducing the cost of duplex surveillance.[8]

This is in agreement with the findings of the VGST trial which was in reality a comparison of intensive duplex based vein graft surveillance versus a single early postoperative duplex scan performed at six weeks followed by clinical follow-up.[8] Although Davies *et al.* did not elaborate on the management of the patients with '*at risk grafts*' which were identified by pre-randomization duplex scan, it seems improbable that these grafts would have been randomized without receiving appropriate surgical or endovascular correction. Since no mechanism existed in the design of VGST trial, for re-including grafts with early stenosis in the study after corrective treatment, it is probable that some or all of these grafts were excluded from randomization.

In the present study, several intermediate stenoses and flow abnormalities did not progress or resolved during follow-up. This finding has been reported previously.[13,17,18] Versti *et al.* studied 17 vein graft intermediate stenoses, situated within the body of the graft that derived from valve cusps. They reported that over half of these lesions regressed without intervention over the follow-up period.[18]

Most patients with graft stenoses did not experience any recurrence of symptoms throughout follow-up, and only 27 per cent of all critical or intermediate stenoses were associated with a significant drop in ankle-brachial pressure index. This makes it improbable that a useful number of such lesions could be detected by clinical follow-up alone. This is in accordance with the findings of others.[10–19]

This study is a real life review of vein graft surveillance rather than a trial of one follow-up strategy versus the other. There are two steps to vein graft surveillance. The first step is the identification of patients who have or are likely to develop vein graft stenosis. In that regard the early postoperative duplex scan can play a significant role. The second step is repairing the stenoses that are identified, whilst accepting that this may not be possible in every case. The Kaplan-Meier survival curves are therefore useful in order to illustrate the natural history of vein grafts with no stenosis, vein grafts with significant stenosis which is repaired and vein grafts with significant stenosis which for one reason



Log Rank=48, P<0.001

No Significant Stenosis	232	211	181	162	154	81
Mild Flow Abnormalities	38	29	14	10	6	4
Mod-Critical Stenosis not repaired	49	41	31	18	11	8
Mod-Critical Stenosis repaired	43	41	36	26	19	11

Fig. 3. Kaplan–Meier plots of limb salvage over time in grafts enrolled into the vein graft surveillance program.

or another are not intervened on rather than a direct comparison between the groups. Factors such as quality of graft and run off, the site and number of stenoses play an important role in selecting patients for repair of vein graft stenosis.

In summary, flow abnormalities detected at 6 weeks after operation can predict the natural history of a vein graft and such abnormalities can be used to select grafts for continued duplex surveillance. Sub-critical stenosis does not necessarily progress to a higher grade and may actually regress with time. For grafts without any flow abnormality at 6 weeks, the yield from continuing with duplex surveillance is likely to be low and probably little better than what is achievable by simple clinical follow-up.

Acknowledgements

The Authors would like to acknowledge Mr. RTA Chalmers, Mr. SCA Fraser and Mr. Z Raza for including their patients in this study, and the significant contribution of our vascular technologists, Ms Sarah-Jane Carmichael, Ms Karen Gallagher & Ms Maggie Glass who performed the vein graft surveillance scans.

References

1 Sayers RD, Raptis S, Berce M, Miller JH. Long-term results of femorotibial bypass with vein or polytetrafluoroethylene. *Br J Surg* 1998;**85**:934–938.
2 Moody P, DeCossart LM, Douglas HM, Harris PL. Asymptomatic strictures in femoropopliteal vein grafts. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1989;**75**:737–740.
3 Szilagyi DE, Elliott JP, Hageman JH, Smith RF, Dall'olmo CA. Biologic fate of autogenous vein implants as arterial substitutes: clinical, angiographic and histopathologic observations in femoro-popliteal operations for atherosclerosis. *Ann Surg* 1973; **178**:232–246.
4 Mills JL. Mechanisms of vein graft failure: the location, distribution, and characteristics of lesions that predispose to graft failure. *Semin Vasc Surg* 1993;**6**:78–91.
5 Golledge J, Beattie DK, Greenhalgh RM, Davies AH. Have the results of infrainguinal bypass improved with the widespread utilisation of postoperative surveillance? *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;**11**:388–392.
6 Davies AH, Magee TR, Tennant SGW, Baird RN, Horrocks M. Criteria for identification of the "at risk" infrainguinal bypass graft. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1994;**8**:315–319.
7 Moody P, Gould DA, Harris PL. Vein graft surveillance improves patency in femoropopliteal bypass. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1990;**4**:117–121.
8 Davies AH, Hawdon AJ, Sydes MR, Thompson SG, VGST Participants. Is duplex surveillance of value after leg vein bypass grafting? Principal results of the Vein Graft Surveillance Randomised Trial (VGST). *Circulation* 2005;**112**(13):1985–1991.
9 Lindsay T, Dueck A. Vascular viewpoint. *Vasc Med* 2006;**11**(2): 137–138.

10 Ferris BL, Mills Sr JL, Hughes JD, Durrani T, Knox R. Is early postoperative duplex scan surveillance of leg bypass grafts clinically important? *J Vasc Surg* 2003;**37**(3):495–500.
11 Bergamini TM, George Jr SM, Massey HT, Henke PK, Klamer TW, Lambert GE *et al*. Intensive surveillance of femoropopliteal-tibial autogenous vein bypasses improves long-term graft patency and limb salvage. *Ann Surg* 1995;**221**:507–518.
12 Visser K, Idu MM, Buth J, Engel GL, Hunink MG. Duplex scan surveillance during the first year after autologous vein bypass surgery: costs and clinical outcomes compared with other surveillance programs. *J Vasc Surg* 2001;**33**: 123–130.
13 Mills JL, Bandyk DF, Gahtan V, Esses GE. The origin of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis: a prospective study based on duplex surveillance. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;**21**:16–25.
14 Westerband A, Mills JL, Kistler S, Berman SS, Hunter GC, Marek JM. Prospective validation of threshold criteria for intervention in infrainguinal vein grafts undergoing surveillance. *Ann Vasc Surg* 1997;**11**:44–48.
15 Nielsen TG. Natural history of infrainguinal vein bypass stenoses: early lesions increase the risk of thrombosis. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;**12**:60–64.
16 Wilson YG, Davies AH, Currie IC, McGrath C, Morgan M, Baird RN *et al*. The value of pre-discharge duplex scanning in infrainguinal graft surveillance. *Eur J Endovasc Surg* 1995;**10**:237–242.
17 Caps MT, Cantwell-Gab K, Bergelin RO, Strandness Jr DE. Vein graft lesions: time of onset and rate of progression. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;**22**:466–475.
18 Vesti BR, Primozich J, Bergelin RO, Strandness Jr E. Follow-up of valves in saphenous vein bypass grafts with duplex ultrasonography. *J Vasc Surg* 2001;**33**:369–374.
19 Nguyen LL, Conte MS, Menard MT, Gravereaux EC, Chew DK, Donaldson MC *et al*. Infrainguinal vein bypass graft revision: factors affecting long-term outcome. *J Vasc Surg* 2004 Nov; **40**(5):916–923.

Accepted 11 April 2007
Available online 22 May 2007

ELSEVIER

Appendix-5

The Value of Vein Graft Surveillance in Bypasses Performed with Small-Diameter Vein Grafts

R. Mofidi, S. Pandanaboyana, M.M. Flett, J. Nagy, G.D. Griffiths, and P.A. Stonebridge, on behalf of the East of Scotland Vascular Network Dundee, United Kingdom

We assessed the impact of preoperative diameter of the venous conduit on reintervention rate and outcome following infrainguinal vein graft bypass. Consecutive infrainguinal vein bypasses between January 2001 and December 2006 were reviewed. All patients underwent preoperative measurement of vein graft diameter (VGD). Grafts were classified into those with VGD <3.5 mm and those with VGD ≥ 3.5 mm. All patients were enrolled in a duplex surveillance program. The association between VGD and reintervention rate was assessed. Graft patency and amputation rates were compared. There were 377 bypasses followed up for a median of 23 months (range 8-67). VGD was <3.5 mm in 139 grafts (36.9%) and ≥ 3.5 mm in 238 grafts (63.1%). A higher proportion of smaller vein grafts (32.3%) required reintervention to maintain graft patency compared with larger conduits (20.2%) ($\chi^2 = 7.7$, $p < 0.001$). VGD (odds ratio [OR] = 2.87, 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.63-3.81; $p < 0.001$), smoking (OR = 1.83, 95% CI 1.39-3.20; $p = 0.02$), and type of bypass (OR = 1.86, 95% CI 1.49-2.47; $p = 0.02$) were variables associated with higher reintervention rate. There was no difference in graft patency ($p = 0.13$) or amputation rates ($p = 0.35$) between the two groups. Use of smaller vein grafts was associated with a higher reintervention rate. Provided that these grafts are surveyed and where necessary repaired, the use of smaller vein grafts is successful and expands the availability of autogenous conduit for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction.

INTRODUCTION

Infrainguinal bypass using autogenous vein is well established in the management of disabling intermittent claudication or critical ischemia of the leg.[1] These vein grafts are prone to develop stenosis, which may precipitate failure of the bypass.[2-5] Stenosis may develop from technical error, vein valve leaflets, preexisting vein abnormality, and myointimal hyperplasia.

Several factors have been found to influence the outcome of infrainguinal vein bypass.[4-7] While many of these factors are endogenous to the patients and beyond the direct control of the surgeon, the size and quality of the venous conduit available for bypass have been considered important factors affecting the outcome of infrainguinal bypass.[7] Although the use of smaller veins does not invariably result in graft failure,[8] a number of authors have suggested that grafts with a diameter <3.5 mm are at increased risk of failure.[9-11] Under these circumstances, the use of composite vein or arm vein grafts rather than uninterrupted small-caliber long saphenous veins is advocated.[12]

The aim of this study was to assess the significance of minimum vein diameter measured at preoperative vein mapping on early and medium-term outcomes of infrainguinal vein bypass and to assess the extent of postoperative increase of vein diameter.

METHODS

Consecutive patients who underwent infrainguinal bypass using autologous vein between January 1,

Department of Vascular Surgery, Ninewells Hospital, Dundee DD1 9SY, UK.

Correspondence to: Reza Mofidi, 27-14 Hawthornbank Lane, Edinburgh EH4 3BH, UK, E-mail: rmofidi@doctors.net.uk

Ann Vasc Surg 2009; 23: 17-23
DOI: 10.1016/j.avsg.2008.04.013

Published online: July 10, 2008

2001, and December 31, 2006, were identified from a prospectively collected database. Data from the database were supplemented by retrospective chart review and cross-referenced against the hospital laboratory databases.

All patients underwent preoperative vein mapping, using duplex ultrasound (Sequoia; Acuson, Redwood, CA) with a 5 MHz linear transducer, by two experienced vascular technologists. Ultrasound examination used an angle of insonation as close to 60° as possible and examined the long and short saphenous veins bilaterally; upper limb veins were examined if the latter two were not available or were of dubious quality. The venous conduit was examined along its length with the patients in the standing position. The maximum internal diameter of the vein was recorded at the proximal and distal thigh, at the knee, and at the ankle. Patients were stratified into two categories based on the minimum diameter of the long saphenous vein in the standing position: <3.5 and ≥ 3.5 mm. The appropriate length of ipsilateral long saphenous vein was harvested and examined intraoperatively for distensibility and general quality. If this was found unsuitable, the contralateral long saphenous vein was used. Short saphenous and arm veins were used in patients who had previous harvesting of long saphenous vein or in whom long saphenous vein had been found to be unusable as a conduit for bypass surgery by preoperative vein mapping.

Thereafter, all patients were enrolled in a graft surveillance program. This involved duplex scanning and measurement of ankle brachial pressure index (ABPI) before discharge from hospital and at 6 weeks, 3 months, 6 months, 1 year, and 2 years after operation. Extra duplex scanning outside the surveillance program was performed on clinical grounds.

Duplex scanning protocol during vein graft surveillance included assessment of the vein graft along its full length together with examination of inflow and outflow vessels for quality of flow based on velocity, waveforms, and color flow characteristics. Peak systolic velocity (PSV) was measured at sites of stenosis and at multiple sites within the graft and within the outflow vessel. The velocity ratio at the site of stenotic lesions was calculated. Data regarding any postoperative complications and further surgical and radiological interventions were recorded. The postoperative complications, 30-month cumulative patency rates, and amputation rates were calculated in relation to the minimum preoperative vein graft diameter (VGD).

Critical vein graft stenosis was defined as PSV >300 cm/sec or a 3.5-fold increase in PSV at the site of stenosis in comparison to prestenotic PSV, a PSV <40 cm/sec downstream from a stenotic lesion, or a drop of >0.15 in the postoperative ABPI measurements.

Patient demographics, type of operation, conduit, and follow-up information were recorded in a computerized database (Access and Excel; Microsoft, Redmond, WA). Data analysis was performed retrospectively. Statistical analysis was performed using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences, version 12 (SPSS, Inc., Chicago, IL). Results were analyzed and reported in accordance with the reporting standards of the Society for Vascular Surgery and the North American Chapter of the International Society for Cardiovascular Surgery.[12] The groups were compared in terms of stenosis, need for reintervention, graft patency, and amputation. Patency and limb salvage were determined using Kaplan-Meier analysis. The association of graft patency and limb salvage with risk factors for graft failure as ascertained by the site of the distal anastomosis, minimum VGD, and other atherosclerotic risk factors was analyzed using the Cox proportional hazards model. The association between the need for reintervention due to development of a vein graft stenosis and the above variables was assessed using multivariate logistic regression analysis. Differences between groups were assessed using the log rank test. $p < 0.05$ was considered significant.

RESULTS

There were 377 infrainguinal vein graft bypasses performed in 351 patients during the study period, of whom 238 (67.7%) were men and 113 (32.3%) were women. The median age of the patients was 73 years (range 37-92). One hundred and ninety seven patients (56.1%) were current smokers, 150 (42.7%) had diabetes, and 33 (9.4%) had chronic renal failure. The indication for surgery was critical limb-threatening ischemia in 330 cases (87.5%) and disabling intermittent claudication in 48 cases (12.5%). Three hundred and forty-six bypasses (92.1%) had their origin at the femoral artery in the groin, eight had their origin at the external iliac artery (2.1%), and 23 (5.8%) had proximal anastomosis from the superficial femoral artery. The distal anastomoses were to the above-knee popliteal in 125 bypasses (33.2%), the below-knee popliteal in 135 (35.8%), and the crural arteries in 117 (31.0%). Three hundred and twenty-six bypasses were reversed vein grafts and 51 were in situ vein graft bypasses. We utilized uninterrupted ipsilateral

or contralateral long saphenous vein as the venous conduit in 321 bypasses (85.1%). In 29 bypasses (7.7%) composite long saphenous vein graft was used, while in 18 (4.8%) short saphenous venous conduit was used; in nine patients (2.4%) upper limb veins were used to perform the bypass procedure.

Median preoperative internal diameter of vein grafts used was 3.9 mm (range 2.4-6.7). The minimum preoperative internal diameter of the vein graft was <3.5 mm in 139 vein grafts (36.9%) and ≥3.5 mm in 238 grafts (63.1%). The distribution of VGD in each group is illustrated in Figure 1. Table I denotes the demographics of patients with preoperative VGD <3.5 mm compared to those with preoperative VGD ≥3.5 mm.

Median duration of follow-up was 23 months (range 8-67). Eighty-four patients (24%) died during the follow-up. Overall Kaplan-Meier estimates at 40 months of the proportions with primary, primary assisted, and secondary patency rates were 73%, 79%, and 83%, respectively.

Eight grafts required reintervention during the early postoperative period for critical flow abnormalities, which were identified in the early postoperative period. Seven of these were in vein grafts which were <3.5 mm in diameter. Eighty-seven grafts developed critical vein graft stenosis (22.5%) during the follow-up period. Twelve patients (13.8%) developed recurrent symptoms, and 27 patients (31%) had a significant drop in postoperative ABPI measurements. The remainder of patients remained asymptomatic with no clinical evidence of vein graft stenosis.

Of the 87 patients who developed critical vein graft stenosis, nine grafts occluded prior to scheduled repair, another one graft occluded following diagnostic angiography which revealed that the stenotic lesion identified was not amenable to angioplasty, and one graft was not intervened upon. Thirteen grafts underwent open repair, and a further 63 grafts underwent endovascular repair by a mixture of standard and cutting balloon angioplasty.

A significantly higher proportion of vein grafts which were created using veins with preoperative VGD <3.5 mm required reintervention to maintain graft patency compared with vein grafts which were ≥3.5 mm in diameter ($\chi^2 = 7.7$, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 2). Preoperative VGD (odds ratio [OR] = 2.87, 95% confidence interval [CI] 1.63-3.81; $p < 0.001$), smoking (OR = 1.83, 95% CI 1.39-3.20; $p = 0.02$), and type of bypass (OR = 1.86, 95% CI 1.49-2.47; $p = 0.02$) were the only variables associated with greater risk of requiring reintervention in order to maintain graft patency (Table II).

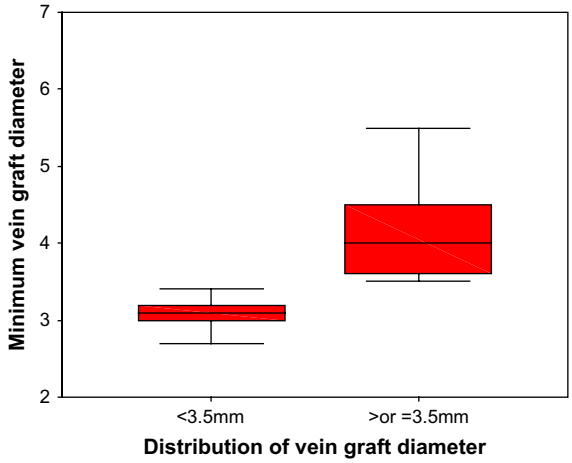


Fig. 1. Distribution of minimum preoperative VGD in grafts which were <3.5 mm compared with grafts which were ≥3.5 mm. Mann-Whitney test ($p < 0.0001$).

The difference in primary assisted patency rates between grafts with preoperative VGD <3.5 mm and grafts with preoperative VGD ≥3.5 mm did not reach statistical significance (log rank = 2.29, $p = 0.13$) (Fig. 3). In addition, there was no significant difference in amputation rates between vein grafts which were created using veins with a minimum preoperative diameter <3.5 mm compared to those with a minimum preoperative diameter ≥3.5 mm (log rank = 1.69, $p = 0.35$) (Fig. 4). There was no significant association between minimum preoperative VGD and reduced primary assisted patency (Table III) or higher amputation rates (Table IV).

DISCUSSION

Autogenous vein grafts are the preferred conduits for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction.[2,3] In the absence of autogenous vein, the use of prosthetic grafts, while necessary, is associated with a higher incidence of graft occlusion, which can lead to loss of the affected limb.[13] However, a commonly encountered problem is veins of a small diameter identified during preoperative vein mapping, which may be considered unsuitable for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction. Previous authors have reported that the incidence of small-caliber vein during vein mapping is relatively high and, under these circumstances, contralateral long saphenous vein, short saphenous veins, or arm veins are sought as conduits for infrainguinal vein graft bypass surgery.[14]

The premier modality used for preoperative vein mapping is B-mode Doppler ultrasound. Preoperative measurements are often made while the patient

Table I. Demographics of patients with preoperative VGD <3.5 mm compared to those with VGD ≥3.5 mm

	VGD <3.5 mm (n = 139)	VGD ≥3.5 mm (n = 238)	Significance
Median age, years (range)	72 (39-95)	72 (44-89)	$p = 0.85$
Gender (M:F)	93:46	171:67	$\chi^2 = 1.02$, $p = 0.717$*
Indication (claudication:rest pain:tissue loss)	9:81:49	31:115:84	$\chi^2 = 8.4$, $p = 0.010$
Diabetes (%)	62 (44.9)	88 (37.0)	$\chi^2 = 2.24$, $p = 0.130$*
Smoker (%)	74 (53.6)	123 (51.7)	$\chi^2 = 0.13$, $p = 0.776$
Hyperlipidemia (%)	31 (22.3)	48 (20.2)	$\chi^2 = 0.24$, $p = 0.623$*
Renal failure (%)	13 (9.4)	20 (9.2)	$\chi^2 = 0.51$, $p = 0.475$*
Type of bypass (AK fem-pop:BK fem-pop:crural)	77:88:73	44:47:48	$\chi^2 = 0.66$, $p = 0.720$

Hyperlipidemia was defined as high-density/low-density lipoprotein ratio >3.5 or fasting cholesterol level >5 mmol/L, and *severe renal failure* was defined as estimated glomerular filtration rate <20 mL/min or on permanent renal replacement therapy.
AK, above-knee; BK, below-knee; fem-pop, femoropopliteal.
*Yates' correction.

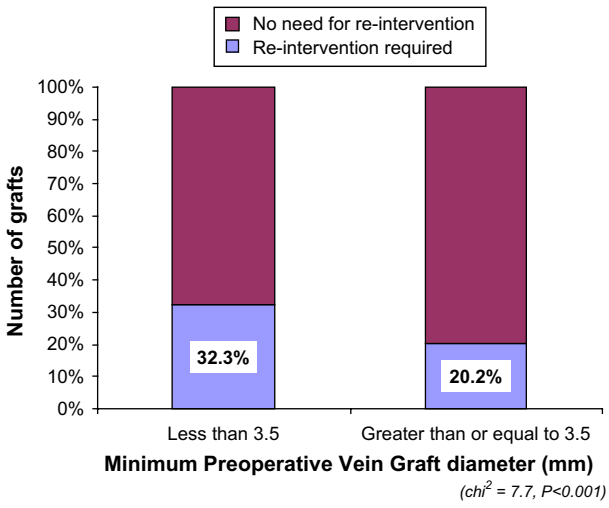


Fig. 2. Comparison of the proportion of vein grafts requiring reintervention to maintain graft patency, stratified by the minimum preoperative internal diameter of the vein graft.

Table II. Factors affecting reintervention rate after infrainguinal bypass assessed using multivariate logistic regression analysis

Variable	OR (95% CI)	p
Vein graft diameter	2.87 (1.63-3.81)	<0.001
Diabetes	0.89 (0.71-1.05)	0.160
Renal failure	1.16 (0.85-1.30)	0.310
Smoking	1.83 (1.39-3.20)	0.022
Hyperlipidemia	1.39 (0.90-2.33)	0.113
Type of bypass	1.86 (1.49-2.47)	0.019

is in the standing position in order to increase its diameter. However as these measurements are made while the vein is in the low-pressure venous system, they may not reflect the true distended diameter of a vein after it is placed in the arterial system.[11] Previous studies with in situ vein grafts have shown that there is a significant increase in diameter of the vein in the early postoperative scan.[11] Interestingly, the percentage increase in vein diameter was more profound with small-diameter veins compared to large-diameter veins.[11]

Fillinger et al.,[15] investigating vein adaptation to the hemodynamic environment of infrainguinal grafts, reported that veins of small diameter respond more to shear stress, resulting in a greater increase in size than veins with large diameter. Interestingly, large-diameter veins with a low initial sheer stress showed a decrease in diameter over time.[15] However, a similar but competing process of adaptation to arterial circulation is responsible for neointimal hyperplasia, which can result in the development of vein graft stenosis.[16] Other gross and histological features of vein graft, such as reduced vein compliance, smooth muscle hyperplasia, and inflammatory infiltrates, have been associated with the development of vein graft stenosis.[17-19] In addition, Westerband et al.[20] reported a close association between intimal and subintimal angiogenesis and thickness of intima in human stenotic vein grafts.

In this study the use of venous conduit with minimum preoperative diameter <3.5 mm was associated with satisfactory 40-month graft patency and limb salvage rates.[21,22] The use of vein with a smaller preoperative diameter meant that most (85%) infrainguinal bypass procedures were performed with uninterrupted long saphenous vein, considerably reducing operative time as well as the need for spliced grafts. The alternative to this approach

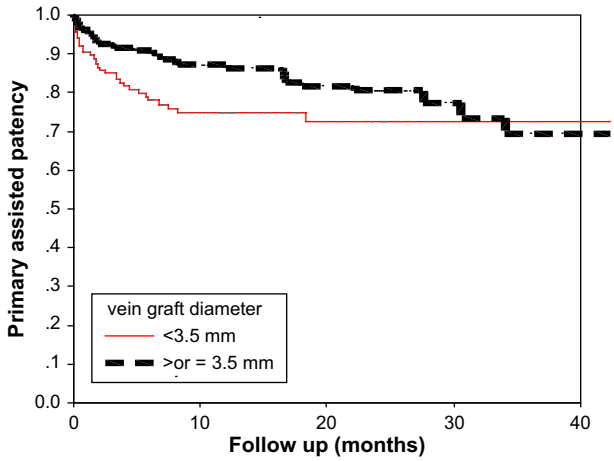


Fig. 3. Kaplan-Meier plot of primary assisted patency of vein grafts in patients who underwent infrainguinal vein graft bypass, stratified by preoperative minimum internal diameter of the vein graft.

Follow-up (months)	0	10	20	30	40	50
VGD ≥3.5 mm	238	217	148	96	57	34
VGD <3.5 mm	139	126	79	60	36	21

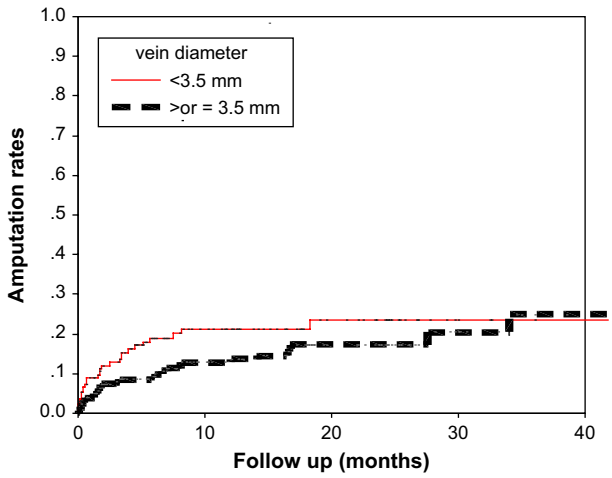


Fig. 4. Kaplan-Meier plot of amputation rates over time in patients who underwent infrainguinal vein graft bypass stratified by preoperative minimum internal diameter of the vein graft.

Follow-up (months)	0	10	20	30	40	50
VGD ≥3.5 mm	238	217	148	96	57	34
VGD <3.5 mm	139	126	79	60	36	21

is the use of spliced segments of long saphenous vein or short saphenous, cephalic, or basilic veins instead of smaller-caliber uninterrupted long saphenous veins. When following the latter strategy, the length of conduit required often cannot be obtained by

Table III. Factors affecting primary assisted patency after infrainguinal bypass assessed using Cox's multivariate regression analysis

Variable	OR (95% CI)	*p*
Vein graft diameter	1.34 (0.94-2.55)	0.0901
Diabetes	2.40 (1.39-4.13)	0.0017
Renal failure	2.90 (1.65-5.10)	0.0002
Smoking	2.46 (1.49-4.06)	0.004
Hyperlipidemia	0.97 (0.44-2.16)	0.95
Type of bypass	0.85 (0.47-1.54)	0.2776

Table IV. Factors affecting amputation rates after infrainguinal bypass assessed using Cox's multivariate regression analysis

Variable	OR (95% CI)	*p*
Vein graft diameter	1.33 (0.78-2.29)	0.295
Diabetes	2.81 (1.62-4.88)	0.002
Renal failure	3.93 (2.02-7.66)	<0.001
Smoking	2.29 (1.29-4.05)	0.005
Hyperlipidemia	0.8339 (0.37-1.87)	0.659
Type of bypass	0.5876 (0.29-1.19)	0.138

a single segment of vein, and two or more segments have to be used. This raises concerns that such veno-venostomy may be a site of intimal hyperplasia. Despite their complexity, patency rates achieved with arm veins are similar to those achieved using uninterrupted long saphenous vein.[23]

A significant proportion of infrainguinal vein graft bypasses develop graft stenosis, which threatens graft patency.[24] Varty et al.[8] reported that preoperative VGD is an independent risk factor for development of vein graft stenosis. In this study there was a significantly higher reintervention rate for vein graft stenosis in bypasses which were formed using small-caliber vein grafts. However, despite the fact that VGD was an independent risk factor for reintervention, there was no significant difference in primary assisted patency or amputation rates between grafts created using vein with a minimum preoperative diameter <3.5 mm and those with a diameter ≥3.5 mm. This highlights the added importance of vein graft surveillance and timely repair of vein graft stenosis in this population of patients.

Vein graft surveillance has been a controversial topic. Although there is ample evidence that a significant proportion of vein grafts do develop stenosis and that the natural history of vein graft stenosis is graft occlusion,[12-20] to date there has been no definitive evidence to suggest that duplex surveillance is

superior to clinical follow-up in improving vein graft patency or reducing amputation rates. Ihlberg et al.[25] studied 185 vein grafts, which were randomized to duplex or clinical follow-up. They did not find any significant difference between the two groups in graft patency or limb salvage at 1 year. In a study of similar size, Lundell et al.[26] reported a significant improvement in graft patency in patients who had been recruited into duplex surveillance after 3 years of follow-up. More recently, the Vein Graft Surveillance Randomized Trial (VGST) reported no significant improvement in outcome following duplex surveillance of infrainguinal vein grafts.[27] All patients who were recruited into the VGST underwent a duplex scan upon recruitment, which was 6 weeks following the bypass procedure. There is increasing evidence that many patients who develop vein graft stenosis have significant evidence of vein graft stenosis by 6 weeks.[28,29] Conversely, the outcome in vein grafts that do not have evidence of vein graft stenosis in the early postoperative scan is relatively good, and these patients may not benefit from intensive surveillance.[29] The natural history of vein grafts which develop critical stenosis, especially those occurring early, is graft failure, which is associated with a high rate of limb loss.[29]

While VGD is one of the factors associated with increased risk of vein graft stenosis, other factors, such as continued smoking,[30,31] serum fibrinogen levels,[31,32] and serum C-reactive protein levels,[30,31] have been associated with the development of progressive neointimal hyperplasia and vein graft failure. In this study, in addition to VGD, continued smoking and distal anastomosis of the bypass were associated with increased incidence of vein graft stenosis. In addition, history of diabetes, smoking, and renal failure were associated with reduced graft patency and increased risk of amputation. While these are not novel observations,[30-35] they do serve as a reminder of the importance of risk factor modification in the maintenance of graft patency and limb salvage in patients who have undergone infrainguinal vein graft bypass. Vein graft surveillance visits provide an ideal opportunity for secondary prevention of atherosclerotic risk factors, which will have a direct impact on graft patency and limb salvage rates.

The results from this study have shown that small-caliber veins can be used safely for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction, albeit with a significantly higher rate of reintervention in order to maintain graft patency in comparison to larger-caliber veins. Provided that these grafts are entered into a vein graft surveillance program and repaired when necessary, infrainguinal bypass using smaller vein grafts is successful and expands the availability of autogenous conduit for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction.

The authors acknowledge the significant contribution of the vascular technologists Ms. Rosie Levison, Ms. Rose Ross, and Mr. Scott Steedman, who performed the preoperative vein mapping and vein graft surveillance scans.

REFERENCES

1. Sayers RD, Raptis S, Berce M, Miller JH. Long-term results of femorotibial bypass with vein or polytetrafluoroethylene. Br J Surg 1998;85:934-938.
2. Londrey GL, Ramsey DE, Hodgson KJ, Barkmeier LD, Sumner DS. Infrapopliteal bypass for severe ischaemia—comparison of autogenous vein, composite and prosthetic grafts. J Vasc Surg 1991;13:631-636.
3. Enzler MA, Rouss M, Seifert B, Berger M. The influence of gender on the outcome of arterial procedures in the lower extremity. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1996;11:446-451.
4. Chew DK, Nguyen LL, Owens CD, et al. Comparative analysis of autogenous infrainguinal bypass grafts in African Americans and Caucasians: the association of race and graft function and limb salvage. J Vasc Surg 2005;42. 695e1-695e8.
5. Olajugba DH, McCarthy MJ, Reid A, Varty K, Naylor AR, Bell PR, London NJM. Infrainguinal revascularisation in the era of vein graft surveillance- Do clinical factors influence long term outcome. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1999;17:121-128.
6. Idu MM, Buth J, Hop WCJ, Cuypers PH, Van de Pavoordt EDWM, Tordoir JMH. Factors influencing the development of vein graft stenosis and their significance for clinical management. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1999;17: 15-21.
7. Bagi P, Schroeder T, Sillesen H. Real time B-mode mapping of the greater saphenous vein. Eur J Vasc Surg 1989;3: 103-105.
8. Varty K, London NJ, Brennan JA, Ratliff DA, Bell PR. Infragenicular in situ vein bypass graft occlusion. A multivariate risk factor analysis. J Vasc Surg 1993;7:567-571.
9. Wengerter KR, Veith FJ, Gupta SK, Ascer E, Rivers SP. Influence of vein size (diameter) on infrapopliteal reversed vein graft patency. J Vasc Surg 1990;11:525-531.
10. Towne JB, Schmitt DD, Seabrook GR, Bandijk DF. The effect of vein diameter on early patency and durability of in-situ bypass grafts. J Cardiovasc Surg 1991;32:192-196.
11. Cruz CP, Eidt JF, Brown AT, Moursi M. Correlation between preoperative and postoperative duplex vein measurements of the great saphenous vein used for infrainguinal arterial reconstruction. Vas Endovascular Surg 2004;38:57-62.
12. Rutherford RB, Baker JD, Ernst C, et al. Recommended standards for reports dealing with lower extremity ischemia: revised version. J Vasc Surg 1997;26:517-538.
13. Tangelder MJD, Algra A, Lawson JA, Eikelboom BC. Risk factors for occlusion of infrainguinal bypass grafts. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2000;20:118-124.
14. Leopold PW, Shandall A, Kupinkski AM, et al. Role of B-mode venous mapping in infrainguinal in situ vein—arterial bypasses. Br J Surg 1989;76:305-307.
15. Fillinger MF, Cronenwett JL, Sharon Besso RN, Walsh DB, Zwolak RM. Vein adaptation to the haemodynamic environment of infrainguinal grafts. J Vasc Surg 1994;19:970-978.

16. Davies MG, Hagen PO. Pathophysiology of vein graft failure: a review. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1995;9:7-18.
17. Davies AH, Magee TR, Baird RN, Sheffield E, Horrocks M. The aetiology of vein graft stenoses. Eur J Vasc Surg 1994;8:389-394.
18. Davies AH, Magee TR, Baird RN, Sheffield E, Horrocks M. Pre-bypass morphological changes in vein grafts. Eur J Vasc Surg 1993;7:642-647.
19. Davies AH, Magee TR, Baird RN, Sheffield E, Horrocks M. Vein compliance: a preoperative indicator of vein morphology and of veins at risk of vascular graft stenosis. Br J Surg 1992;79:1019-1021.
20. Westerband A, Gentile AT, Hunter GC, et al. Intimal growth and neovascularization in human stenotic vein grafts. J Am Coll Surg 2000;191:264-271.
21. Golledge J, Lannos J, Walsh JA, Burnett JR, Foreman RK. Critical assessment of the outcome of infrainguinal vein bypass. Ann Surg 2001;234:687-701.
22. Teo NB, Mamode N, Murtagh A, Breslin P, Pollock JG. Effectiveness of surveillance of infrainguinal grafts. Eur J Surg 2001;167:605-609.
23. Faries PL, Logerfo FW, Arora S, et al. Arm vein conduit is superior to prosthetic autogenous vein grafts in lower extremity revascularisation. J Vasc Surg 2000;31:1119-1127.
24. Wilson YG, Davies AH, Currie IC. Vein graft stenosis: incidence and intervention. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1996;11:164-169.
25. Ihlberg L, Luther M, Tierala E, Lepantalo M. The utility of duplex scanning in infrainguinal vein graft surveillance: results from a randomised controlled study. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1998;16:19-27.
26. Lundell A, Lindblad B, Bergqvist D, Hansen F. Femoropopliteal—crural graft patency is improved by an intensive surveillance program: a prospective randomized study. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:26-33.
27. Davies AH, Hawdon AJ, Sydes MR, Thompson SG, Participants VGST. Is duplex surveillance of value after leg vein bypass grafting? Principal results of the Vein Graft Surveillance Randomised Trial (VGST). Circulation 2005;112:1985-1991.
28. Ferris BL, Mills JL, Sr, Hughes JD, Durrani T, Knox R. Is early postoperative duplex scan surveillance of leg bypass grafts clinically important? J Vasc Surg 2003;37:495-500.
29. Mofidi R, Kelman J, Berry O, Bennett S, Murie JA, Dawson ARW. Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infrainguinal vein bypass surveillance. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2007;34:327-332.
30. Owens CD, Ridker PM, Belkin M, et al. Elevated C-reactive protein levels are associated with postoperative events in patients undergoing lower extremity vein bypass surgery. J Vasc Surg 2007;45:2-9.
31. Biancari F, Alback A, Kantonen I, Luther M, Lepantalo M. Predictive factors for adverse outcome of pedal bypasses. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1999;18:138-143.
32. Rhodes JM, Gloviczki P, Bower TC, Panneton JM, Canton LG, Toomey BJ. The benefits of secondary interventions in patients with failing or failed pedal bypass grafts. Am J Surg 1999;178:151-155.
33. Owens CD, Ho KJ, Kim S, et al. Refinement of survival prediction in patients undergoing lower extremity bypass surgery: stratification by chronic kidney disease classification. J Vasc Surg 2007;45:944-952.
34. Abbruzzese TA, Havens J, Belkin M, et al. Statin therapy is associated with improved patency of autogenous infrainguinal bypass grafts. J Vasc Surg 2004;39:1178-1185.
35. Landry GJ, Liem TK, Mitchell EL, Edwards JM, Moneta GL. Factors affecting symptomatic vs asymptomatic vein graft stenoses in lower extremity bypass grafts. Arch Surg 2007;142:848-853.

Appendix-6

Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg (2009) **37**, 198–205

Balloon Angioplasty as the Primary Treatment for Failing Infra-inguinal Vein Grafts

R. Mofidi*[,1], M. Flett [1], J. Nagy [1], R. Ross [1], G.D. Griffiths [1], S. Chakraverty [1], P.A. Stonebridge [1]

Department of Vascular Surgery and Radiology, Ninewells Hospital, Dundee, DD1 9SY, United Kingdom

Submitted 11 September 2008; accepted 28 October 2008
Available online 28 November 2008

KEYWORDS
Vein graft;
Stenosis;
Angioplasty;
Surveillance

Abstract *Background:* We sought to evaluate the role of balloon angioplasty as the primary modality in the management of vein graft stenoses.
Methods: Patients who underwent infrainguinal vein graft bypass from January 2002 to December 2007 were enrolled into a surveillance program. Grafts which developed critical stenoses were identified and underwent urgent angiography with a view to angioplasty of the stenotic lesion. Lesions which were deemed unsuitable for angioplasty underwent urgent surgical repair.
Results: Four hundred and eleven grafts were followed up for a median of 19 months (range: 2–61). Ninety-six grafts (22.6%) developed critical stenosis. Twelve grafts occluded prior to repair and one was not intervened upon electively. Eight grafts underwent primary surgical repair. Seventy-six grafts underwent 99 endovascular procedures. Technical success was achieved in 60 grafts (78.9%). Of the grafts in which technical success had not been achieved, eight underwent repeat angioplasty and three were surgically repaired. Twenty-four grafts underwent repeat angioplasty for re-stenosis with a technical success rate of 71%. No difference was observed in graft patency ($P = 0.08$) or amputation rates ($P = 0.32$) between the grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency, and grafts which did not. Smoking [OR: 2.61 (95% CI: 1.51–4.53), ($P = 0.006$)], diabetes [OR: 2.55 (95% CI: 1.49–4.35), ($P = 0.006$)], renal failure [OR: 1.89 (95% CI: 1.19–3.38), ($P = 0.040$)] and recurrent stenosis [OR: 3.22 (95% CI: 1.63–4.69), ($P < 0.001$)] were risk factors for graft occlusion.
Conclusions: Balloon angioplasty of failing infrainguinal vein bypass grafts is safe and can be performed with an acceptable medium term patency rate, albeit with a significant risk of re-stenosis which can be successfully treated in most patients using repeat endovascular intervention.

* Corresponding author. R Mofidi, 27-14 Hawthornbank Lane, Edinburgh, EH4 3BH, United Kingdom.
E-mail address: rmofidi@doctors.net.uk (R. Mofidi).
[1] On behalf of the East of Scotland Vascular Network.

1078-5884/$34 © 2008 Published by Elsevier Ltd on behalf of European Society for Vascular Surgery.
doi:10.1016/j.ejvs.2008.10.018

Introduction

Maintaining patency of infrainguinal vein bypass grafts has been a challenging task for vascular surgeons for decades.[1] These grafts are prone to the development of vein graft stenosis, which may precipitate failure of the bypass.[1–4]

Features associated with the development of vein graft stenosis are recognisable by duplex ultrasound scanning.[5] Duplex scanning has been widely used for graft surveillance, the rationale being that correction of stenotic lesions is likely to improve graft patency and reduce the risk of amputation.[6–13] Considerable uncertainty still exists about the optimal management of these threatened bypass grafts once they are identified. Traditional operative techniques such as patch angioplasty, interposition graft or replacement graft remain the gold standard for the management of vein graft stenosis. However these techniques require the availability of an additional autogenous vein and carry the risk of morbidity and mortality associated with re-operation. In addition, jump and interposition grafts used to treat vein graft stenosis may by themselves be at risk of development of vein graft stenosis.[13] Increased experience with the application of angioplasty in the treatment of stenoses in other venous conduits such as haemodialysis arterio-venous fistulae[14,15] has led to the introduction of this technique for the management of threatened bypass grafts.[16–20] However the efficacy of this treatment modality has been questioned[21] and to date no consensus exists about its primary use in the management of vein graft stenosis.

The aim of this study was to assess the efficacy and safety of balloon angioplasty as the primary modality in the management of vein graft stenoses, which are identified as a result of duplex vein graft surveillance.

Methods

Consecutive patients, who underwent infrainguinal bypass procedure using an autologous vein between 1st January 2002 and 31st December 2007 were studied. Infrainguinal vein bypass grafts were performed with a variety of techniques including reversed and in situ bypass grafts. The ipsilateral long saphenous vein was the conduit of choice for bypass. If this was found unsuitable the contralateral long saphenous vein was used. Short saphenous and arm veins were used in patients who had previous harvesting of the long saphenous vein or in whom the long saphenous vein had been found to be unusable.

Thereafter all patients were enrolled in a graft surveillance program. This involved duplex scanning and the measurement of ankle brachial index pressures before discharge from the hospital and at 6 weeks, 3 months, 6 months, 1 year and 2 years after operation. Duplex examination was performed by two experienced vascular technologists using an Acuson Sequoia duplex ultrasound system (Acuson, Redwood, California, USA) using a 5 MHz linear transducer. The duplex scanning protocol during vein graft surveillance included the assessment of inflow and outflow vessels for quality of flow based on velocity, waveforms and colour flow characteristics. Peak systolic velocity was measured at the sites of stenosis, at multiple sites within the graft and within the outflow vessel. The velocity ratio at the site of stenotic lesions was calculated. Any bypass grafts with sub critical flow abnormalities found on duplex scanning were studied more frequently at 3-month intervals, whilst all grafts with critical vein graft stenosis were referred for urgent angiography with a view to primary endovascular treatment. Table 1 shows the duplex parameters used to classify vein graft stenosis and indications for treatment.

Antegrade ipsilateral puncture was the preferred angiographic technique. Mixtures of standard and cutting balloon techniques were used. The size and the type of balloon (cutting versus standard balloon) used for angioplasty were based on the angiographic appearance and the site of the stenotic lesion within the vein graft. All interventions were evaluated with completion angiograms. Technical success was defined as a less than 20% stenosis remaining on completion angiogram (in keeping with the PTA guideline of the Society of Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology).[22] Vascular laboratory evaluations, including duplex scans, ankle brachial indices, were obtained prior to discharge. Thereafter all patients re-entered the surveillance programme at the starting point. Patients with an unsuccessful endovascular procedure were admitted for urgent surgical correction of vein graft stenosis whilst those with residual stenosis were studied more frequently: at 2 weeks, 6 weeks and then, at 3-month intervals. This process was repeated for all patients who developed recurrent vein graft stenosis. Postoperative hypercholestrolemia was defined as the total cholesterol to high density lipoprotein cholesterol (total cholesterol/HDL) ratio of greater than 3.5. Renal failure was defined as the Kidney Dialysis Outcomes Quality Initiative (KDOQI) chronic kidney disease (CKD)[23] stage 4 or 5 at the time of infrainguinal bypass surgery.

Patient demographics, type of operation, conduit and follow up information were recorded in a computerized database (Microsoft™ Access® and Excel®, Redmond, Washington, USA). Data analysis was performed retrospectively. Results were analysed and reported in accordance with the reporting standards of the Society for Vascular Surgery and the North American Chapter of the International Society for Cardiovascular Surgery.[24] Statistical analysis was performed using *Statistical Package for Social Sciences* version 12 SPSS® (SPSS, Chicago, Illinois, USA) statistical software. Patency and limb salvage were determined using Kaplan–Meier analysis. The difference in primary assisted patency and amputation rates between patients who underwent angiography with a view to intervention for vein graft stenosis and patients who did not develop vein graft stenosis was assessed using the log rank test. $P < 0.05$ was considered significant.

Results

The initial patient group of 389 patients comprised 263 men (67.6%) and 126 women (32.4%) who underwent 411 bypass procedures. These grafts were followed up for a median of 19 months (range: 2–61). The median (range) age of the patients was 72 years (range: 38–87); 219 (56.3%) were current smokers, 168 (43.2%) had diabetes and 35 (9%) had

Table 1 The velocity criteria identifying different categories of vein graft stenosis identified through duplex surveillance (PSV: peak systolic velocity (cm/s), ABPI: ankle brachial pressure index)

	PSV at the site of stenosis		Post stenotic PSV	Drop in ABPI
	Absolute value	PSV ratio		
Critical stenosis (*urgent treatment*)	>300	3.5	<40	>0.15
Mild flow disturbance (*intensive surveillance*)	200–300	2	>45	<0.15
Low risk grafts (*standard surveillance*)	<200	<2	>45	<0.15

chronic renal failure. Three hundred and three patients (77.9%) were on statin therapy. Ninety-eight patients (25%) had hypercholestrolemia on follow up [median post-operative TC/HDL ratio: 3.1 (range: 0.8–4.3)]. The indications for surgery are shown in Table 2. Three hundred and fifty six bypasses were reversed vein grafts and 55 were in situ vein graft bypasses. Three hundred and fifty five bypasses (86.6%) had their origin at the femoral artery in the groin, 16 from the external iliac artery (3.9%) and 40 bypasses (9.7%) had their proximal anastomosis from the superficial femoral artery. The distal anastomoses were to the above knee popliteal (132, 34%), the below knee popliteal (148, 35%), and the tibial arteries (131, 31%).

During the follow up period, 272 grafts did not develop significant vein graft stenosis and therefore did not require intervention in order to maintain graft patency, whilst 96 grafts (22.6%) developed critical vein graft stenosis. A further 43 grafts (10.4%) occluded prior to the early post-operative (6 week) follow up scan The distribution of these stenoses along the length of the vein graft is shown in Fig. 1. Of these 12 grafts occluded prior to angiography and another graft occluded following diagnostic angiography, which revealed that the stenotic lesion identified, was not amenable to angioplasty. One graft was found to be stenotic for a significant proportion of its length and was electively not intervened upon. Eight grafts underwent open repair after diagnostic angiography, which identified lesions not amenable to angioplasty. This was due to inability to traverse the stenosis angiographically in three cases, an unfavourable proximal anastomotic lesion in two cases and external compression in a further three.

Seventy-six grafts underwent a total of 99 endovascular procedures (Figs. 2 and 3). Median age of the grafts at the time of the first angioplasty was 5 months (range: 7 weeks–27 months). Forty-one primary angioplasties were performed with a standard balloon and 34 with a cutting balloon. Initial technical success was achieved in 60 grafts (78.9%). Of the grafts in which initial technical success had not been achieved, eight underwent repeat angioplasty with good technical success and another graft was found to have thrombosed the next day. This graft was successfully managed with local catheter thrombolysis with good results. Three grafts occluded prior to attempted surgical repair and another four grafts were surgically repaired. A total of 27 grafts (45%) developed re-stenosis of which 24 underwent a repeat attempt at angioplasty, with technical success in 17 grafts (71%). Repeat angioplasties were performed with cutting balloons. Of the grafts that had developed re-stenosis three occluded prior to the repeat attempt at angioplasty and a further patient was deemed too unfit to undergo further intervention. There was no peri-procedural mortality. Vein graft angioplasty was associated with two puncture site haematomas both of which were treated conservatively; in addition one patient who had undergone cutting balloon angioplasty developed a delayed retroperitoneal hemorrhage from a contralateral puncture site which was managed by open surgery.

Table 2 Indication for infrainguinal vein graft bypass in the study population

Indication	Number	(%)
Intermittent claudication	39	9.5
Critical ischaemia	340	82.7
Popliteal artery aneurysm (asymptomatic)	18	4.4
Popliteal artery aneurysm (symptomatic)	14	3.4
Total	411	100

Follow up (months)	0	10	20	30	40
Grafts requiring no intervention	272	206	160	85	49
Grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency	96	75	49	33	18

Overall 30-month primary patency, primary assisted patency and secondary patency rates were 73.2%, 82.6% and 84.3%, respectively. No significant difference was observed in graft patency (log rank = 1.83, $P = 0.08$) or amputation rates (log rank = 0.89, $P = 0.32$) between the

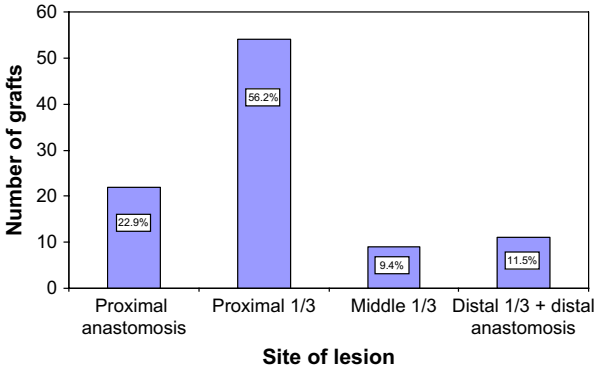


Figure 1 Distribution of duplex scan-detected stenoses identified during the surveillance program.

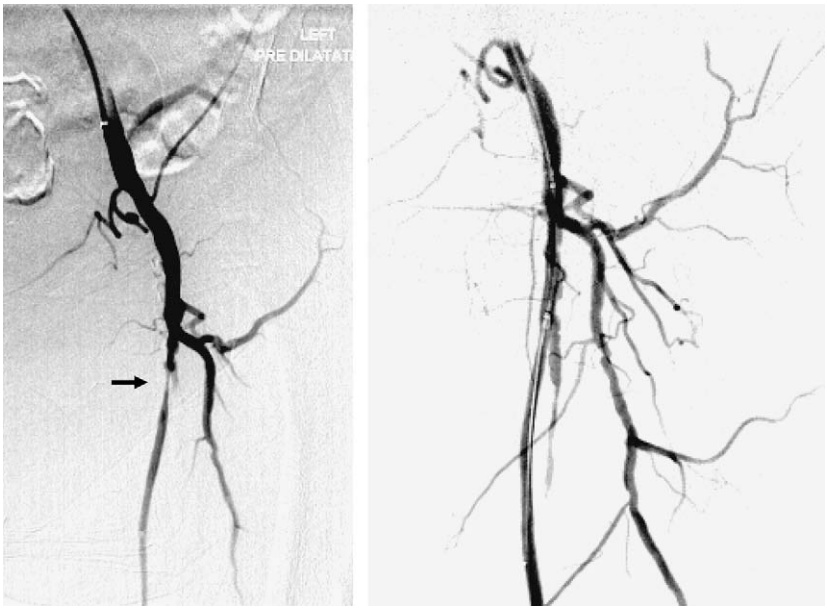


Figure 2 Digital subtraction angiograms of a common femoral to below knee popliteal artery bypass graft. The left image shows a proximal graft stenosis (arrowhead), whilst the right image shows the final result after cutting balloon PTA with a 4.0-mm diameter balloon.

grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency and grafts which did not (Figs. 4 and 5). Smoking [odds ratio: 2.61 (95% CI: 1.51—4.53), ($P = 0.006$)], diabetes [odds ratio: 2.55 (95% CI: 1.49—4.35), ($P = 0.006$)] and persistent hyperlipidemia [odds ratio: 1.89 (95% CI: 1.19—3.38), ($P = 0.04$)] were associated with reduced graft patency whilst the need for intervention in order to maintain graft patency was not [odds ratio: 1.41 (95% CI: 0.79—2.60), ($P = 0.180$)]. However recurrent graft stenosis was an independent risk factor for vein graft failure [odds ratio: 3.22 (95% CI: 1.63—4.69), ($P < 0.001$)] (Table 3). Similarly, continued smoking [odds ratio: 4.03 (95% CI: 2.07—7.84), ($P < 0.0001$)], diabetes [odds ratio: 2.86 (95% CI: 1.65—4.97), ($P = 0.0002$)] and persistent hyperlipidemia [odds ratio: 2.49 (95% CI: 1.39—4.47), ($P = 0.021$)] were associated with an increased risk of amputation, whereas the need for intervention in order to maintain graft patency was not [odds ratio: 1.24 (95% CI: 0.68—1.91), ($P = 0.32$)]. Recurrent vein graft stenosis was a risk factor for amputation of the ipsilateral limb [odds ratio: 2.51 (95% CI: 1.41—4.32), ($P = 0.002$)] (Table 4).

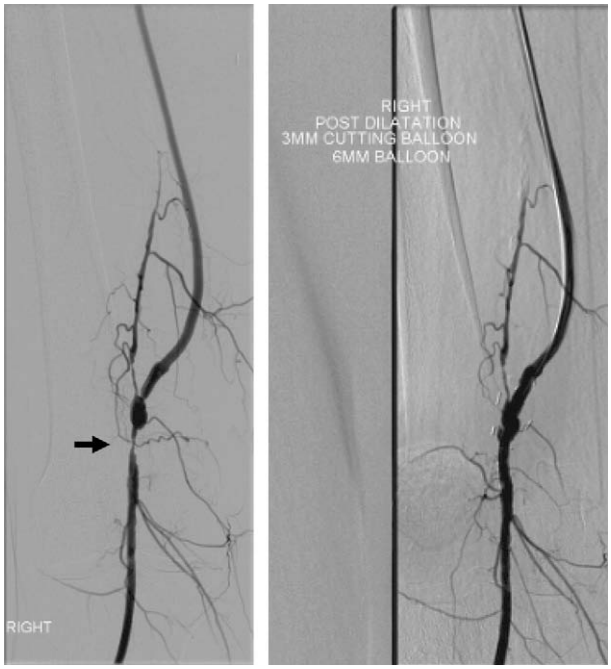


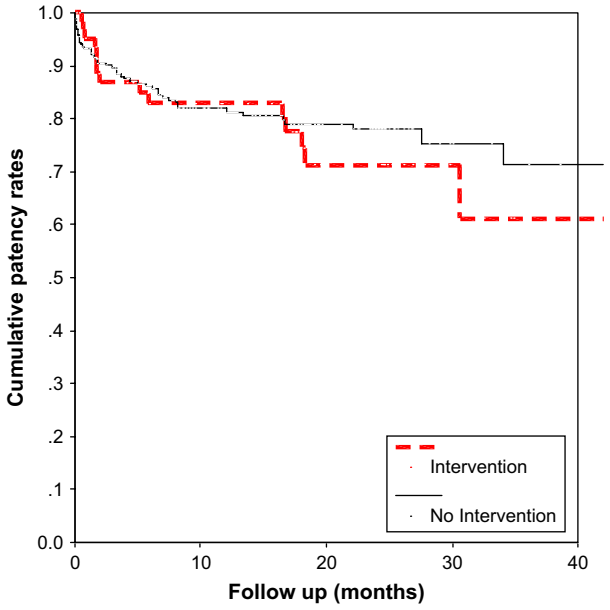
Figure 3 Digital subtraction angiograms of a common femoral to above knee popliteal artery bypass graft. The left image shows two distal anastomotic graft stenoses (arrowhead), whilst the right image shows the final result after cutting balloon PTA with a 3.0-mm diameter balloon.

Follow up (months)	0	10	20	30	40
Grafts requiring no intervention	272	206	160	85	49
Grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency	96	75	49	33	18

In addition vein graft surveillance identified two pseudoaneurysms associated with the proximal anastomosis, which were successfully treated with jump graft repair and three grafts with threatened inflow, which were treated with balloon angioplasty with successful technical results.

Discussion

The optimal treatment of a threatened vein graft bypass has been a source of debate for several decades. The controversy remains about the definition of a threatened



Follow up (months)	0	10	20	30	40
Grafts requiring no intervention	272	206	160	85	49
Grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency	96	75	49	33	18

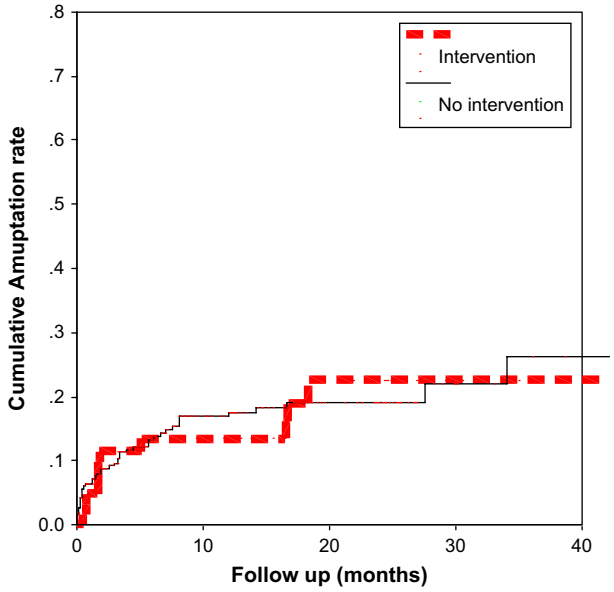
Figure 4 Kaplan–Meier plots of primary assisted patency over time in grafts which did not require intervention (black), compared with grafts which developed a significant stenotic lesion and underwent angiography with a view to endovascular intervention ($P = 0.08$).

infrainguinal vein bypass graft and also the clinical significance of the stenotic lesions once they are identified through duplex vein graft surveillance.[7] The authors offer graft surveillance to all patients who have undergone infrainguinal vein graft bypass procedures and this study relates to the efficacy of angioplasty for the management of these lesions rather than a discussion regarding the efficacy of duplex vein graft surveillance.

Surgical revision of failing infrainguinal vein grafts has been the gold standard in the management of vein graft stenosis. Techniques of vein patch angioplasty for short stenoses and interposition or jump graft repair for longer lesions have been associated with excellent medium[25] and long term patency rates.[26] Repair of critical vein graft stenosis has been shown to return patency and amputation rates of the affected vein grafts to levels approaching that of vein grafts with no significant stenosis.[13] On the other hand surgical repair of vein graft stenosis is an invasive procedure requiring general or regional anaesthesia in a population of patients with significant co-morbidity. It is also partly dependent on the availability of an appropriate length of an additional venous conduit. In addition revised vein grafts are themselves at risk of development of vein graft stenosis.[13,26–28] Therefore percutaneous transluminal angioplasty, if successful, is an attractive option for the management of vein graft stenosis.

Some years ago Berkowitz *et al*. reported on the results of selective use of angioplasty for the management of vein graft stenosis. They performed angioplasty as the primary treatment modality in 81% of failing infrainguinal reversed vein grafts.[28] The rest were repaired by short jump grafts. They reported a 5-year primary assisted patency rate of 61%. Lesions in the proximal graft, proximal anastomosis, and distal graft taken as a group had significantly better patency than the mid-graft and distal anastomotic lesions.[28] Subsequent authors have reported similar results following vein graft angioplasty.[29–32] Alexander *et al*. reported a significantly lower primary assisted patency after percutaneous transluminal angioplasty (PTA) for the treatment of vein graft stenosis, with failure rates of 31% at 6 months, 55% at 1 year, and 63% at 2 years.[21] The main reason for failure of PTA in their series was the development of recurrent vein graft stenosis.

In this study a significant proportion of grafts, which had undergone angioplasty with a satisfactory technical result, developed re-stenosis, requiring secondary procedures. In the majority of patients the secondary procedure was endovascular with a technical success rate approaching that of angioplasty for primary vein graft stenosis. Carlson *et al*. reported their experience of PTA of infrainguinal vein graft stenoses in 36 patients. Their initial technical success rate was 91% and overall graft patency rate was 78% at 24 months.[31] However, nine bypasses (25%) required further attempts at angioplasty for recurrent vein graft stenosis and seven grafts required secondary procedures.[31] This high-lights the importance of continued graft surveillance and maintenance intervention in patients in whom successful endovascular repair of vein graft stenosis has been achieved. After successful treatment of vein graft stenosis our practice was to re-enter the graft at the starting point of vein graft surveillance. This resulted in most re-stenoses being identified and treated in a timely manner.



Follow up (months)	0	10	20	30	40
Grafts requiring no intervention	272	206	160	85	49
Grafts requiring intervention to maintain patency	96	75	49	33	18

Figure 5 Kaplan–Meier plots of amputation rates over time in grafts which did not require intervention (black), compared with grafts which developed a significant stenotic lesion and underwent angiography with a view to endovascular intervention ($P = 0.32$).

A number of authors have reported that, notwithstanding the higher re-stenosis rates and the need for re-intervention, the results of endovascular treatment for vein graft stenosis are equivalent to open surgical repair.[18,32,33] Although most of these observations were performed in small studies with heterogenous patient groups which were not randomized, they were potentially subject to type II error. Avino *et al*. reviewed a series of 144 infrainguinal vein graft stenoses from a population of 528 grafts, which were under surveillance over a period of 6 years.[26] Seventy-seven of the failing grafts were treated with open surgical repair and 67 were treated using PTA. They reported similar stenosis free patency rates of 63% for both groups[26] and no significant difference in patency rates between interventions for primary versus recurrent vein graft stenoses or between infra-genicular and supra-genicular bypasses.[26] However this has not been a universal observation; Berceli *et al*. reported that open surgical revascularization imparts an improved graft survival over endovascular interventions. They also observed no significant difference in the hospital length of stay or global quality of life between the two groups.[34] One might postulate these outcomes would be potential benefits of endovascular intervention.[34] In this study renal failure was a risk factor for vein graft failure.

The use of cutting balloon angioplasty is a relatively new development for the management of vein graft stenosis.

Table 3 Factors affecting primary assisted patency after infrainguinal bypass assessed using Cox's multivariate regression analysis

Variable	Hazard ratio (95% CI)	Significance (*P*)
Age	1.03 (0.62–1.36)	0.85
Gender	0.98 (0.71–1.10)	0.61
Diabetes	2.55 (1.49–4.35)	0.006
Smoking	2.6133 (1.51–4.53)	0.006
Renal failure	0.80 (0.36–1.80)	0.592
Hyperlipidemia	1.89 (1.19–3.38)	0.040
Intervention to maintain graft patency	1.41 (0.79–2.60)	0.18
Recurrent stenosis	3.22 (1.63–4.69)	<0.001

Table 4 Factors affecting amputation rates after infrainguinal bypass assessed using Cox's multivariate regression analysis

Variable	Hazard ratio (95% CI)	Significance (*P*)
Age	1.12 (0.41–1.53)	0.41
Gender	0.86 (0.51–1.21)	0.52
Diabetes	2.8618 (1.65–4.97)	0.002
Smoking	4.03 (2.07–7.84)	<0.001
Renal failure	0.93 (0.42–2.057)	0.852
Hyperlipidemia	2.49 (1.39–4.47)	0.021
Intervention to maintain graft patency	1.24 (0.68–1.91)	0.310
Recurrent stenosis	2.51 (1.41–4.32)	0.002

Engelke *et al*. reviewed their preliminary experience in the use of cutting balloon PTA for the treatment of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis.[20] They reported 18-month primary assisted and secondary patency rates of 67% and 83% respectively. A larger study by Garvin *et al*. appears to confirm that cutting balloon angioplasty is associated with a high technical success rate but they reported relatively low term patency and higher complication rates. They therefore cautioned against its widespread use for the treatment of vein graft stenosis.[35]

In this study in 16 grafts (20.6%) at the time of initial attempt at angioplasty satisfactory technical success was not achieved. These grafts are at a significant risk of early graft occlusion. Therefore consideration should be given to immediate or early surgical or endovascular re-intervention. Our practice was to perform duplex reassessment of the stenotic lesion following the angioplasty attempt. Grafts, which had a persistent severe stenosis, underwent urgent surgical repair. Whilst grafts with intermediate residual stenosis underwent early duplex follow up with a repeat attempt at angioplasty if clinically indicated. Experience with other arterialized venous conduits suggests that immediate attempts at repeat angioplasty of venous conduits with cutting balloons are associated with a risk of graft rupture.[36–38]

Multivariate analysis offers some interesting insight into the factors that may influence outcomes after endovascular intervention. Not unexpectedly, smoking and diabetes were significant risk factors for graft occlusion and amputation. In addition hypercholestrolemia during follow up was associated with increased risk of graft occlusion and amputation. The authors used this as a surrogate marker of compliance with statin therapy. Berceli *et al*. reported that statin therapy was associated with improved graft durability after both endovascular and surgical revision. In addition they found that the diagnosis of hypertension was also associated with improved primary assisted patency following open and endovascular intervention for vein graft stenosis. They postulated that the reason for the latter observation may have been related to the treatment the patients were receiving for hypertension such as angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors or calcium channel blockers.[34] Chronic renal failure is a recognised risk factor for vein graft failure; a recent publication by Arvela *et al*. reports that the estimated glomerular filtration rate predicts the predictor of survival, leg salvage and amputation free survival in patients with critical lower limb ischaemia.[39]

Critical vein graft stenosis is a complex clinical problem. Provided that grafts are surveyed closely, primary endovascular treatment of failing infrainguinal vein grafts appears to be safe and is associated with acceptable early and medium term patency rates.

Funding

N/A.

Conflict of Interest

None declared.

Ethical Approval

N/A.

References

1 Szilagyi DE, Elliott JP, Hageman JH, Smith RF, Dall'olmo CA. Biologic fate of autogenous vein implants as arterial substitutes: clinical, angiographic and histopathologic observations in femoro-popliteal operations for atherosclerosis. *Ann Surg* 1973; **178**(3):232–46.
2 Moody P, DeCossart LM, Douglas HM, Harris PL. Asymptomatic strictures in femoro-popliteal vein grafts. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1989; **75**:737–40.
3 Mills JL. Mechanisms of vein graft failure: the location, distribution, and characteristics of lesions that predispose to graft failure. *Semin Vasc Surg* 1993;**6**:78–91.
4 Golledge J, Beattie DK, Greenhalgh RM, Davies AH. Have the results of infrainguinal bypass improved with the widespread utilisation of postoperative surveillance? *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;**11**:388–92.
5 Davies AH, Magee TR, Tennant SGW, Baird RN, Horrocks M. Criteria for identification of the ''at risk'' infrainguinal bypass graft. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1994;**8**:315–9.
6 Moody P, Gould DA, Harris PL. Vein graft surveillance improves patency in femoro-popliteal bypass. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1990;**4**: 117–21.
7 Davies AH, Hawdon AJ, Sydes MR, Thompson SG, VGST Participants. Is duplex surveillance of value after leg vein bypass grafting? Principal results of the vein graft surveillance randomised trial (VGST). *Circulation* 2005;**112**(13):1985–91.
8 Lindsay T, Dueck A. Vascular viewpoint. *Vasc Med* 2006;**11**(2): 137–8.
9 Ferris BL, Mills Sr JL, Hughes JD, Durrani T, Knox R. Is early postoperative duplex scan surveillance of leg bypass grafts clinically important? *J Vasc Surg* 2003;**37**(3):495–500.
10 Bergamini TM, George Jr SM, Massey HT, Henke PK, Klamer TW, Lambert GE, et al. Intensive surveillance of femoropoplitealtibial autogenous vein bypasses improves long-term graft patency and limb salvage. *Ann Surg* 1995;**221**:507–18.
11 Visser K, Idu MM, Buth J, Engel GL, Hunink MG. Duplex scan surveillance during the first year after autologous vein bypass surgery: costs and clinical outcomes compared with other surveillance programs. *J Vasc Surg* 2001;**33**:123–30.
12 Mills JL, Bandyk DF, Gahtan V, Esses GE. The origin of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis: a prospective study based on duplex surveillance. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;**21**:16–25.
13 Mofidi R, Kelman J, Berry O, Bennett S, Murie JA, Dawson AR. Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infrainguinal vein bypass surveillance. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2007;**34**(3):327–32.
14 Vorwerk D, Guenther RW, Schurmann K, Sieberth HG. Use of a cutting balloon for dilatation of a resistant venous stenosis of a hemodialysis fistula. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 1995;**18**:62–4.
15 Vorwerk D, Adam G, Muller-Leisse C, Guenther RW. Hemodialysis fistulas and grafts: use of cutting balloons to dilate venous stenoses. *Radiology* 1996;**201**:864–7.
16 Armstrong PA, Bandyk DF, Wilson JS, Shames ML, Johnson BL, Back MR. Optimizing infrainguinal arm vein bypass patency with duplex ultrasound surveillance and endovascular therapy. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;**40**(4):724–30.
17 Eagleton MJ, Erez O, Srivastava SD, Henke PK, Upchurch Jr GR, Stanley JC, et al. Outcome of surgical and endoluminal intervention for infrainguinal bypass anastomotic strictures. *Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2006;**40**(1):11–22.
18 Sanchez LA, Suggs WD, Marin ML, Panetta TF, Wengerter KR, Veith FJ. Is percutaneous balloon angioplasty appropriate in the

treatment of graft and anastomotic lesions responsible for failing vein bypasses? *Am J Surg* 1994;**168**(2):97—101.
19 Kasirajan K, Schneider PA. Early outcome of ''cutting'' balloon angioplasty for infrainguinal vein graft stenosis. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;**39**(4):702—8.
20 Engelke C, Morgan RA, Belli AM. Cutting balloon percutaneous transluminal angioplasty for salvage of lower limb arterial bypass grafts: feasibility. *Radiology* 2002;**223**(1):106—14.
21 Alexander JQ, Katz SG. The efficacy of percutaneous transluminal angioplasty in the treatment of infrainguinal vein bypass graft stenosis. *Arch Surg* 2003;**138**(5):510—3.
22 Spies JB, Bakal CW, Burke DR, Husted JW, McLean G, Palestrant AM, et al. Standards for interventional radiology. Standards of practice committee of the Society of Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiology. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 1991;**2**(1):59—65.
23 Patel SS, Kimmel PL, Singh A. New clinical practice guidelines for chronic kidney disease: a framework for K/DOQI. *Semin Nephrol* 2002;**22**(6):449—58.
24 Rutherford RB, Baker JD, Ernst C, Johnston KW, Porter JM, Ahn S, et al. Recommended standards for reports dealing with lower extremity ischemia: revised version. *J Vasc Surg* 1997; **26**(3):517—38.
25 Gonsalves C, Bandyk DF, Avino AJ, Johnson BL. Duplex features of vein graft stenosis and the success of percutaneous transluminal angioplasty. *J Endovasc Surg* 1999;**6**(1):66—72.
26 Avino AJ, Bandyk DF, Gonsalves AJ, Johnson BL, Black TJ, Zwiebel BR, et al. Surgical and endovascular intervention for infrainguinal vein graft stenosis. *J Vasc Surg* 1999;**29**(1):60—70.
27 Nguyen LL, Conte MS, Menard MT, Gravereaux EC, Chew DK, Donaldson MC, et al. Infrainguinal vein bypass graft revision: factors affecting long-term outcome. *J Vasc Surg* 2004 Nov; **40**(5):916—23.
28 Berkowitz HD, Fox AD, Deaton DH. Reversed vein graft stenosis: early diagnosis and management. *J Vasc Surg* 1992;**15**:130—42.
29 Favre JP, Malouki I, Sobhy M, Gay JL, Gournier JP, Barral X. Angioplasty of distal venous bypasses: is it worth the cost? *J Cardiovasc Surg* 1996;**37**(3 Suppl. 1):59—65.
30 Tong Y, Matthews PG, Royle JP. Outcome of endovascular intervention for infrainguinal vein graft stenosis. *Cardiovasc Surg* 2002;**10**:545—50.
31 Carlson GA, Hoballah JJ, Sharp WJ, Martinasevic M, Yelden KM, Corson JD, et al. Balloon angioplasty as a treatment of failing infrainguinal autologous vein bypass grafts. *J Vasc Surg* 2004; **39**(2):421—6.
32 Hagino RT, Sheehan MK, Jung I, Canby ED, Suri R, Toursarkissian B. Target lesion characteristics in failing vein grafts predict the success of endovascular and open revision. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;**46**(6):1167—72.
33 Perler BA, Osterman FA, Mitchell SE, Burdick JF, Williams GM. Balloon dilatation versus surgical revision of infra-inguinal autogenous vein graft stenoses: long-term follow-up. *J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino)* 1990;**31**:656—61.
34 Berceli SA, Hevelone ND, Lipsitz SR, Bandyk DF, Clowes AW, Moneta GL, et al. Surgical and endovascular revision of infrainguinal vein bypass grafts: analysis of midterm outcomes from the PREVENT III trial. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;**46**(6):1173—9.
35 Garvin R, Reifsnyder T. Cutting balloon angioplasty of autogenous infrainguinal bypasses: short-term safety and efficacy. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;**46**:724—30.
36 Chakraverty S, Meier MA, Aarts JC, Ross RA, Griffiths GD. Cutting-balloon-associated vascular rupture after failed standard balloon angioplasty. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2005; **28**(5):661—4.
37 Murakami R, Tajima H, Kumita S. Cutting balloon-associated hemodialysis fistula rupture after failed standard balloon angioplasty. *Kidney Int* 2006;**70**(5):825.
38 Sandison A, Panayiotopoulos Y, Reidy J, Taylor P. Inadvertent rupture of a composite vein graft by angioplasty. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 1997;**20**(4):305—7.
39 Arvela E, Söderström M, Albäck A, Aho PS, Tikkanen I, Lepäntalo M. Estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) as a predictor of outcome after infrainguinal bypass in patients with critical limb ischemia. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008; **36**(1):77—83.

Appendix-7

Development of a Decision Tree to Streamline Infrainguinal Vein Graft Surveillance

Olivia M.B. McBride,[1] Reza Mofidi,[2] Gareth D. Griffiths,[2] A. Raymond Dawson,[1] Roderick T.A. Chalmers,[1] and Peter A. Stonebridge,[2] Edinburgh and Dundee, United Kingdom

Background: Duplex ultrasound (DU) remains the gold standard for identification and grading of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis. However, DU-based graft surveillance remains controversial. The aim of this study was to develop a decision tree to identify high-risk grafts which would benefit from DU-based surveillance.

Methods: Consecutive patients undergoing infrainguinal vein graft bypass were enrolled in a DU surveillance program. An early postoperative DU was performed at a median of 6 weeks (range 4–9). Based on the findings of this scan and 4 established risk factors for graft failure (diabetes, smoking, infragenicular distal anastomosis, revision bypass surgery), a classification and regression tree (CART) was created to stratify grafts into grafts which are at high and low risk of developing severe stenosis or occlusion. The accuracy of the CART model was evaluated using area under receiver operator characteristic curve (ROC).

Results: Of 796 vein graft bypasses performed (760 patients), 64 grafts were occluded by the first surveillance visit and 732 vein grafts were entered into surveillance program. The CART model stratified 299 grafts (40.8%) as low-risk and 433 (59.2%) as high-risk grafts. One hundred twenty-six (17.2%) developed critical vein graft stenosis. Overall, 30-month primary patency, primary-assisted and secondary patency rates were 76.2%, 83.6%, and 85.3%, respectively. The area under ROC curve for the CART model was 0.88 (95% confidence interval 0.81–0.94). Primary graft patency rates were higher in low-risk versus high-risk grafts (log rank 186, $P < 0.0001$). Amputation rates were significantly higher in the high-risk grafts compared with low-risk ones (log rank 118, $P < 0.0001$).

Conclusion: A clinical decision rule based on readily available clinical data and the findings of significant flow abnormalities on an early postoperative DU scan successfully identifies grafts at high risk of failure and will contribute to safely improving the efficacy of infrainguinal vein graft surveillance services.

INTRODUCTION

Infrainguinal bypass using autologous vein is an established treatment for critical lower limb ischemia and disabling intermittent claudication.[1] Despite advances in surgical technique and improvements in preventative medical therapy for atherosclerosis, these grafts are prone to developing stenoses, which may precipitate failure of the bypass.[2–6] Over the past 30 years, little has changed, with 25–40% of infrainguinal bypasses demonstrating a significant flow disturbance within the graft by 6 weeks after operation and these are often asymptomatic.[3,7–9]

Presented at the Sol Cohen (Founders) Prize Session of the Annual Scientific Meeting of the Vascular Society of Great Britain and Ireland, November 28, 2012.

Conflict of Interest Statement: No conflict of interest to declare.

[1]Department of Vascular Surgery, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK.

[2]Department of Vascular Surgery, Ninewells Hospital, Dundee, UK.

Correspondence to: Olivia M.B. McBride, Department of Vascular Surgery, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, 51 Little France Crescent, Edinburgh, EH16 4SA, UK; E-mail: olivia.mcbride02@gmail.com

Ann Vasc Surg 2016; 36: 182–189
http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.avsg.2016.02.031

Manuscript received: December 11, 2015; manuscript accepted: February 11, 2016; published online: 25 June 2016

Recognition of risk factors for vein graft failure is essential for risk-factor modification and identifying individuals who would benefit from more intensive surveillance protocols. It is evident that graft failure is multifactorial and factors are often viewed along temporal lines with respect to the postoperative period; the early failures are largely attributable to technical issues and operative technique and this group present acutely requiring intervention. In the early to intermediate postoperative period vascular remodeling occurs leading to the development of myointimal hyperplasia and late graft failure is commonly attributed to progression of atherosclerosis.[10] The contribution of patient-related factors to graft failure is complex. There is no doubt that smoking plays a significant role and that diabetes and renal failure are associated with increased mortality and amputation rates.[11–15]

Evidence of most of these abnormalities are recognizable by duplex ultrasound scanning, a modality acknowledged for its accuracy in identifying and grading stenotic lesions that threaten graft patency.[9] In addition to clinical examination and measurement of ankle brachial pressure index (ABPI), duplex ultrasound scanning has been widely used for graft surveillance. The aim of this is to identify grafts at risk of failure, as intervention in a patent but failing graft results in improved long-term patency and limb salvage rates compared with rescue of an occluded graft.[16–19]

Surveillance programs are resource intensive and put a considerable strain on the workload of a vascular unit. The necessity of repetitive testing over long periods of time is expensive and time consuming. In the modern climate of increasing cost-awareness, these observations highlight the need for an improvement in the rationalization of vein graft surveillance.

Recursive partitioning is a multivariable analysis model; it creates a decision tree, which strives to correctly classify members of the population based on several dichotomous variables.[20] Decision (Classification) trees are often used as a clinical decision support tool, where they map clinical and therapeutic decisions and the consequences of these decisions in a graph or tree-like manner, from which a therapeutic algorithm can be created. Such a model is ideally suited to the problem of identifying grafts that are at the highest risk of developing graft stenosis and failure.

The aim of this study was to create and validate a simple clinical decision support tool to stratify vein grafts into the appropriate surveillance program, based on the level of risk.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Consecutive patients who underwent infrainguinal bypass procedures using autologous conduit in 2 tertiary vascular surgical units in the United Kingdom for 5 years were enrolled into vein graft surveillance programs.[21] Approval to develop the database was granted by the Caldicott Guardian in both centers.

Infrainguinal vein bypass grafts were performed with a variety of techniques including reversed and in situ bypass grafts, with the ipsilateral long saphenous vein being the conduit of choice. If unsuitable, the contralateral long saphenous vein was used, followed by the short saphenous and arm veins, if required. Patients were then enrolled into a vein graft surveillance program, with each visit involving duplex ultrasound and the measurement of ABPI. Based on the duplex ultrasound result, we used a modification of Rutherford's recommendations to the Society of Vascular Surgery to classify grafts into mild, moderate, or critical stenosis and grafts that were occluded (Table I). The frequency of surveillance visits (6 weeks, 3, 6, 9, 12, 18, 24 months), duplex ultrasound scanning protocol, and criteria for intervention were similar in both vascular surgical units. Data from these 2 units were used to develop a decision tree model to identify vein grafts at high risk of developing stenosis or occlusion.

Patient demographics, type of operation, conduit, and follow-up information were recorded in a computerized database (Microsoft Excel, Seattle, WA). Data analysis was performed retrospectively. Results were analyzed and reported in accordance with the reporting standards of the Society for Vascular Surgery and the North American Chapter of the International Society for Cardiovascular Surgery.[22]

Study End Points

The primary end point for the study was development of severe vein graft stenosis or graft occlusion during postoperative follow-up, while risk of amputation was the secondary end point of the study.

Cox regression analysis was used in parallel to the decision tree analysis to identify potential factors associated with infrainguinal vein bypass graft failure, using Statistical Package for Social Sciences version 12 (SPSS, Chicago, IL) software. Patency and limb loss rates were determined using Kaplan–Meier analysis.

Decision Tree Analysis

A Classification and Regression Tree Model (CART) was used to identify patients who are likely to

Table I. Duplex ultrasound classification—modified from recommendations by Rutherford et al. 1997, Society of Vascular Surgery[22]

	PSV at the site of stenosis			
	Absolute value (cm/sec)	PSV ratio	Poststenotic PSV ratio	Drop in ABPI
Mild stenosis	<200	<2	>0.5	<0.15
Moderate stenosis	200–300	2–3	0.5–0.4	<0.15
Critical stenosis	>300	>3	<0.4	>0.15
Occluded	N/A			

Poststenotic PSV of blood flow in the graft downstream from the stenotic lesion.
N/A, not applicable; PSV, peak systolic velocity; ABPI, ankle brachial pressure index.

develop significant vein graft stenosis or occlusion (within 2 years of duplex ultrasound follow-up), with the aim of identifying patients who would benefit from more intensive duplex ultrasound-based follow-up. The variables used were clinical and duplex ultrasound findings, which were available at the time of the first postoperative assessment. The Gini coefficient was used to assess heterogeneity in the distribution of patients from the parent node to children nodes. The Gini coefficient is zero when all observations at a node belong to one level of a dependent variable and is 0.5 when observations are equally distributed in various levels of a dependent variable. The best split on a variable will be the one that minimizes the Gini coefficient. This process continues until a termination criterion is met.

The level of significance of each variable will be adjusted by Bonferroni's correction, where the decision tree is first fitted to the data, with the most complex topography and the greatest number of nodes and hence accuracy. Prediction at each node is made based on the weight of observations in each category of the dependent variable and misclassification cost. The CART then undergoes a process of pruning, during which the terminal nodes will be deleted only if its elimination causes a misclassification cost which is significantly lower than the reduction in complexity. This process continues to reach the root node. The optimal CART is selected as the final predictive model. The optimal CART selected was one that prioritized sensitivity over specificity, as its purpose was to relate the decision or an attribute to its consequences while maintaining the simplest topography.[20]

The aim of the model was to repeatedly divide patients into subgroups, each of which consisted of

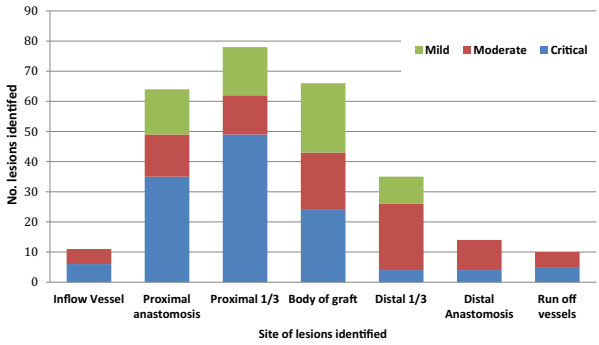


Fig. 1. Distribution of duplex scanned stenoses and flow-related abnormalities along the length of the graft.

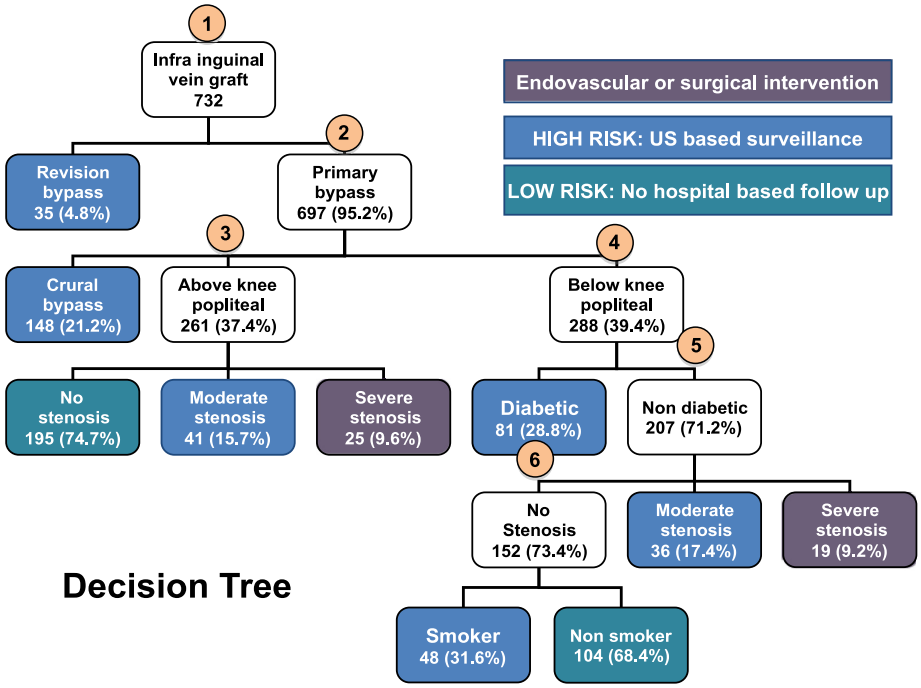
patients with or without severe vein graft stenosis or occlusion thereby stratifying patients into high-risk groups who should undergo duplex ultrasound-based surveillance and low-risk groups who do not require such intensive follow-up. The CART model was then used to describe the possible pathways of different cohorts during the first 2 years of vein graft surveillance.

RESULTS

There were 796 infrainguinal vein graft bypasses performed in 760 patients, of whom 501 (66%) were men and 259 (34%) were women. The median age of the patients was 72 years (range 37–92 years). Three hundred sixty-seven patients (48.2%) were current smokers, 308 (42.9%) had diabetes, and 67 (8.8%) had chronic renal failure.

Critical limb ischemia was the primary indication for surgery (n = 619, 77.7%), with the remaining patients undergoing infrainguinal bypass procedures for intermittent claudication (n = 124, 15.7%) or popliteal artery aneurysms (n = 53, 6.7%). In 21 patients the indication was short distance claudication with occasional rest pain but no tissue loss. Six hundred ninety-six grafts (87.4%) had their origin at the femoral artery in the groin, 25 (3.1%) had their origin at the external iliac artery, and 54 (6.8%) had the proximal anastomosis from the superficial femoral artery. The distal anastomoses were to the above-knee popliteal in 275 bypasses (34.5%), below-knee popliteal in 313 (39.3%), and crural arteries in 208 (26.1%). Seven hundred thirty-three bypasses (92.1%) were reversed vein grafts and 63 (7.9%) were in situ vein graft bypasses.

We utilized uninterrupted ipsilateral or contralateral long saphenous vein as the venous conduit in 729 bypasses (91.5%). In 34 bypasses (4.3%),



Node	Gini coefficient*	Accuracy of prediction**	P value
1	0.24	0.69	<0.05
2	0.10	0.81	=0.01
3	0.08	0.93	<0.0001
4	0.19	0.71	<0.05
5	0.05	0.94	<0.0001
6	0.15	0.72	=0.012

Fig. 2. Decision tree based on patient profile and first postoperative graft surveillance assessments. The table outlines the Gini coefficient* and the accuracy of prediction** for each node. The Gini coefficient* relates the performance of the node in portioning the patients based on the eventual outcome. The accuracy of prediction** is the accuracy of predicting the eventual outcome based on a single node.

composite long saphenous vein graft was used, while in 22 (2.8%), short saphenous venous conduit was used; in 11 patients (1.4%) upper limb veins were used to perform the bypass procedure.

The first postoperative vein graft surveillance scan was performed at a median of 6 weeks (range 4–9 weeks). By the time of this scan, 64 grafts had occluded and were excluded from further study, leaving 732 vein grafts, which were entered into a surveillance program.

Figure 1 illustrates the distribution of critical, moderate, and mild stenosis within the bypass grafts. Two-thirds of critical stenosis occurred in the proximal third of the graft. The CART model stratified 299 grafts (40.8%) as low-risk and 433 (59.2%) as high-risk grafts (Fig. 2).

During the vein graft surveillance period, 279 (35.1%) grafts developed a significant flow disturbance (moderate or critical), of which 126 (45.2%) were classified as critical vein graft stenosis. The majority of all significant flow disturbances, 249 (89.2%), were present in the first follow-up scan. Ninety-nine (78.6%) grafts with a critical stenosis were intervened upon, using open surgical techniques in 23 grafts and endovascular intervention in 76. A further 27 grafts were not intervened upon or occluded before scheduled intervention.

Overall, 30-month primary patency, primary-assisted patency, and secondary patency rates were 76.2%, 83.6%, and 85.3%, respectively (excluding the 64 grafts that occluded before the first clinic visit). The results of Cox regression analysis of potential risk factors associated with infrainguinal

Table II. Cox regression analysis of potential factors associated with infrainguinal vein graft bypass graft revision

Variable	Hazard ratio (95% CI)	Significance (*P* value)
Age	1.03 (0.62−1.36)	0.81
Gender	0.98 (0.71−1.10)	0.72
Critical ischemia	1.41 (0.79−2.60)	0.18
Diabetes	2.86 (1.65−4.97)	0.002
Smoking (within 3 months of bypass)	2.613 (1.51−4.53)	0.006
Previous failed ipsilateral bypass	2.51 (1.41−4.32)	0.008
Nonreversed or in situ saphenous vein	0.87 (0.51−1.21)	0.52
Nonsingle segment saphenous vein	0.79 (0.36−1.80)	0.63
Infragenicular distal anastomosis	2.40 (1.31−4.47)	0.01
Renal failure	0.80 (0.36−1.80)	0.6
Significant flow abnormalities on early postoperative duplex ultrasound scan	3.22 (1.63−4.69)	<0.001

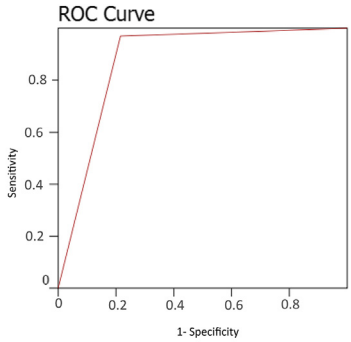
vein graft bypass graft stenosis or occlusion are shown in Table II.

Decision Tree Analysis

Seven hundred thirty-six patients were classified through 5 items into 10 different categories with 2-year stenosis or occlusion rates ranging from 5% to 95%.

Figure 2 illustrates the final topography of the decision tree and the proportion of patients assigned to each group. The receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curve for the decision tree is shown in Figure 3. The model was able to stratify high-risk grafts that were at risk from significant vein graft stenosis or occlusion with good accuracy. Area under the ROC curve for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 0.88 (95% confidence Interval [CI] 0.81−0.94), and the sensitivity of the decision tree for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 92% (95% CI 89−93). The specificity of the decision tree for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 75% (95% CI 69−82).

The decision tree has a negative predictive value of 97%, reassuring clinicians that patients categorized as low risk have a low incidence of graft failure and limb loss following the early postoperative duplex ultrasound scan and review.



Area under ROC curve	95% Confidence Interval	Significance
0.88	0. 81-0.94	P<0.001

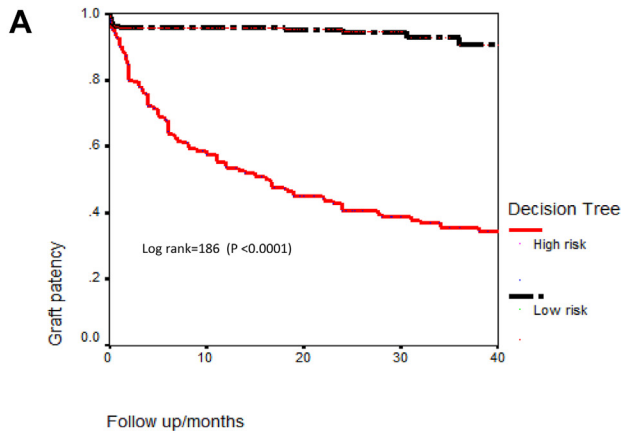
Fig. 3. The receiver operator characteristic curve for the decision tree.

Figure 4 illustrates the Kaplan−Meier survival curves for primary graft patency and amputation rates for grafts that have been classified as high and low risk based on the model. They show that grafts classified as high risk had significantly lower primary patency rate (log rank 186, $P < 0.001$) and were associated with higher risk of amputation (log rank 118, $P < 0.001$) during follow-up.

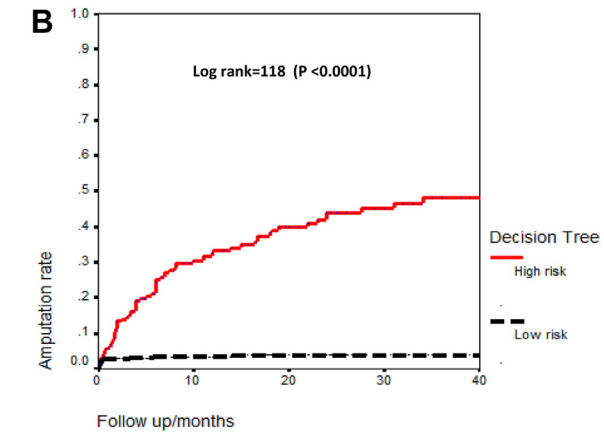
DISCUSSION

The surveillance of infrainguinal vein bypass grafts remains a controversial issue. A significant proportion of these grafts will develop graft-threatening stenosis during the course of the first postoperative year.[6,17,23−26] If left untreated these stenoses are associated with a 3 to 6-fold increase in graft occlusion.[4,17,27,28] The outcome for an occluded graft is bleak, with secondary patency rates significantly reduced compared with revision of a patent but failing graft.[19,29] This, together with the good outcomes achieved following corrective intervention for graft stenosis, lends support for a process of active identification of failing vein grafts to improve the long-term patency and limb salvage rates for infrainguinal bypass surgery.[17,23,30−32] This is in contrast to prosthetic grafts where duplex ultrasound-based surveillance is poor at detecting lesions before occlusion.[32]

Duplex ultrasound-based surveillance of infrainguinal vein grafts has been widely used to identify grafts at risk of failure. This is despite the fact that the largest randomized controlled trial (Vein Graft Surveillance Trial [VGST]) on the subject revealed no significant improvement in limb salvage or quality-of-life in patients who had undergone



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	299	234	178	122	73
High risk	433	314	241	153	101



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	299	234	178	122	73
High risk	433	314	241	153	101

Fig. 4. (A) Kaplan-Meier survival curve showing the primary patency rate in the grafts that have been selected to be high risk versus low risk by the decision tree. **(B)** Kaplan–Meier survival curve showing amputation rates in the grafts that have been selected to be high risk versus low risk by the decision tree.

intensive duplex ultrasound-based scanning compared with clinical follow-up.[16] In VGST, patients were randomized following the first postoperative review which was conducted 4–12 weeks postoperatively. This early postoperative review involved a duplex ultrasound scan for both study and control populations, to assess graft patency before enrollment into the VGST trial.

We have previously demonstrated that the 6-week scan is essential in identifying grafts at risk of failure, with 33% of grafts displaying a significant flow abnormality at this time. This finding has been reinforced by a number of studies, reporting incidence of vein graft stenosis up to 40%, within the early postoperative period.[7,8,33] As well as indicating an early threat to patency, detection of abnormalities early in the life of the vein graft predict the natural history of that graft and the outlook for the limb in the medium and longer term. In this study, the vast majority (89.2%) of grafts that occluded or required intervention exhibited significant flow disturbances by the time of the early postoperative review, although in the majority these flow abnormalities were not severe enough to require intervention and in some patients mild and moderate flow abnormalities regressed during follow-up.

Graft surveillance programs are resource intensive, yet their value among certain groups of patients is indisputable. By defining high- and low-risk groups, resources can be used to target those who will benefit from more intensive surveillance and safely improve the cost effectives of vein graft surveillance programs. Mills et al.[24] suggested that grafts with a normal early duplex ultrasound scan require a less concentrated surveillance program, as they exhibit a low incidence of stenosis development or occlusion. Although 59.7% of our patients were categorized as high risk, 40.3% of patients could have been discharged from hospital-based follow-up, at a significant saving to vascular departments' budgets. It must be remembered that the primary indication for intervention in both this study and in the United Kingdom is critical ischemia, which defines a high-risk group of patients in itself.

The size and quality of the venous conduit available for bypass are important factors affecting the outcome of infrainguinal bypass.[15] Although the use of smaller veins does not invariably result in graft failure, grafts with suboptimal vein are at increased risk of occlusion. Preoperative duplex ultrasound assessment of quality of venous conduit would be a potentially valuable information for inclusion in a predictive model. Regrettably, the quality of vein used was not routinely collected in one of the vascular units involved in the study; therefore it could not be included in the decision tree model.

Multiple reports have indicated that although some cardiovascular risk factors increase the risk of amputation and mortality, they do not directly influence vein graft patency.[34–38] A decision tree tool has the benefit of creating a method of identifying high-risk grafts using pertinent risk factors, which are then subjected to an intensive duplex ultrasound-based graft surveillance program.

Once the high-risk group is identified, the next stage is to attempt to identify and correct lesions responsible for graft failure. This process is best achieved using intensive duplex ultrasound-based surveillance, as vein graft stenosis is often asymptomatic for most of its natural history. The Kaplan–Meier curves (Fig. 4) clearly illustrate that grafts selected as low risk by the decision tree model have good long-term primary patency and reinforce why intensive graft surveillance should be targeted to the high-risk group. However, within the high-risk group there remains a 50% limb loss rate.

There are well-established standards for the development of clinical decision rules.[39] The present decision tree fulfills the standards required for the development of a clinical decision rule before implementation. It is recommended that each variable and the rule as a whole be assessed for interobserver agreement. However, each category in our decision tree analysis is highly reproducible as all are objective in nature. Therefore, it is anticipated that different clinicians will categorize patients as high or low risk using this rule with a high degree of accuracy. This is currently being established through external validation in a new population of patients. There are limitations to the decision tree analysis. In this and all recent studies on infrainguinal vein graft surveillance, stenoses thought to threaten graft patency have undergone prophylactic revision. Therefore, the natural history of vein graft stenosis cannot accurately be determined, as all subsequent studies have a selected subgroup of patients and these selected groups may not be fully representative of the population.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, a clinical decision rule based on readily available clinical data and the findings of significant flow abnormalities on an early postoperative duplex ultrasound scan successfully identifies grafts at high risk of failure. Implementation of such a decision tree will allow the resources of a graft surveillance program to be channeled toward patients and grafts which are at highest risk of failure and avoid a large number of unnecessary duplex ultrasound scans.

Thanks go to the support of the vascular technicians from the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh and Ninewells Hospital Dundee for the scanning of patients.

REFERENCES

1. Sayers RD, Raptis S, Berce M, et al. Long-term results of femorotibial bypass with vein or polytetrafluoroethylene. Br J Surg 1998;85:934–8.
2. Moody P, de Cossart LM, Douglas HM, et al. Asymptomatic strictures in femoro-popliteal vein grafts. Eur J Vasc Surg 1989;3:389–92.
3. Szilagyi DE, Elliott JP, Hageman JH, et al. Biologic fate of autogenous vein implants as arterial substitutes: clinical, angiographic and histopathologic observations in femoropopliteal operations for atherosclerosis. Ann Surg 1973;178:232–46.
4. Mills JL. Mechanisms of vein graft failure: the location, distribution, and characteristics of lesions that predispose to graft failure. Semin Vasc Surg 1993;6:78–91.
5. Golledge J, Beattie DK, Greenhalgh RM, et al. Have the results of infrainguinal bypass improved with the widespread utilisation of postoperative surveillance? Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1996;11:388–92.
6. Bandyk DF, Schmitt DD, Seabrook GR, et al. Monitoring functional patency of in situ saphenous vein bypasses: the impact of a surveillance protocol and elective revision. J Vasc Surg 1989;9:286–96.
7. Ferris BL, Mills JL Sr, Hughes JD, et al. Is early postoperative duplex scan surveillance of leg bypass grafts clinically important? J Vasc Surg 2003;37:495–500.
8. Mofidi R, Kelman J, Berry O, et al. Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infrainguinal vein bypass surveillance. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2007;34:327–32.
9. Davies AH, Magee TR, Tennant SG, et al. Criteria for identification of the ''at-risk'' infrainguinal bypass graft. Eur J Vasc Surg 1994;8:315–9.
10. Conte MS. Technical factors in lower-extremity vein bypass surgery: How can we improve outcomes? Semin Vasc Surg 2009;22:227–33.
11. Conte MS, Bandyk DF, Clowes AW, et al. Results of PREVENT III: a multicenter, randomized trial of edifoligide for the prevention of vein graft failure in lower extremity bypass surgery. J Vasc Surg 2006;43:742–51.
12. Bergamini TM, George SM Jr, Massey HT, et al. Intensive surveillance of femoropopliteal-tibial autogenous vein bypasses improves long-term graft patency and limb salvage. Ann Surg 1995;221:507–15.
13. Nguyen LL, Conte MS, Menard MT, et al. Infrainguinal vein bypass graft revision: factors affecting long-term outcome. J Vasc Surg 2004;40:916–23.
14. Hagino RT, Sheehan MK, Jung I, et al. Target lesion characteristics in failing vein grafts predict the success of endovascular and open revision. J Vasc Surg 2007;46:1167–72.
15. Mofidi R, Pandanaboyana S, Flett MM, et al. The value of vein graft surveillance in bypasses performed with small-diameter vein grafts. Ann Vasc Surg 2009;23:17–23.
16. Davies AH, Hawdon AJ, Sydes MR, et al. Is duplex surveillance of value after leg vein bypass grafting? Principal results

of the vein graft surveillance randomised trial (VGST). Circulation 2005;112:1985–91.
17. Moody P, Gould DA, Harris PL. Vein graft surveillance improves patency in femoro-popliteal bypass. Eur J Vasc Surg 1990;4:117–21.
18. Landry GJ, Moneta GL, Taylor LM Jr, et al. Long-term outcome of revised lower-extremity bypass grafts. J Vasc Surg 2002;35:56–62.
19. Bandyk DF, Bergamini TM, Towne JB, et al. Durability of vein graft revision: the outcome of secondary procedures. J Vasc Surg 1991;13:200–8.
20. Stiglic G, Kocbek S, Pernek I, et al. Comprehensive decision tree models in bioinformatics. PLoS One 2012;7:e33812.
21. Witten IH, Frank E, Hall MA. Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques. Burlington, MA: Morgan Kaufmann, 2011.
22. Rutherford RB, Baker JD, Ernst C, et al. Recommended standards for reports dealing with lower extremity ischemia: revised version. J Vasc Surg 1997;26:517–38.
23. Idu MM, Blankenstein JD, de Gier P, et al. Impact of a color-flow duplex surveillance program on infrainguinal vein graft patency: a five-year experience. J Vasc Surg 1993;17:42–52.
24. Mills JL, Bandyk DF, Gahtan V, et al. The origin of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis: a prospective study based on duplex surveillance. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:16–22.
25. Mills JL, Harris EJ, Taylor LM Jr, et al. The importance of routine surveillance of distal bypass grafts with duplex scanning: a study of 379 reversed vein grafts. J Vasc Surg 1990;12:379–86.
26. Lundell A, Lindblad B, Bergqvist D, et al. Femoropopliteal-crural graft patency is improved by an intensive surveillance program: a prospective randomized study. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:26–33.
27. Brewster DC, LaSalle AJ, Robison JG, et al. Femoropopliteal graft failures. Clinical consequences and success of secondary reconstructions. Arch Surg 1983;118:1043–7.
28. Eickhoff JH, Broome A, Ericsson BF, et al. Four years' results of a prospective, randomized clinical trial comparing polytetrafluoroethylene and modified human umbilical vein for below-knee femoropopliteal bypass. J Vasc Surg 1987;6:506–11.
29. Bergamini TM, Towne JB, Bandyk DF, et al. Experience with in situ saphenous vein bypasses during 1981 to 1989: determinant factors of long-term patency. J Vasc Surg 1991;13:137–47.
30. Berkowitz HD, Greenstein S, Barker CF, et al. Late failure of reversed vein bypass grafts. Ann Surg 1989;210:782–6.
31. Bandyk DF, Kaebnick HW, Stewart GW, et al. Durability of the in situ saphenous vein arterial bypass: a comparison of primary and secondary patency. J Vasc Surg 1987;5:256–68.
32. Carter A, Murphy MO, Halka AT, et al. The natural history of stenoses within lower limb arterial bypass grafts using a graft surveillance program. Ann Vasc Surg 2007;21:695–703.
33. Tinder CN, Chavanpun JP, Bandyk DF, et al. Efficacy of duplex ultrasound surveillance after infrainguinal vein bypass may be enhanced by identification of characteristics predictive of graft stenosis development. J Vasc Surg 2008;48:613–8.
34. Pomposelli FB, Kansal N, Hamdan AD, et al. A decade of experience with dorsalis pedis artery bypass: analysis of outcome in more than 1000 cases. J Vasc Surg 2003;37:307–15.
35. Maharaj D, Ozsvath KJ, Darling RC 3rd, et al. Durability of the dorsalis pedis artery reconstruction in diabetics and non-diabetics: is there a difference? Ann Vasc Surg 2002;16:102–7.
36. Panneton JM, Gloviczki P, Bower TC, et al. Pedal bypass for limb salvage: impact of diabetes on long-term outcome. Ann Vasc Surg 2000;14:640–7.
37. Conte MS. Diabetic revascularization: endovascular versus open bypass—do we have the answer? Semin Vasc Surg 2012;25:108–14.
38. Owens CD, Ho KJ, Conte MS. Risk factors for failure of lower-extremity revascularization procedures: are they different for bypass and percutaneous procedures? Semin Vasc Surg 2008;21:143–53.
39. Stiell IG, Wells GA. Methodologic standards for the development of clinical decision rules in emergency medicine. Ann Emerg Med 1999;33:437–47.

Appendix-8

Validation of a Decision Tree to Streamline Infrainguinal Vein Graft Surveillance

Reza Mofidi,[1] Olivia M.B. McBride,[2] Barnabas R. Green,[1] Tracey Gatenby,[1] Paul Walker,[3] and Simon Milburn,[3] Middlesbrough, and Edinburgh, United Kingdom

Background: Duplex ultrasound (DU)–based graft surveillance remains controversial. The aim of this study was to assess the ability of a recently proposed decision tree in identifying high-risk grafts which would benefit from DU-based surveillance.

Materials and Methods: Consecutive patients undergoing infrainguinal vein graft bypass from January 2008 to December 2015 were identified from the National Vascular registry and enrolled in a duplex surveillance program. An early postoperative DU was performed at a median of 6 weeks (range: 4–9 weeks). Grafts were classified into high risk or low risk based on the findings of the earliest postoperative scan and 4 established risk factors for graft failure (diabetes, smoking, infragenicular distal anastomosis, and revision bypass surgery) using a classification and regression tree (CRT). The accuracy of the CRT model was evaluated using area under receiver operator characteristic (AROC) curve.

Results: About 278 vein graft bypasses were performed; 29 grafts had occluded by the first surveillance visit; 249 vein grafts were entered into surveillance. Sixty-four (23%) developed critical stenosis. Overall 30-month primary patency, primary-assisted patency, and secondary patency rates were 71.2%, 77.2%, and 80.1%, respectively. AROC for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 83% (95% confidence interval [CI]: 78–87%). The sensitivity and specificity of the CRT model for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion were 95% (95% CI: 88–98%) and 52.2% (95% CI: 45–60%).

Conclusions: A prediction model based on commonly recorded clinical variables and early postoperative DU scan is accurate at identifying grafts which are at high risk of failure. These high-risk grafts may benefit from DU-based surveillance.

INTRODUCTION

Despite advances in endovascular techniques, surgical infrainguinal lower limb revascularization remains the gold standard treatment for lower limb ischemia.[1] Maintaining patency of infrainguinal vein bypass grafts has been a challenging task for vascular surgeons as these grafts are prone to the development of stenosis which may precipitate failure of the bypass.[2,3]

Features associated with the development of vein graft stenosis are recognizable by Duplex Ultrasound (DU) scanning which has been widely used for graft surveillance. The rationale for graft surveillance is that correction of stenotic lesions improves graft patency and reduces the risk of amputation.[2,3] Nonetheless, DU-based vein graft surveillance remains controversial as repetitive ultrasound examinations over long periods of time is expensive and time consuming, and many of the scanned grafts

[1]*Department of Vascular Surgery, The James Cook University Hospital, Middlesbrough, UK.*

[2]*Department of Vascular Surgery, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK.*

[3]*Department of Interventional Radiology, The James Cook University Hospital, Middlesbrough, UK.*

Correspondence to: Reza Mofidi, Department of Vascular Surgery, The James Cook University Hospital, Marton Road Middlesbrough, TS4 3BW, UK; E-mail: rezamofidi@nhs.net

Ann Vasc Surg 2017; 40: 216–222
http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.avsg.2016.07.082

published online: 24 November 2016

do not require any intervention over their surveillance cycle, thus questioning the validity of routine scanning.[4] The difficulty, however, is that graft stenosis which may lead to graft failure and possible limb loss is often clinically asymptomatic but could be detected on DU.[5–8] Therefore ,there remains much room for rationalization of vein graft surveillance.

Decision tree analysis is a decision support and machine-learning paradigm that is based on decision theory. It strives to correctly classify members of a population based on several dichotomous variables.[9,10] Decision (classification) trees are often used as a clinical decision support tool where they map clinical and therapeutic decisions and the consequences of these decisions in a graph or tree like manner, from which a therapeutic algorithm can be created. Such a model is ideally suited to the problem of identifying grafts that are at the highest risk of developing graft stenosis and failure. McBride et al.[11] have designed such a decision tree that was accurate at stratifying high-risk infrainguinal vein grafts that would benefit from DU surveillance from low-risk grafts which could be followed up clinically. The aim of this study is to assess the external validity of this decision tree model in a contemporary population of patients from a different tertiary vascular surgical department.

METHODS

Consecutive patients who underwent lower limb bypass procedures between January 2008 and December 2015 in a regional tertiary referral vascular department were identified from the National Vascular Registry (NVR).[12] The NVR was established to measure the quality and outcomes of care for patients who undergo major vascular surgery in the United Kingdom.[12] Its primary purpose is to provide comparative figures on the performance of vascular services in National Health Service hospitals and local benchmarking and quality improvement. To that end, it collects detailed information about the patients who undergo vascular procedures, including co-morbidities and atherosclerotic risk factors, indications for surgery procedures performed, and outcomes of treatment.[12] Anonymized data can be obtained from the NVR for analysis under strict information governance guidelines. Data collected on the NVR were cross-referenced and supplemented by information obtained from the hospital administrative, radiological, and laboratory databases. The study was registered with the audit department of South Tees Hospitals National Health Service Foundation Trust. Approval to perform the data analysis was obtained before the commencement of the study.

Infrainguinal vein bypass grafts were performed with a variety of techniques including reversed and in situ bypass grafts, with the ipsilateral long saphenous vein being the conduit of choice. If unsuitable, the contralateral long saphenous vein was used, followed by the short saphenous and arm veins, if required. Patients were then enrolled into a vein graft surveillance program, with each visit involving DU and the measurement of ankle brachial pressure index. Based on the DU result, we used a modification of Rutherford's recommendations to the Society of Vascular Surgery to classify stenotic lesions into mild, moderate, or critical stenosis and grafts that were occluded.

Patient demographics, type of operation, conduit, and follow-up information were recorded in a computerized database (Excel; Microsoft, Redmond, WA). Statistical analysis was performed using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences, version 12 (SPSS, Inc., Chicago, IL). Results were analyzed and reported in accordance with the reporting standards of the Society for Vascular Surgery and the North American Chapter of the International Society for Cardiovascular Surgery.[13] Primary outcome measures were compliance with vein graft surveillance, stenosis, need for reintervention, graft patency, and amputation rate. The differences in patency and limb salvage rates between high- and low-risk grafts were determined using Kaplan-Meier analysis.

DECISION TREE ANALYSIS

A Classification and Regression Tree (CRT) model was used to identify patients who were likely to develop significant vein graft stenosis or occlusion (within 2 years of ultrasound follow-up), with the aim of identifying patients who would benefit from more intensive DU follow-up. The design, development, and validation of this decision tree have been previously reported.[11] Precision Tree™ (version 7) decision tree analysis software (Palisades Corporation™, Middlesex, United Kingdom) was used to map the decision tree. The topography of the decision tree used is illustrated on Figure 1. The ability of CRT model in correctly classifying infrainguinal vein grafts into high-and low-risk grafts was expressed using sensitivity, specificity, positive, and negative predictive values as well as area under receiver-operator characteristic curves (AROC).

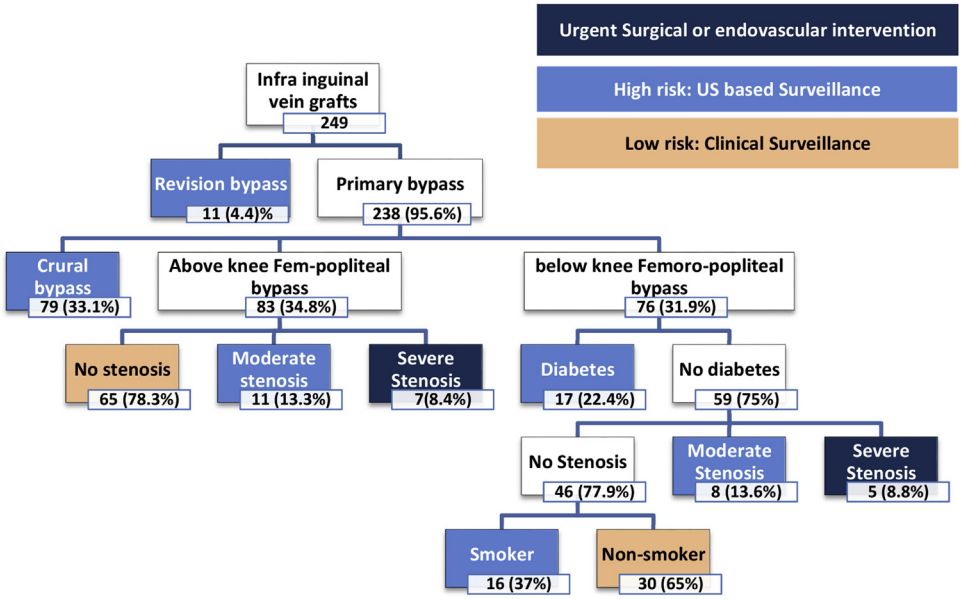


Fig. 1. Decision tree based on patient profile and first postoperative graft surveillance assessments. Grafts which had been occluded by the time the first postoperative scan had been performed were excluded as these grafts would not benefit from surveillance. Grafts classified as high risk: 154 (61.8%). Grafts classified as low risk: 95 (38.2%). Fem, femoral.

RESULTS

Between January 1, 2008, and December 31, 2015, 278 infra inguinal vein grafts were performed. The median age of the patients was 68 years (range 29–89 years). One hundred seventeen patients (42%) were current smokers, 121 (43.5%) had diabetes, and 34 (12.2%) had chronic kidney disease stage 4 or 5. Critical limb ischemia was the primary indication for surgery (n = 226, 81.3%), with the remainder of patients undergoing infrainguinal bypass procedures for intermittent claudication (n = 31, 11%) or popliteal artery aneurysms (n = 21, 7.6%). Two hundred eleven patients were already on statin or started statin treatment during the index episode of care, and 232 patients (83.5%) were on antiplatelet agents, and 21 (7.6%) were fully anticoagulated with warfarin or low-molecular weight heparin on discharge. The median duration of hospital stay was 12 days (range 3–73 days).

Two hundred forty-one grafts (86.7%) had their origin at the common femoral artery, 5 (1.8%) had their origin at the external iliac artery, 18 (6.5%) had the proximal anastomosis from the superficial femoral artery, and 14 (5%) grafts had their origins from popliteal artery. The distal anastomoses were to the above-knee popliteal in 98 bypasses (35.2%), the below-knee popliteal in 88 (31.7%), and crural or pedal arteries in 92 (33%). Two hundred and twenty bypasses (79%) were reversed vein grafts, and 58 (21%) were in situ vein graft bypasses.

The first postoperative vein graft surveillance scan was performed at a median of 6 weeks (range 4–12 weeks). By the time of this scan, 29 grafts (10.4%) had occluded and were excluded from further analysis leaving a further 249 which were entered into graft surveillance.

During vein graft surveillance, 81 grafts (29.1%) developed significant flow abnormalities of which 64 (23%) were classified as or progressed to severe vein graft stenosis. Forty-five grafts (70.3%) were intervened upon using a combination of endovascular (n = 38) and surgical techniques (n = 6) to maintain graft patency; a further 19 grafts were either not intervened upon or occluded before scheduled endovascular or surgical intervention. Figure 2 illustrates DU and angiographic images of vein graft stenosis both prior and after endovascular intervention. A total of 19 grafts (42.2%) developed recurrent stenosis of which 14 underwent repeat attempt at endovascular correction with technical success (standard balloon angioplasty in 6 grafts, drug eluting balloon angioplasty in 5 grafts, and treatment with a covered stent in 3 grafts) and 2 underwent surgical correction; 2 occluded before surgical intervention, and 1 was not intervened upon

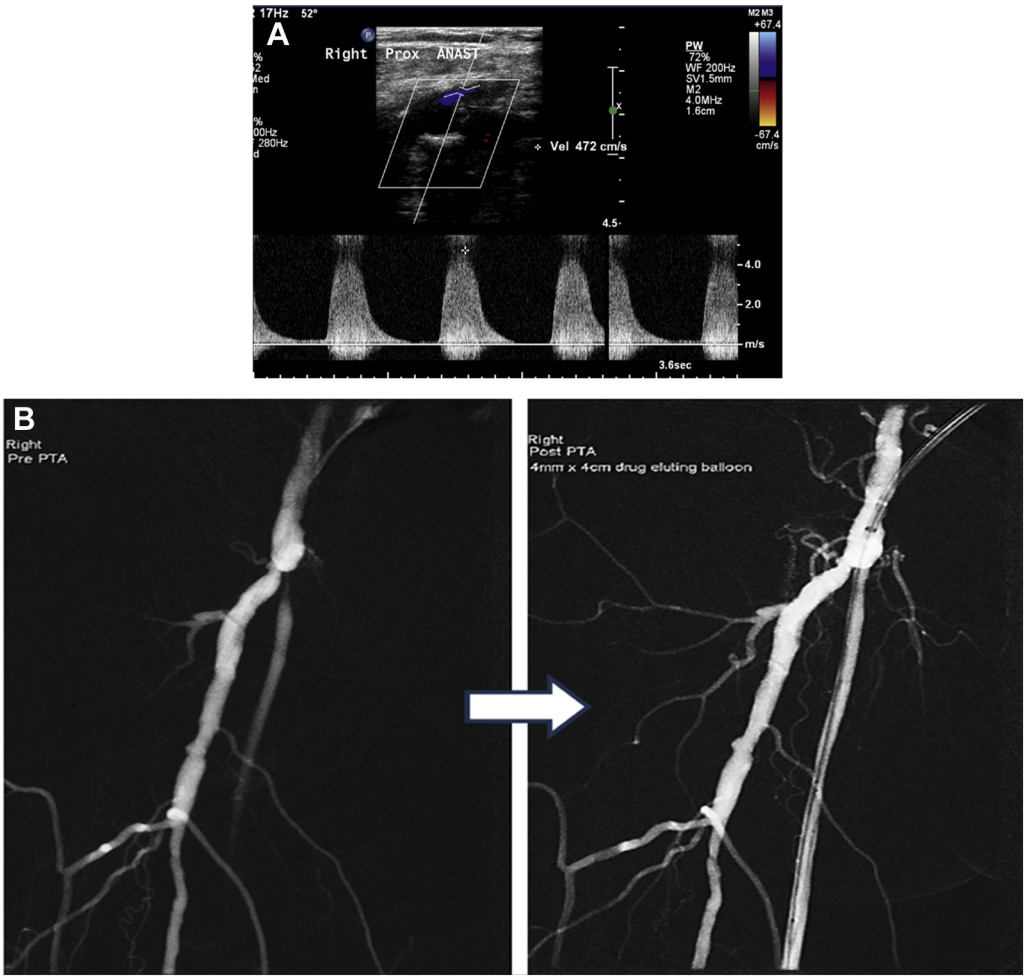


Fig. 2. Tight proximal graft stenosis identified on duplex US **(A)**, with angiographic views of the same stenosis before and after angiographic treatment using drug eluting 4 mm × 4 mm × 4 cm balloon angioplasty **(B)**. PTA, percutaneous transluminal angioplasty; PW, Power Doppler Mode; ANAST, right proximal anastomosis.

due to other comorbidities. The median number of interventions on grafts which developed critical graft stenosis was 1 (range: 1−3). Overall 30-month primary patency, primary-assisted patency, and secondary patency rates were 71.2%, 77.2%, and 80.1%, respectively.

DECISION TREE ANALYSIS

Two hundred and forty-nine grafts were classified through 5 items into 10 different categories with 2-year stenosis or occlusion rates ranging from 5 to 90%. Figure 1 illustrates the topography of the decision tree and the number of patients assigned to each category.

Area under the receiver-operator characteristic curve (AROC) for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 83% (95% confidence interval [CI]: 78−87%); the sensitivity of the decision tree for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 95% (95% CI: 88−98%). The specificity of the decision tree for prediction of graft stenosis or occlusion was 52.2% (95% CI: 45−60%). The decision tree has a negative predictive value of 96.3% (95% CI: 90−99%), reassuring clinicians, that patients categorized as low-risk have a low incidence of graft failure and limb loss after the early postoperative DU scan and clinical assessment (Table I).

Figures 3 and 4 illustrate the Kaplan-Meier survival curves for primary graft patency and amputation rates for grafts that have been classified as high- and low-risk based on the model. They show that grafts classified as high-risk had significantly lower primary patency rate (log rank = 70, $P < 0.001$) and were associated with higher risk of amputation (log rank = 42, $P < 0.001$) during follow-up.

Table I. Indicators of accuracy of classification of the CRT (decision tree) analysis for prediction of development of vein graft stenosis or occlusion within the first 2 years of follow-up

Value	Estimated value	95% confidence intervals
Prevalence of high-risk grafts	0.29	0.24–0.35
Sensitivity	0.95	0.88–0.99
Specificity	0.52	0.45–0.60
Positive predictive value	0.45	0.38–0.54
Negative predictive value	0.96	0.90–0.99
Positive likelihood ratio	2.01	1.71–2.36
Negative likelihood ratio	0.079	0.26–0.24

DISCUSSION

Avedis Donabedian, who is considered as the father of health care improvement, defined delivery of health care in terms of the triad of structures, processes, and outcomes.[14] Structure includes the material and human resources as well as the organizational structure within which care is delivered. The process denotes the steps involved in providing care and outcomes are effects of care on the health status of patients and populations.[15] Care pathways involved in the delivery of care to patients with critical lower limb ischemia or disabling claudication fall within the definition of the processes which are followed to deliver safe and effective treatment to this cohort of patients. Care pathways provide a portfolio approach for delivery of care which requires exactly the same steps to be followed in management of each cohort of patients and have been credited with improving patient safety in delivery of health care.[16]

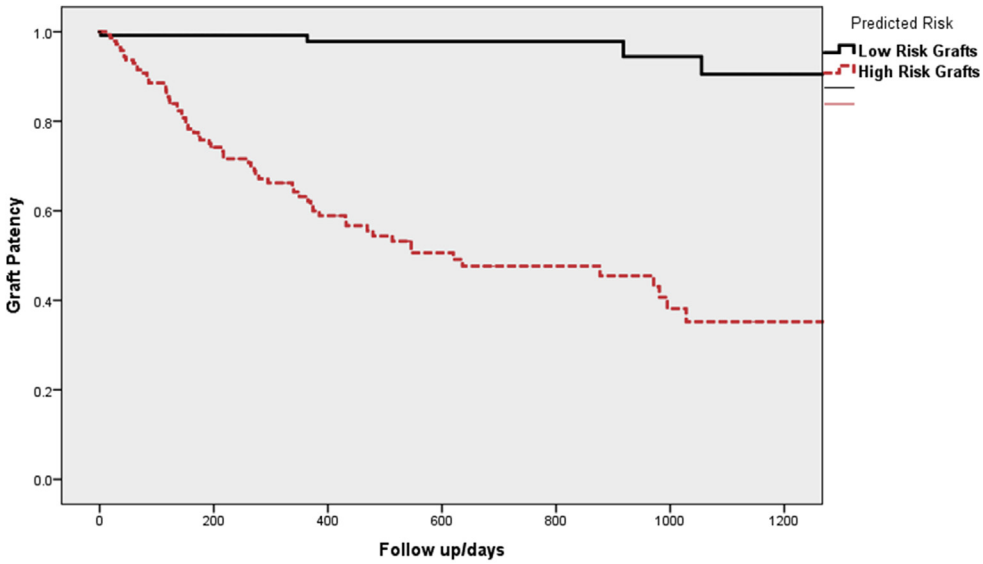
Individualizing patient risk to inform the clinicians and patients as to the relative importance and necessity of each step in the care pathway is a compelling argument especially with regards to identifying conditions which are likely to remain asymptomatic until they cause a seminal event such as vein graft stenosis, or planning prophylactic procedures such as angioplasty, stenting, or surgical revision where the indication for intervention is prevention of a future event, for example graft occlusion and limb loss.[17–19] Individualizing patient care to suit their condition runs counter to following a rigid vein graft surveillance care pathway which involves the same step in follow-up for each patient who has undergone infrainguinal bypass surgery using autologous vein as conduit. With regards to vein graft surveillance, the situation is further complicated by the fact that most grafts do not develop stenosis, and there is no evidence that beyond the early postoperative scan (performed at around 4–6 weeks), further DU surveillance of vein grafts has any impact on graft patency or amputation rates.[4,5]

On the other hand, there is compelling evidence that vein graft stenosis can be reliably diagnosed with duplex ultrasound examination[4] and a secondary intervention does significantly improve graft patency and lowers amputation rates in patients who have undergone infrainguinal lower limb revascularization using vein grafts.[3] Rehfuss et al.[3] reported a strong correlation between ultrasound characteristics of vein grafts, in particular, flow and velocity characteristics at the site of stenosis, and the risk of graft failure.

Duplex ultrasound–based graft surveillance is resource intensive and requires repetitive scans of grafts, many of which will not develop graft stenosis during their surveillance cycle. By defining high- and low-risk groups, the decision tree model allows for resources to be focused on those who will benefit from more intensive surveillance and improve the cost efficacy of vein graft surveillance. Mofidi et al. reported that an early postoperative DU scan could predict the natural history of a vein graft throughout the screening cycle. Similarly, Mills et al.[20] suggested that grafts with a normal early DU scan require a less concentrated surveillance, as they exhibit a low incidence of stenosis development or occlusion. However, development of vein graft stenosis or occlusion is multifactorial in nature and the implications of vein graft occlusion vary depending on what the indication for the procedure originally was. This would mean that a screening test to identify high-risk grafts would also need to be multifactorial in nature.

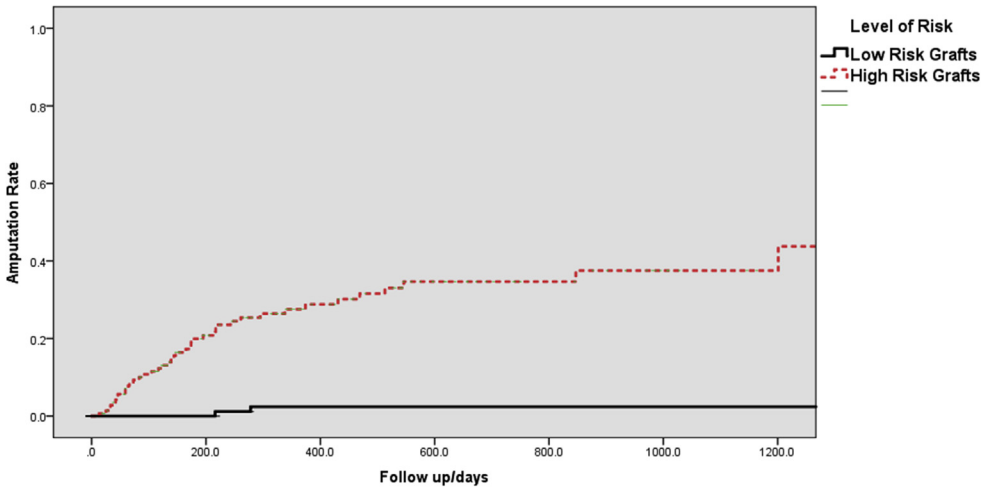
There are well-established standards for the development of clinical decision rules.[21] This would include that the model is validated on an external cohort of patients before implementation. The previous publication by McBride et al. developed the classification and regression tree model for the identification of high-risk grafts, whereas this publication completes the cycle by externally validating their proposed model in an unselected cohort of patients who were treated in a different hospital in a different country. It is also recommended that each variable is assessed for interobserver agreement. However, each category in the decision tree analysis is highly reproducible as all are objective in nature. Therefore, it is anticipated that different clinicians will categorize patients as high- or low-risk using this rule with a high degree of accuracy.

In conclusion, this study validates the previous findings of McBride et al. that a decision tree based



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	95	83	76	45	31
High risk	154	79	63	41	28

Fig. 3. Kaplan-Meier survival curve comparing primary assisted patency *(y axis)* of grafts which were predicted to be high risk (red) using the decision tree model compared with low-risk grafts (black), (log rank = 70, $P < 0.001$).



	0	10 Months	20 Months	30 Months	40 Months
Low risk	95	83	76	45	31
High risk	154	79	63	41	28

Fig. 4. Kaplan-Meier survival curve comparing amputation rates in patients who had undergone infra inguinal bypass grafts which were predicted to be high risk (red) using the decision tree model compared with amputation rates in low risk grafts (black), (log rank = 42, $P < 0.001$).

on readily available clinical data which are available from the NVR and the findings of the early postoperative DU successfully identifies grafts at high risk of failure. Implementation of such a decision tree will allow the resources of a graft surveillance program to be channeled toward patients and grafts which are at the highest risk of failure.

REFERENCES

1. Bradbury AW, Adam DJ, Bell J, et al., BASIL trial Participants. Bypass versus Angioplasty in Severe Ischaemia of the Leg (BASIL) trial: analysis of amputation free and overall survival by treatment received. J Vasc Surg 2010;51: 18S–31S.
2. Berceli SA, Hevelone ND, Lipsitz SR, et al. Surgical and endovascular revision of infrainguinal vein bypass grafts: analysis of midterm outcomes from the PREVENT III trial. J Vasc Surg 2007;46:1173–9.
3. Rehfuss J, Scali S, He Y, et al. The correlation between computed tomography and duplex evaluation of autogenous vein bypass grafts and their relationship to failure. J Vasc Surg 2015;62:1546–54.
4. Davies AH, Hawdon AJ, Sydes MR, et al. Is duplex surveillance of value after leg vein bypass grafting? Principal results of the Vein Graft Surveillance Randomised Trial (VGST). Circulation 2005;112:1985–91.
5. Mofidi R, Kelman J, Berry O, et al. Significance of the early postoperative duplex result in infrainguinal vein bypass surveillance. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2007;34:327–32.
6. Oresanya L, Makam AN, Belkin M, et al. Factors associated with primary vein graft occlusion in a multicenter trial with mandated ultrasound surveillance. J Vasc Surg 2014;59: 996–1002.
7. Ferris BL, Mills JL, Hughes JD, et al. Is early postoperative duplex scan surveillance of leg bypass grafts clinically important? J Vasc Surg 2003;37:495–500.
8. Jongsma H, Bekken JA, van Buchem F, et al. Secondary interventions in patients with autologous infrainguinal bypass grafts strongly improve patency rates. J Vasc Surg 2015;63: 385–90.
9. Stiglic G, Kocbek S, Pernek I, et al. Comprehensive decision tree models in bioinformatics. PLoS One 2012;7: e33812.
10. Faure EM, Becquemin JP, Cochennec F. Predictive factors for limb occlusions after endovascular aneurysm repair. J Vasc Surg 2015;61:1138–45.e2.
11. McBride OM, Mofidi R, Griffiths GD, et al. Development of a decision tree to streamline infrainguinal vein graft surveillance. Ann Vasc Surg 2016;36:182–9.
12. Sidloff DA, Gokani VJ, Stather PW, et al. National Vascular Registry Report on surgical outcomes and implications for vascular centres. Br J Surg 2014;101:637–42.
13. Rutherford RB, Baker JD, Ernst C, et al. Recommended standards for reports dealing with lower extremity ischemia: revised version. J Vasc Surg 1997;26:517–38.
14. Donabedian A. Evaluating the quality of medical care. Milbank Q 2005;83:691–729.
15. Donabedian A. The quality of care: how can it be assessed? JAMA 1988;260:1743–8.
16. Campbell H, Hotchkiss R, Bradshaw N, et al. Integrated care pathways. BMJ 1998;316:133.
17. Mofidi R, Flett M, Nagy J, et al. Balloon angioplasty as the primary treatment for failing infra-inguinal vein grafts. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2009;37:198–205.
18. Mofidi R, Pandanaboyana S, Flett MM, et al. The value of vein graft surveillance in bypasses performed with small-diameter vein grafts. Ann Vasc Surg 2009;23: 17–23.
19. Tinder CN, Chavanpun JP, Bandyk DF, et al. Efficacy of duplex ultrasound surveillance after infrainguinal vein bypass may be enhanced by identification of characteristics predictive of graft stenosis development. J Vasc Surg 2008;48:613–8.
20. Mills JL, Bandyk DF, Gahtan V, et al. The origin of infrainguinal vein graft stenosis: a prospective study based on duplex surveillance. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:16–22.
21. Stiell IG, Wells GA. Methodologic standards for the development of clinical decision rules in emergency medicine. Ann Emerg Med 1999;33:437–47.

Appendix-9

Clinical Research

Prediction of the Exact Degree of Internal Carotid Artery Stenosis Using an Artificial Neural Network Based on Duplex Velocity Measurements

Reza Mofidi, MB, MCh, FRCSI,[1] Thomas I. Powell, MB, BCh, FFRRCSI,[2] Anthony Brabazon, BCom, MSc, MBA,[3] Denis Mehigan, MCh, FRCSI, FRCS(Ed),[1] Stephen J. Sheehan, MD, FRCSI,[2] Donal P. MacErlaine, FFRRCSI, FRCR,[2] and Thomas V. Keaveny, MCh, FRCSI,[1] Dublin, Ireland

Duplex ultrasound criteria use a combination of velocity measurements to evaluate internal carotid artery (ICA) stenosis. These evaluations divide ICA stenosis into broad categories. The aim of this study was to design an artificial neural network (ANN) capable of predicting the exact degree of ICA stenosis based on duplex velocity measurements. Consecutive patients with significant carotid atherosclerosis underwent carotid duplex ultrasound and angiography. Peak systolic and end-diastolic velocities in the ICA and common carotid artery were measured. Multilayered perceptron ANNs were constructed and trained to predict the degree of ICA stenosis and band the degree of ICA stenosis into 10% intervals based on these measurements. The accuracy of the ANN models in predicting the degree of ICA stenosis and classifying the ICA stenosis was compared with the angiographic degree of ICA stenosis and duplex velocity criteria. A total of 208 carotid bifurcations were studied. ANNs were able to accurately predict the degree of angiographic ICA stenosis (R^2 = 0.9374, $p < 0.0001$) and band the ICA stenosis into the predefined 10% intervals [sensitivity 97.3% (95% CI 90.7-99.3), specificity 97.7 % (95% CI 93.6-99.2), accuracy 97.5%]. The ANN model was more accurate [discriminant power (DP) = 4.11] in banding the degree of ICA stenosis than duplex velocity criteria (DP = 1.67) ($p < 0.05$). The accuracy of the ANN in correctly identifying >70% ICA stenosis was 98.4% [sensitivity 96.4% (95% CI 93.8-99.3), specificity 98.7% (95% CI 93.4-99.8), DP = 4.21]. ANNs can accurately predict the degree of ICA stenosis. With further refinement, ANNs could replace velocity criteria in the assessment of ICA stenosis using duplex ultrasound.

INTRODUCTION

Randomised trials have confirmed the value of carotid endarterectomy compared with the best medical treatment for patients with significant extracranial internal carotid artery (ICA) stenosis.[1,2] These trials have required confirmation of the degree of stenosis with contrast angiography, which has been used as the gold standard for the measurement of ICA stenosis and to confirm the presence of ICA occlusion. However, angiography has a significant morbidity and a low but significant mortality rate.[3] As the technology has improved and experience has broadened, duplex ultrasound

[1]*Department of Vascular Surgery, St. Vincent's University Hospital, Dublin, Ireland.*

[2]*Department of Radiology, St. Vincent's University Hospital, Dublin, Ireland.*

[3]*Department of Accountancy, University College Dublin, Dublin, Ireland.*

Correspondence to: Reza Mofidi, MB, MCh, FRCSI, 27-14 Hawthornbank Lane, Dean, Edinburgh EH4-3BH, UK, E-mail: rmofidi@doctors.net.uk.

Ann Vasc Surg 2005; 19: 829-837
DOI: 10.1007/s10016-005-7685-8

Published online: September 21, 2005

scanning has been found to provide sufficient information for clinical decision making in patients with ICA stenosis.[4] This is performed by obtaining peak systolic (PSV) and end-diastolic velocities (EDV) at the stenosing lesion, ICA/common carotid artery (CCA) velocity ratios, and subjective assessment of the Doppler waveform at the site of maximal stenosis and the B-mode appearance of the atherosclerotic plaque.[5-8] Cut-off values for these measurements are used to define the degree of ICA stenosis. Whilst these cut-off values are calculated using receiver operator characteristic curves, the combination of these measurements is based on empirical selection, with not enough statistical data to support which values best represent the degree of ICA stenosis,[9] especially in the presence of confounding variables such as contralateral ICA occlusion. With the increase in use of duplex ultrasound, there has been a proliferation in the number of duplex velocity criteria for measurement of the degree of ICA stenosis. These classifications vary between laboratories both in their method of calculation and in the range of degrees of stenosis used to describe each stratification or band.[10,11]

Banding of the degree of ICA stenosis using duplex criteria usually involves classification of the degree of ICA stenosis into 20% bands. Earlier broad categories did not allow an adequate estimation of the degree of ICA stenosis to provide all the information needed for clinical decision making in accordance with the Asymptomatic Carotid Atherosclerosis Study (ACAS) and the North American Symptomatic Carotid Endarterectomy Trial (NASCET).[12] A recent paper by Filis et al.[12] suggested that it is possible to accurately band the degree of ICA stenosis into 10% intervals for stratifying 50-100% carotid stenosis. Although this duplex velocity criterion does not estimate the exact degree of ICA stenosis, it provides the closest clinical method with which other models attempting to achieve a similar degree of accuracy can be compared.

The aim of this study was to examine the hypothesis that an artificial neural network (ANN) based on the most commonly used duplex velocity measurements is capable of measuring the degree of ICA stenosis and to evaluate its performance in correctly classifying the degree of ICA stenosis with a comparable, clinically used method.[12]

ANNs are a family of computational algorithms which are modeled on the capabilities of the human nervous system.[13-15] They permit recognition of patterns in data that cannot be detected with linear statistical analysis.

The neuron (node) is the basic computational unit of an ANN. It receives a variety of inputs from other neurons through connections that resemble synaptic structure and has a binary (all or nothing) output.[13] This output is determined by the sum of the inputs as well as the weight (synaptic strength) attached to these input variables.[15] The weight attached to each node is altered through a period of familiarization ''training'' until an optimal weight which best describes the influence of the data set, represented by the node, is reached. Each of the input nodes corresponds to a single input variable. Initial values are set for the ''weights'' associated with each link in the network. Input data for which an output is known are presented to the network. If the predicted output from the model does not equal the known output, the weights within the network are changed so as to narrow this difference. This process continues until the prediction errors are minimised. Once the network is trained and validated, it may be used on unseen data for prediction or classification purposes.[15]

A wide variety of neural network designs with varying degrees of complexity have been described.[15] The simplest and most commonly used form is the multilayered perceptron (MLP). The structure of this neural network model is illustrated in Figure 1.[15]

METHODS

Between April 1998 and April 2000, consecutive patients who were admitted for assessment of ICA stenosis were assessed. All patients underwent carotid duplex ultrasound scanning as well as intra-arterial digital subtraction angiography (IADSA) for assessment of the degree of extracranial carotid artery stenosis during the same hospital stay (within 3 days). At the time, angiography was routine practice in our department for patients with severe ICA stenosis (prior to carotid endarterectomy) or who had recent ocular or hemispheric symptoms together with a suspected ICA occlusion on previous duplex scanning.

Carotid Duplex Scanning

Duplex ultrasound imaging was performed using an Acuson 128 XP duplex ultrasound system with a 7.5 MHz linear array probe (Acuson, Mountain View, CA) and a 60-degree angle of insonation. PSV and EDV were measured through spectral analysis at the stenotic portion of the ICA. Representative recordings of PSV and EDV were also

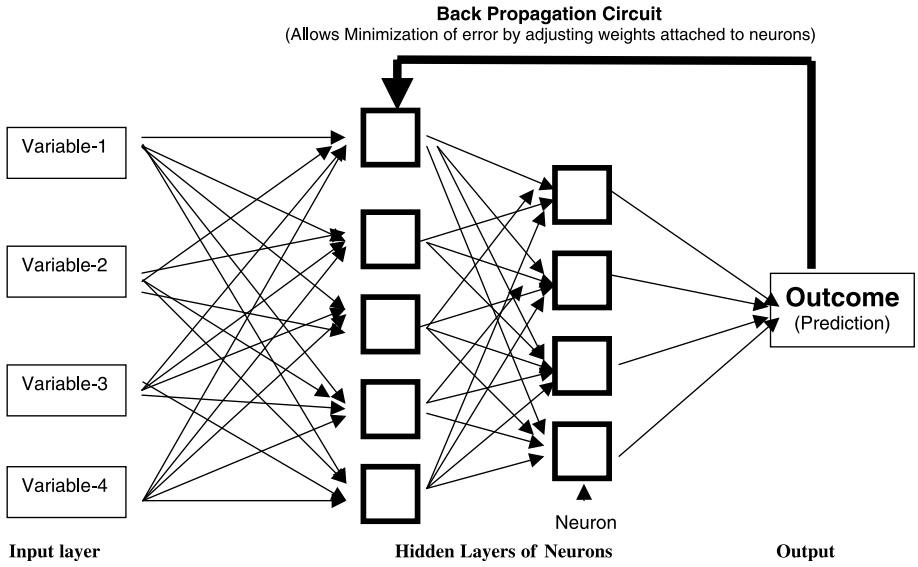


Fig. 1. A simplified diagram depicting MLP structure (for simplicity, weights associated with connections are not shown).

performed in a nonstenotic portion of the distal CCA. ICA stenosis severity was graded using haemodynamic evaluation of index stenotic vessels based on standard grading criteria.[12] These evaluations were performed retrospectively by two experienced observers, who at the time of evaluation were unaware of the identity of the patient, clinical findings, and the angiographic measurement of the degree of ICA stenosis.

Angiography

Standard IADSA was performed by retrograde catheterization via the femoral arteries. Two projections of carotid bifurcation were obtained routinely. Digitally magnified views were used to obtain the angiographic measurements.

Blinded angiographic evaluation was performed by two observers (R.M. and T.P.). The diameter of the ICA at the site of maximal stenosis and the diameter of the poststenotic ICA were measured using precision Vernier calipers to the nearest 0.1 mm. The degree of stenosis was obtained by comparing the residual angiographic lumen with the diameter of the normal distal ICA.[1]

Interobserver agreement in the measurement of ICA stenosis was assessed using linear regression and Bland-Altman analysis.[16]

Neural Network Design

MLP ANN models with a back-propagation circuit were constructed using Neuro-Solutions^{TM} version 4 software (NeuroDimension, Gainesville, FL). This neural network design was selected because of its good analytical power and relative simplicity of design. The MLP models which were developed had six input nodes, consisting of entries corresponding to PSV and EDV in the ICA and prestenotic CCA, presence of contralateral ICA occlusion, and a bias node. The bias node performed a function similar to that of a regression constant in a standard linear regression model. The neurons in the hidden layer of these ANNs used a sigmoid activation function, which ensures that node output will lie in the range 0-1. The input data did not undergo any preprocessing steps prior to input into the neural network apart from randomisation of data sets. Two sets of ANN models were created (one of which had as its output the actual degree of ICA stenosis, whilst the other had an output which corresponded to the degree of ICA stenosis stratified to bands of predefined 10% intervals).

The available data were randomly divided into two mutually exclusive data sets. One of these was used to train the model; the other was used to validate the model by testing the out-of-sample performance of the constructed MLP (assessment of the accuracy of predictions of the trained ANN). The data sets were organised into eight different randomly selected re-cuts (reruns) of input data, each used to train eight identical MLP models (four identical MLPs for prediction of actual ICA stenosis and four to stratify the stenosis according to 10 bands).

Training. The input variables used were PSV and EDV in ICA as well as CCA and presence of contralateral ICA occlusion. All of the input variables apart from the presence of contralateral ICA occlusion were continuous. Contralateral occlusion was a categorical variable. Sixty percent of the data set was used to train the neural network. The

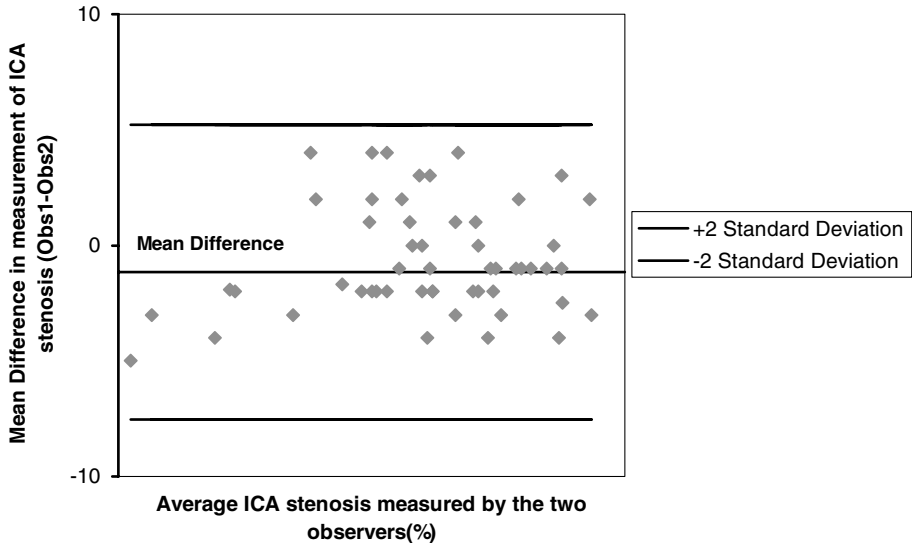


Fig. 2. Bland-Altman analysis applied to the comparison between the angiographic degrees of ICA stenosis measured by the two different observers.

training rule was back-propagation of error.[15] This adjusts the weights associated with each node during the training process until the mean squared error was reduced to a minimum.

Validation. Forty percent of the available data set was held out and not used for training of the neural network model. These data were used to evaluate the ability of the fully trained neural network to predict the degree of angiographic stenosis from which the neural network had been blinded. The mean squared error was used to express the variation of the degree of predicted ICA stenosis compared to the angiographic measurement of ICA stenosis. A classification matrix was used to assess the predictive ability of the neural network. The accuracy of the neural network in correctly classifying the degree of ICA stenosis was compared with duplex velocity criteria alone.

Statistical Analysis

The degree of ICA stenosis predicted by the ANN was compared with the angiographic measurements using linear regression and Bland-Altman analysis.

The accuracy, sensitivity (Sen), specificity (Spec), and likelihood ratios for positive and negative tests were calculated for duplex velocity criteria and the ANN. To compare the duplex velocity criteria with the ANN in correct banding of the degree of ICA stenosis, a measure of the discriminant power (DP) of a test was used:[17]

$$DP = (\sqrt{3})/\pi\{\ln[Sen/(1 - Spec)] + \ln[Spec/(1 - Sen)]\}$$

McNemar's test was used to compare the relative accuracy of the ANN model and duplex velocity criteria in correctly stratifying the degree of ICA stenosis to 10% intervals.

RESULTS

Two hundred and eight carotid bifurcations in 104 patients were studied. Eighty-three patients had ipsilateral symptoms prior to presentation (hemispheric, 51; ocular, 27; both symptoms, 5), and 21 patients were asymptomatic. The mean age of subjects was 70.1 years (standard deviation = 10.11); 38 were female and 66 were male. No patient was excluded due to inadequate angiography or duplex ultrasound.

Seventeen carotid arteries were occluded. Carotid duplex examination was able to identify occluded ICA in all patients. In the remaining ICA bifurcations, the median degree of ICA stenosis was 64% (range 0-99%). One hundred and forty-one carotid bifurcations (68%) studied possessed ≥50% degree of ICA stenosis and 114 (55%) had ≥70% stenosis, as measured by angiography.

Interobserver Agreement

There was good agreement between the two observers in the angiographic measurement of degree of ICA stenosis ($R^2 = 0.95$). Bland-Altman analysis confirmed the high degree of interobserver reproducibility of the angiographic measurement of the degrees of ICA stenosis (Fig. 2).

Interobserver variability in determining the correct banding for the degree of ICA stenosis was acceptable ($\kappa = 0.79$).

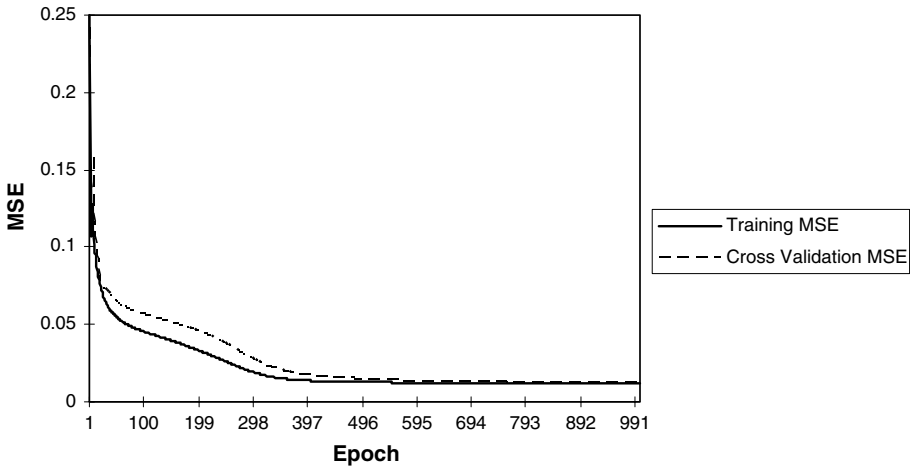


Fig. 3. The training curve of the ANN used for banding the degree of ICA stenosis showing the minimization of mean squared error (MSE, *y* axis) during the training process (*x* axis = number of epochs). The *solid line* represents the training process and the *broken line*, cross-validation.

Duplex Velocity Criteria and the Degree of ICA Stenosis

The overall agreement between the results of duplex ultrasound velocity measurement and angiography in determining the correct banding for the degree of ICA stenosis was 91.8% (191/208), with a sensitivity of 89.7% [95% confidence interval (CI) 82.8-94] and specificity of 93.5% (95% CI 86.5-97) (DP = 1.67).

The accuracy of duplex ultrasound criteria at correctly identifying >70% ICA stenosis was 95.2%, with sensitivity of 96.3% (95% CI 90.9-98.6), specificity of 94% (95% CI 87.5-97.3), and DP of 3.3. Carotid duplex examination was also able to identify over 50% ICA stenosis with reasonable accuracy [sensitivity 96.38% (95% CI 89.9-97.5), specificity 91.6% (95% CI 82.8-96.1), and accuracy 94.7% (DP = 3.09)].

Neural Network Analysis

Two hundred and eight data vectors were randomly divided as follows: 124 (59.6%) were used to train the neural network model, and 84 (40.4%) were used for model validation and out-of-sample testing.

Following completion of training, the ANN model was able to predict the degree of ICA stenosis with a high degree of accuracy (mean squared error 0.012); cross-validation confirmed the validity of the ANN model at predicting the degree of ICA stenosis (Fig. 3). Good correlation was observed between the degree of ICA stenosis predicted by the ANN and that measured angiographically ($R^2 = 0.9374$, $p < 0.0001$) (Fig. 4). Bland-Altman analysis revealed a high degree of agreement between the results of ANN and angiographic measurements (Fig. 5). Furthermore, the ANN model was able to accurately band the ICA stenosis according to the predefined 10% intervals with a sensitivity of 97.3% (95% CI 90.7-99.3), a specificity of 97.7% (95% CI 93.6-99.2), and an overall accuracy of 97.5%. The ANN model was significantly more accurate at correctly banding the degree of ICA stenosis. The DP of ANN was 4.11, while that of duplex velocity criteria alone was 1.67 (McNemar's test, $p < 0.05$).

The accuracy of the ANN at correctly identifying >70% ICA stenosis was 98.4%, with sensitivity of 96.4% (95% CI 93.8-99.3), specificity of 98.7% (95% CI 93.4-99.8), and DP of 4.21. This was comparable to duplex velocity criteria (p = nonsignificant). The accuracy of the ANN at correctly identifying >50% ICA stenosis was 97.4%, with a sensitivity of 97.8% (95% CI 93.8-99.3 and) specificity of 98.2% (95% CI 90.4-99.7), which was not significantly better than the duplex velocity criteria (p = nonsignificant). Table I illustrates the comparison between duplex velocity criteria and ANN at identification of >50% and >70% stenosis as well as correct banding of ICA stenosis for >50% ICA stenosis.

The use of ANN was associated with altered clinical decision in 2.9% of cases (5/208) compared with angiographic findings. This was not significantly different from the duplex velocity criteria, use of which was associated with altered clinical decision in eight carotid bifurcations (3.8%) compared with angiography (p = NS).

DISCUSSION

Duplex scanning is the principal method of imaging carotid bifurcation disease,[18] owing to its noninvasive nature and widespread availability. It has been shown that carotid endarterectomy can be

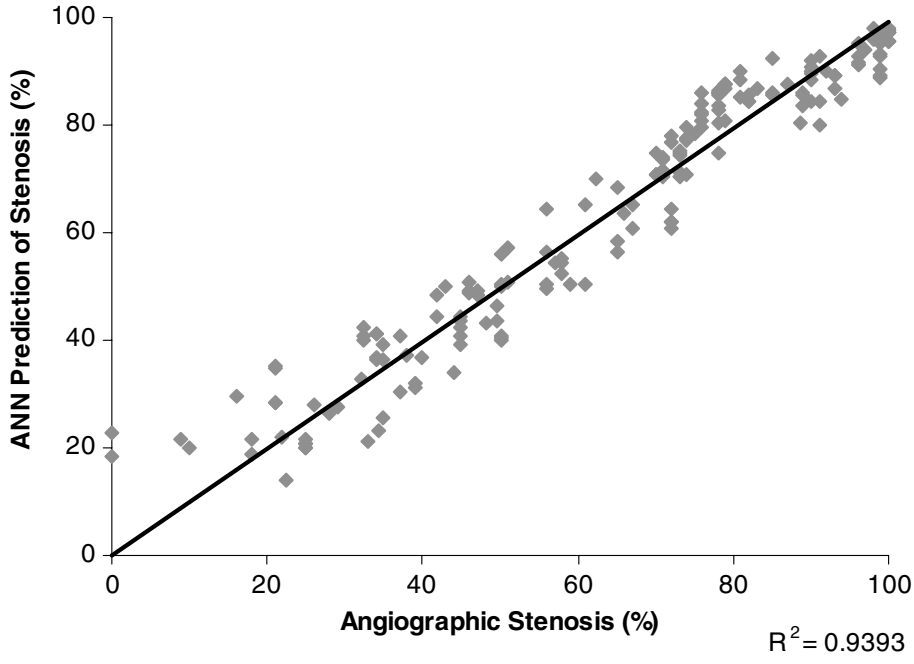


Fig. 4. A plot of the angiographic degree of ICA stenosis (*x* axis) and ANN prediction of ICA stenosis in the validation sample (*y* axis).

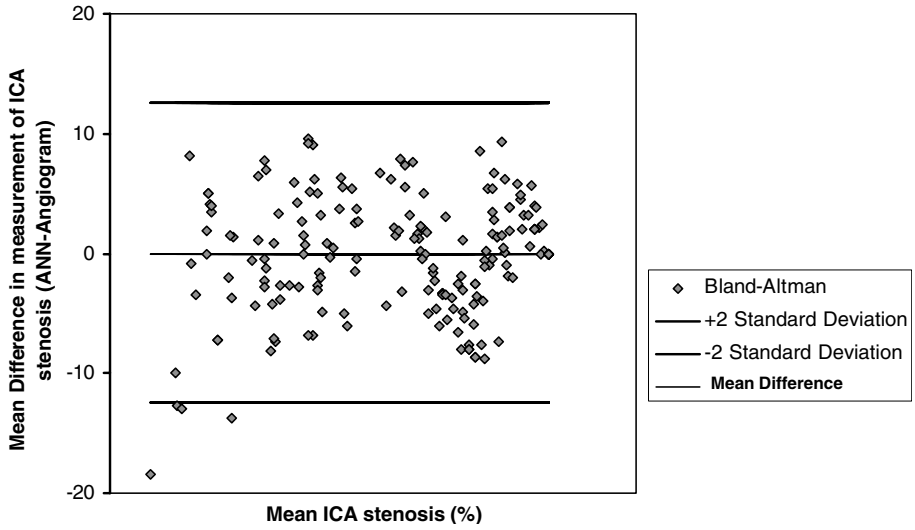


Fig. 5. Bland-Altman analysis applied to the comparison of predicted degree of ICA stenosis by ANN and the angiographic degrees of ICA stenosis.

safely performed without preoperative angiography.[4,19]

Proliferation of duplex velocity criteria has resulted in lack of uniformity in the measurement of ICA stenosis using duplex imaging, in contrast to the standardized nature of angiographic assessment of ICA stenosis during randomised controlled trials, upon which the efficacy of carotid endarterectomy is based.[1,2] The randomised controlled trials which form the evidence base for the management of symptomatic and asymptomatic carotid atherosclerosis have identified different threshold values for ICA stenosis as representing the indication to perform carotid endarterectomy.[20-22] Several previous authors have changed their velocity criteria in order to comply with these studies.[23,24]

With respect to symptomatic patients, both NASCET and the European Carotid Surgery Trial (ECST) have demonstrated a gradient effect of benefit with increasing degree of stenosis.[20,22] Therefore, in patients with moderate degrees of stenosis (50-70%), knowing the exact degree of stenosis in conjunction with preoperative clinical risk factors may influence decision making with regard to surgery.[12] Such information is of value in follow-up of patients who are treated conservatively and do not undergo carotid endarterectomy.

Table I. Comparison between accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV), and negative predictive value (NPV) of duplex velocity criteria and ANN at identification of >50% and >70% stenosis as well as correct banding of ICA stenosis

	Identification of >70% stenosis (p = NS)				
Modality	Accuracy	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPV	NPV
Duplex velocity criteria	95.2	96.3 (90.9-98.6)	94 (87.5-97.3)	96.4	93.5
ANN	98.4	96.4 (93.8-99.3)	98.7 (93.4-99.8)	99.2	94
	Identification of >50% stenosis (p = NS)				
Modality	Accuracy	Sensitivity	Specificity	PPV	NPV
Duplex velocity criteria	94.7	96.4 (89.9-97.5)	91.6 (82.8-96.1)	96.5	91.2
ANN	97.8	97.4 (93.8-99.3)	98.2 (90.4-99.7)	98.2	93.9
	Correct 10% banding for stratifying 50-100% stenosis ($p < 0.05$)				
Modality	Accuracy	Sensitivity	Specificity	DP	DOR
Duplex velocity criteria	91.8	89.7 (82.8-94)	93.5 (86.5-97)	1.67	125 (48-323)
ANN	97.5	97.3 (90.7-99.3)	97.7 (93.6-99.2)	4.11	1,872 (306-11,431)

NS, nonsignificant; DOR, diagnostic odds ratio (95% CI in parentheses).

In order to better stratify the degree of ICA stenosis measured with duplex ultrasound, Filis et al.[12] developed velocity criteria with 10% interval categories for >50% ICA stenosis. They reported that such criteria have similar accuracy to the old 20% intervals. Using the duplex velocity criteria described by Filis et al., we found good degree of accuracy and interobserver agreement for the stratification of 50-100% ICA stenosis (into 10% bands); therefore, it was adapted retrospectively by us for comparison against the ANN model.

The use of ANNs represents a novel approach in the assessment of degree of ICA stenosis. Neural network algorithms have been applied to a variety of clinical conditions where complex relationships within the data set preclude the use of conventional linear statistical analysis.[25] Accurate measurement of the degree of ICA stenosis using velocity of blood flow contains an inherent degree of variability. This variability increases with progressively lower degrees of stenosis in the ICA.[26,27] It would be impossible to account for this variability through conventional statistical models. ANNs can be used to separate background noise (variability) from information embedded in the data set. ANN algorithms can be built into new duplex devices. In this way, after selection of the appropriate sample volume by the operator, the machine could automatically calculate the duplex parameters for predicting the probability of threshold ICA stenosis or measure the exact degree of ICA stenosis.

Our results suggest that ANNs have an acceptable degree of accuracy in predicting the exact degree of ICA stenosis and represent a modest but significant improvement in classification of ICA stenosis into 10% bands. Carotid duplex criteria have been proven to be excellent tools in identification of threshold ICA stenosis at the clinically significant 70% level used for identification of surgical candidates amongst patients with symptomatic disease[5-8] and 60% stenosis screening for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis.[23,24] In this study, we did not find a significant difference in the accuracy of ANN in the identification of patients with clinically significant ICA stenosis compared with carotid duplex criteria.

Other approaches have been adapted as alternatives to duplex velocity criteria. Zbornikova and Johansson[28] found that multivariate regression based on PSV, EDV, and pulse pressure was more accurate than univariate analysis based on each variable at identifying >50% ICA stenosis and suggested that this could replace duplex velocity criteria in the identification of candidates for carotid endarterectomy.[28] More recently, Hwang et al.[9] used a multiple regression model to predict the exact degree of ICA stenosis using duplex velocity measurements as independent input variables. They found a reasonable correlation between the predicted and actual degrees of ICA stenosis. Apart from the current study, the publication by Hwang et al.[9] is the only study in the literature which attempts to measure the exact degree of ICA stenosis using duplex vari-

ables. Their work suggests that a linear regression model based on the equation ICA stenosis = 20.2PSV −7.4EDV + 0.4SCR + 8.5SCR [where SCR is (peak) systolic carotid ratio] can be used to predict the exact degree of ICA stenosis, albeit with a moderate degree of correlation with angiographic controls (correlation coefficient = 0.75). Such a model, whilst novel, does not offer an improvement over duplex velocity criteria[12] or an ANN.

Direct measurement of the residual lumen using a combination of B-mode ultrasound and colour flow imaging components of duplex investigation has been used to measure ICA stenosis.[29,30] These measurements have been found to correlate well with angiographic measurments[29] and examination of endarterectomy specimens.[30] However, it is important to point out that B-mode ultrasound and angiography measure the degree of vessel stenosis in different ways: duplex ultrasound assesses stenosis by percentage area reduction, whereas angiography measures the percentage reduction in luminal diameter. Therefore, despite close correlation, the two values are not interchangeable.

In our study, data analysis was performed using a neural network with a simple design and five input variables (PSV and EDV measurements in the ICA, CCA, and the presence of contralateral ICA occlusion). The reason for limiting the number of input variables and using simple neural network topography was to avoid complexity in the design of the neural network and the resultant data analysis. Nonetheless, it was able to predict the degree of ICA stenosis with a high level of accuracy.

We did not analyse the influence of factors such as heart rate, presence of cardiac arrhythmias, and systemic blood pressure, which are known to be responsible for alteration of haemodynamic findings in the carotid bulb region. These findings are hard to characterise in the linear assessment of the degree of ICA stenosis but would be ideally suited to ANN analysis. Their addition would significantly increase the complexity of the neural network model, which would require a larger pool of subjects to train and validate. However, it is likely that the future introduction of these data into the ANN model would improve its predictive ability in the assessment of ICA stenosis.

Previous authors have suggested that duplex velocity profiles may overestimate the degree of ICA stenosis in the presence of contralateral occlusion.[31,32] This is difficult to adjust for when duplex velocity criteria are used alone. However, such an adjustment is possible in an ANN model in the form of another input variable (node).

This study suggests that using ANN analysis it is possible to predict the exact degree of ICA stenosis using Doppler velocity parameters. We believe that with further refinement and the addition of new input variables ANNs can be used to perform this task in a standardized manner.

REFERENCES

1. North American Symptomatic Carotid Endarterctomy Trial Collaborators. Beneficial effects of carotid endarterectomy for symptomatic patients with high grade stenosis. N Engl J Med 1991;325:445-483.
2. European Carotid Surgery Trialists Collaborative Group. Medical Research Council European Carotid Surgery Trial. Interim results for symptomatic patients with severe (70-99%) or with mild (0-29%) carotid stenosis. Lancet 1991;337:1235-1243.
3. Hankey GJ, Warlow CP, Molyneux AJ.. Complications of cerebral angiography for patients with mild carotid territory ishemia being considered for carotid endarterectomy. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 1990;53:542-548.
4. Golledge J, Wright R, Pugh N, Lane IF. Colour coded duplex assessment alone before carotid enarterectomy. Br J Surg 1996;83:1234-1237.
5. Hood DB, Mattos MA, Mansour A, et al. Prospective evaluation of new duplex criteria to identify 70% internal carotid artery stenosis. J Vasc Surg 1996;23:254-261.
6. Moneta GL, Edwards JM, Papanicolaou G, et al. Correlation of North American Symptomatic Carotid Endarterectomy Trial (NASCET) angiographic definition of 70-99% internal carotid artery stenosis with duplex scanning. J Vasc Surg 1993;17:152-159.
7. Chen JC, Salvian AJ, Taylor DC, Teal PA, Marotta TR, Hsiang YN. Predictive ability of duplex ultrasonography for internal carotid artery stenosis of 70%-99%: a comparative study. Ann Vasc Surg 1998;12:244-247.
8. Padayachee TS, Cox TC, Modaresi KB, Colchester AC, Taylor PR. The measurement of internal carotid artery stenosis: comparison of duplex with digital subtraction angiography. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1997;13:180-185.
9. Hwang CS, Liao KM, Tegeler CH. A multiple regression model of combined duplex criteria for detecting threshold carotid stenosis and predicting the exact degree of carotid stenosis. J Neuroimaging 2003;13:324-329.
10. Perkins JM, Galland RB, Simmons MJ, Magee TR. Carotid duplex imaging: variation and validation. Br J Surg 2000;87:320-322.
11. Spronk S, Dolman W, Boelhouwer RU, Veen HF, den Hoed PT.. The vascular laboratory in practice: a national survey in the Netherlands. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2002;24:300-303.
12. Filis KA, Arko FR, Johnson BL, et al. Duplex ultrasound criteria for defining the severity of carotid stenosis. Ann Vasc Surg 2002;16:413-421.
13. Cross SS, Harrison R, Kennedy RL. Introduction to neural networks. Lancet 1995;346:1057-1063.
14. Warner B. Understanding neural networks as statistical tools. Am Stat 1996;50:284-294.
15. Drew PJ, Monson JRT. Artificial neural networks. Surgery 2000;127:3-11.
16. Bland JM, Altman DG. Statistical methods for assessing agreement between two methods of clinical measurement. . Lancet 1986;1:307-310.

17. Blakeley DD, Oddone EZ, Hasselblad V, et al. Noninvasive carotid artery testing. A meta-analytic review. Ann Intern Med 1995;122:360-367.
18. Murie JA, John TG, Morris PJ. Carotid endarterectomy in Great Britain and Ireland: practice between 1984 and 1992. Br J Surg 1994;81:827-831.
19. Shifrin EG, Bornstein NM, Kantarovsky A, et al. Carotid endarterectomy without angiography. Br J Surg 1996;83: 1107-1109.
20. Barnett HJM, Taylor DW, Eliasziw M, Fox AJ. Benefit of carotid endarterectomy in patients with symptomatic moderate or severe stenosis. N Engl J Med 1998;339:1415-1425.
21. European Carotid Surgery Trialists Collaborative Group. Randomised trial of endarterectomy for recently symptomatic stenosis: final results of the MRC European Carotid Surgery Trial. Lancet 1998;339:1415-1425.
22. Executive Committee for the Asymptomatic Carotid Atherosclerosis StudyEndarterectomy for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis. JAMA 1995;273:1421-1428.
23. Moneta GL, Edwards JM, Papanicolaou G, Hatsukami T, Taylor LM, Strandemess DE. Screening for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis: duplex criteria for discriminating 60 to 99% stenosis. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:989-994.
24. Carpenter JP, Lexa FJ, Davis DT. Determination of sixty percent or greater carotid stenosis by duplex ultrasonography. J Vasc Surg 1995;22:697-705.
25. Baxt WG.. Application of artificial neural networks to clinical medicine. Lancet 1995;346:1135-1138.
26. Lee VS, Hertzberg BS, Workman MJ, et al. Variability of Doppler US measurements along the common carotid artery: effects on estimates of internal carotid arterial stenosis in patients with angiographically proved disease. Radiology 2000;214:387-392.
27. Lee VS, Hertzberg BS, Kliewer MA, Carroll BA. Assessment of stenosis: implications of variability of Doppler measurements in normal-appearing carotid arteries. Radiology 1999;212:493-498.
28. Zbornikova V, Johansson I. Duplex criteria for grading internal carotid artery stenosis >50% based on multiregression analysis. J Neuroimaging 1998;8:132-135.
29. Beebe HG, Salles-Cunha SX, Scissons RP, Dosick SM. Carotid arterial ultrasound scan imaging a direct approach to stenosis measurement. J Vasc Surg 1999;29. 838-844.
30. Jamor S, El-Atrozy T, Griffin M, Tegos T, Danjhi S, Nicolaides A. Grading internal carotid artery stenosis using b-mode ultrasound (in vivo study). Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 1999;18:315-322.
31. Ray SA, Lockhart SJ, Dourado R, Irvine AT, Burnand KG. Effect of contralateral disease on duplex measurements of internal carotid artery stenosis. Br J Surg 2000;87:1057-1062.
32. Fujitani RM, Mills JL, Wang LM, Taylor SM.. The effect of unilateral internal carotid arterial occlusion upon contralateral duplex study: criteria for accurate interpretation. J Vasc Surg 1992;16:459-467.

Appendix-10

Available online at www.sciencedirect.com
SCIENCE DIRECT
EJSO
the Journal of Cancer Surgery
ELSEVIER
EJSO 32 (2006) 533–539
www.ejso.com

Prediction of survival from carcinoma of oesophagus and oesophago-gastric junction following surgical resection using an artificial neural network☆

R. Mofidi*, C. Deans, M.D. Duff, A.C. de Beaux, S. Paterson Brown

Department of Surgery, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Old Dalkeith Road, Edinburgh EH16 4SA, UK

Accepted 27 February 2006
Available online 18 April 2006

Abstract

Aim: The aim of this study was to assess the ability of artificial neural network (ANN) in predicting survival in patients undergoing surgical resection for carcinoma of oesophagus and oesophago-gastric junction.

Methods: From January 1995 to August 2004 patients who underwent surgery for oesophageal and gastric carcinoma were identified. Biographical data, body mass index and pathological minimal cancer dataset were used to design an ANN. Post-operative survival was assessed at 1 and 3 years. Sixty percent of data was used to train and validate the ANN and 40% was used to evaluate the accuracy of trained ANN in predicting survival. This was compared with Union Internacional Contra la Cancrum UICC TNM classification system.

Results: Two hundred and sixteen patients underwent resectional surgery for oesophageal and OGJ carcinoma. The accuracy of the ANN in predicting survival at 1 and 3 years was 88% (sensitivity: 92.3%, specificity: 84.5%, DP = 2.3) and 91.5% (sensitivity of 94.61%, specificity: 88%, DP = 2.72), respectively. These figures were significantly better than 1- and 3-year survival predictions using the UICC TNM classification system 71.6% (sensitivity of 66.4%, specificity: 75.5%, and DP < 1) and 74.7% (sensitivity of 70.5%, specificity: 74.9%, DP < 1), respectively ($P < 0.01$) ($P < 0.05$).

Conclusion: ANNs are superior to the UICC TNM classification system in correlating with survival following resection of carcinoma of oesophagus and OG junction and can become valuable tools in the management of patients with oesophageal carcinoma.

Keywords: Oesophageal carcinoma; Survival; Artificial neural network

Introduction

Union International Contra Cancrum (UICC) TNM classification system remains the most widely used method of staging for patients with oesophageal and OG junction carcinoma.[1] The TNM classification system is based on anatomical extent of the disease, therefore, its ability as a predictive model is limited.[2] Apart from the TNM stage of the lesion, other factors, which are amenable to pre-operative assessment, are known to influence survival following resection with curative intent.[3] These include tumour length measured on contrast swallow,[4,5] tumour differentiation[6] and the presence of submucosal lymphocytic infiltration[7] as well as involvement of the resection margins.[8] Addition of these variables to a predictive model for oesophageal carcinoma based on conventional statistical models would significantly increase its complexity and limit its clinical utility.

ANNs have been increasingly used in medicine as decision support aids,[9] for analysing radiological and histological images[10,11] and to predict outcome from using complex multivariable prognostic indicators such as patients with cancer.[12–17]

Artificial neural networks ANN are a family of data analysis algorithms. Their structure and function is designed to resemble biological nervous systems.[18] This novel design provides the ability to identify patterns within data that are associated with a particular outcome from a large population and apply the findings to an individual subject. ANNs are composed of data processing units, which like their biological counterparts are named neurons.[18] The units are heavily interconnected to each other by weighted connections similar to synapses. During the process of training the ANN is introduced to a series of defining characteristics, which are associated with a particular outcome. By

☆ Presented at the Association of Surgeons of Great Britain and Ireland on the 14th of April 2005.

* Corresponding author. Tel.: +44 131 2257346; fax: +44 131 2282661.
E-mail address: rmofidi@doctors.net.uk (R. Mofidi).

0748-7983/$ - see front matter © 2006 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.
doi:10.1016/j.ejso.2006.02.020

performing repetitive cycles of training the weights associated with the synaptic connection are adjusted in order achieve the best predictive ability, after this the ANN should be able to accurately perform predictions on input data to which it was blinded during training. ANNs are useful in performing for interpreting data where the data is abundant, contradictory, biased or complex.[19]

The aim of this study was to assess the performance of an ANN based in a population of patients with carcinoma of the oesophagus and OG junction who have undergone surgical resection with curative intent and assess its ability in predicting 1- and 3-year disease free survival.

Methods

All patients who had undergone resection of carcinoma of the oesophagus and gastro–oesophageal junction in a specialist oesophago-gastric surgery unit between January 1995 and August 2004 were identified.[20] The surgical approach included a level 2 abdominal lymphadenectomy and extended en bloc mediastinal lymphadenectomy in all patients.

Neural network design

Three-layered multilayer perceptron (MLP) ANN models, with back propagation circuit were constructed using Neuro-Solutions™ version-4 neural network software (NeuroDimension, Inc., Gainesville, FL, USA). This is a simple neural network design in which the neurons are arranged in parallel layers and each layer is fully connected to the previous layer through synaptic connections, leading to a single predictive outcome. The ANNs were trained through back propagation of error, which is a process by which the error of prediction is minimized by adjusting the weights associated with the synaptic connections in the hidden layers of the ANN (Fig. 1).

Two sets of artificial neural network models were created one set of ANNs was used to predict disease survival at 1 year, the other with disease free survival at 3 years. The input data did not undergo any pre-processing steps prior to input into the neural network. The available data were randomly assigned into two mutually exclusive datasets. One of these was used to 'train' the model, a second used to assess the accuracy of predictions of the trained ANN. Sixty percent of the available data were used to train each neural network. Forty percent of the data was withheld from the ANN during the training process and was used for cross validation of the ANN. In order to minimize bias based on selection of cases for training and evaluation datasets, panels of 10 identical ANNs were used for each prediction (disease free survival at 1 and 3 years). These ANNs were trained and evaluated independently by different, randomly selected, partitions of the dataset. The values pertaining to the accuracy of prediction were reported as average output for the ANN panel together with 95% confidence intervals. The number of training iterations (runs) was kept to eight the training process was considered complete at the end of

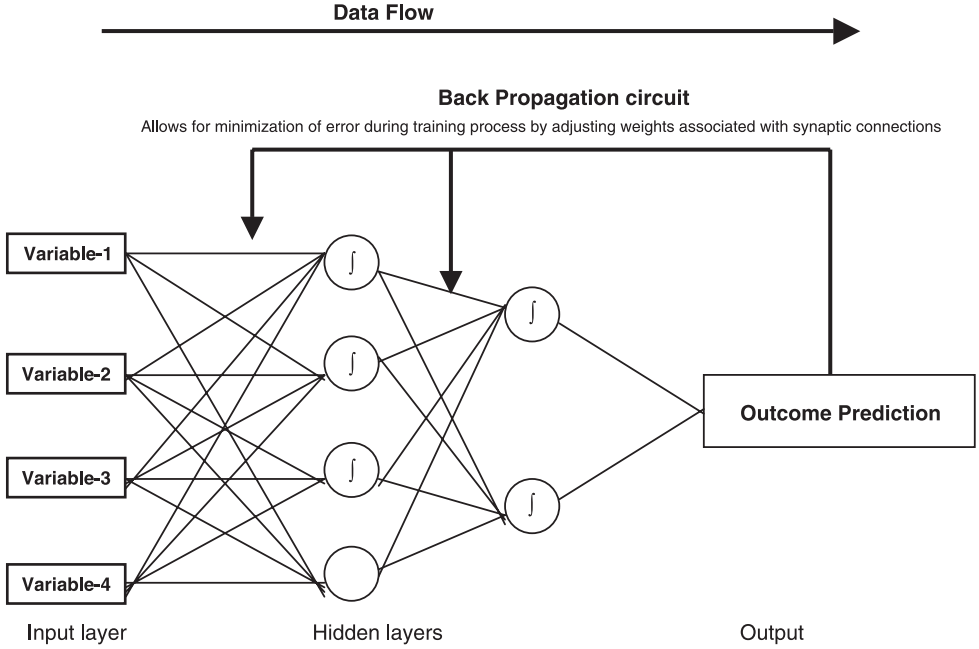


Figure 1. A simplified diagram depicting the structure of a multilayered perceptron (MLP). Neurons are arranged in layers (hidden layers) and receive synaptic input from the previous layers of neurons or input variables. Each neuron (represented by a circle) has a transfer function, which is equivalent to regression constant in conventional statistical models. The neuron converts the sum of weighted inputs into a binary (all or nothing) output. During the training process the weights associated with each synaptic connection are adjusted through the back propagation of error.

eight iterations, if the mean squared error of predictions was less than 0.025.

Variable selection

The optimum variables used to construct the artificial neural network were selected from 42 potential input variables available to the ANN using sensitivity analysis.[21,22] Sensitivity analysis is a method for identifying the predictive value of input variables in formulating a correct outcome prediction. During the process of sensitivity analysis, the network learning is disabled such that the weights associated with the synaptic connections are not affected. The inputs to the network are shifted slightly and the corresponding change in the output is reported as a percentage. The values that cause the highest percentage of change are selected to create the model.[21]

Using sensitivity analysis, input variables are categorized according to their ability in influencing outcome. The optimal number of variables for developing the ANN was assessed during backward variable selection, a process whereby the variables with the least predictive value are consecutively removed and the accuracy of prediction of the ANN model is evaluated by receiver operator characteristic analysis, until the ANN with the optimum accuracy of prediction is reached.[21]

The predictive power of the UICC TNM classification system in assessing disease free survival at 1 and 3 years was analysed using stepwise linear discriminant analysis. The variables used to create this model are the T, N and M stage as well as clearness of the resection margins (R_0: clear margins, R_1: microscopically involved margins, R_2: macroscopic residual disease).

The accuracy, sensitivity, specificity,[23] positive and negative predictive values[24] as wall as likelihood ratios[25] were calculated for the UICC TNM staging system and ANN as predictors of disease free survival. To compare the TNM classification with ANN in predicting disease free survival a measure of the discriminant power (DP) of a test was used,[26] where:

$$DP = (\sqrt{3})/(\Pi(LN[SEN/1-SPEC] + LN[SPEC/1-SEN]))$$

where LN, natural logarithm; SEN, sensitivity; SPEC, specificity of each of the tests.

McNemar's test was used to compare the relative accuracy of the ANN model and UICC TNM staging as predictors of disease free survival following potential curative resection.

Results

Patient population

Two hundred and sixteen patients underwent resectional surgery for oesophageal and OG junction carcinoma of whom 155 were male and 61 were female. Median age of the patients was 64 years (range: 30–82). Median ASA grade and BMI were 2 (range: 1–3) and 23 (range: 14–36), respectively. One hundred and sixty-one patients underwent primary surgical resection of the lesion and 55 received neoadjuvant, cisplatin and 5-flourouracil based chemotherapy prior to the definitive surgical procedure. One patient underwent Argon laser ablation of an early adenocarcinoma of OG junction followed by subsequent definitive surgical resection. One-year follow-up data was available in 198 patients and 126 patients had 3-year follow-up data available.

Histological findings of the resected specimen

One hundred and thirty-six patients presented with adenocarcinoma and 73 patients with squamous cell carcinoma, seven patients had other histological types (three small cell carcinoma, four undifferentiated).

Table 1 describes the pathological feature of the lesions based on the examination of the histological specimen. A median of 21 (range: 4–44) lymph nodes were retrieved from each specimen for analysis. The median number of histologically positive nodes was 2 (range: 0–21). Postoperative in hospital mortality was 15 patients. Median follow-up duration was 27 months (range: 2–64). The Kaplan–Meier survival curves based on the UICC classification are shown in Fig. 2.

Artificial neural network analysis

Table 2 illustrates the sample size and composition of training and evaluation datasets for the panel of neural networks used to predict disease free survival at 1 and 3 years. Using sensitivity analysis 14 input variables were

Table 1
Pathological characteristics of the resected specimen ($N=216$)

pN stage	
N0	85
N1	131
pM stage (coeliac node involvement)	
M0	209
M1	7
Submucosal lymphatic invasion	
Absent	137
Present	79
Vascular invasion	
Absent	154
Present	62
Neural involvement	
Absent	168
Present	48
Type of resection	
R_0	169
R_1	36
R_2	11

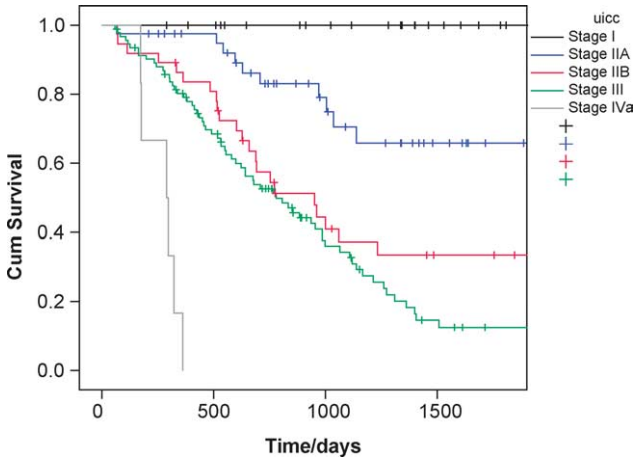


Figure 2. Kaplan–Meier survival curves based on the UICC classification (log-rank test, $P<0.01$).

selected to construct the ANN. Table 3 illustrates the input values which were selected through sensitivity analysis to construct the ANN as well as their sensitivity for prediction of disease free survival at 1 and 3 years. Fig. 3 shows the change in the accuracy of area under ROC curve in response to the reduction in the number of input variables.

The process of ANN training was smooth with satisfactory minimization of MSE. The mean squared error (MSE) reached at the completion of training of the ANN for prediction of survival at 1 year was 0.0082, whilst the final training MSE for prediction of 3-year survival was 0.006. Fig. 4 shows the learning curve of the artificial neural network used for prediction of survival at 3 years with minimization of mean squared error during training process.

ANN was able to accurately predict disease free survival at 1 year (accuracy: 88%, DP = 2.3). This was significantly more accurate than the 1-year survival prediction using the UICC TNM classification system (accuracy: 71.6%, DP < 1) ($P<0.01$) (Table 4).

The ANN panel was significantly more accurate at predicting survival at 3 years after surgery (accuracy: 91.5%, DP = 2.72) than the UICC TNM classification system (accuracy: 74.7%, DP < 1) ($P<0.05$) (Table 4).

Table 2
The sample size and composition of training and out of sample testing sets for the panel of neural networks used to predict survival at 1 and 3 years

	Training		Testing	
	1-Year	3-Year	1-Year	3-Year
N	119	73	79	53
Age (range)	64 (41–80)	64.5 (30–82)	63 (36–78)	62 (42–77)
Stage I	15	9	10	7
Stage II_A	32	20	21	14
Stage II_B	14	8	9	6
Stage III	55	33	35	24
Stage IV	3	4	3	3
R_0	93	55	61	41
R_1	19	12	14	8
R_2	7	6	4	4
Survival (%)	85	38	56	27

Table 3
Input variables used to construct the ANN models

Variable	Data format	Sensitivity (%)	
		1-Year	3-Year
Age	Absolute value	1.67	1.46
BMI	Absolute value	0.91	0.86
American Society of Anaesthesiology ASA score	1–4	1.31	0.89
Presence of dysphagia	Y/N	1.04	1.53
Histological type	Adenocarcinoma Squamous cell Other	0.76	0.84
Differentiation	Well Moderate Poor	1.31	1.22
T stage	T1 T2 T3 T4	1.89	2.13
Number of positive nodes	Number	1.87	2.21
Total nodes retrieved	Number	1.05	1.04
Coeliac node involvement	Y/N	2.01	1.97
Margin involvement	Y/N	1.99	1.83
Lympho-vascular involvement	Y/N	1.32	1.55
Neural invasion	Y/N	1.13	1.21
Neoadjuvant chemotherapy	Y/N	1.08	1.26

Sensitivity of each variable for 1- and 3-year survival. These variables were selected through sensitivity analysis. These variables were selected through sensitivity analysis.

Discussion

The use of artificial neural network is a relatively novel approach for the prediction of outcome in patients with carcinomas of oesophagus and OG junction. In this study,

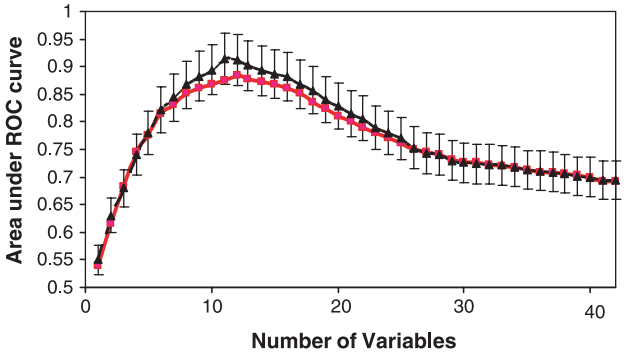


Figure 3. Changes in the accuracy of the ANN survival at 1-year (red line) and 3-year (black line) (shown as the area under ROC curve), plotted against the number of input variables used to create the ANN. With the reduction in the number of variables there is a progressive increase in the accuracy of the ANN (*Y*-axis) until the optimum number of variables is reached after which further reduction of the input variables results in diminished accuracy of ANN. The error bars indicate 5% confidence intervals.

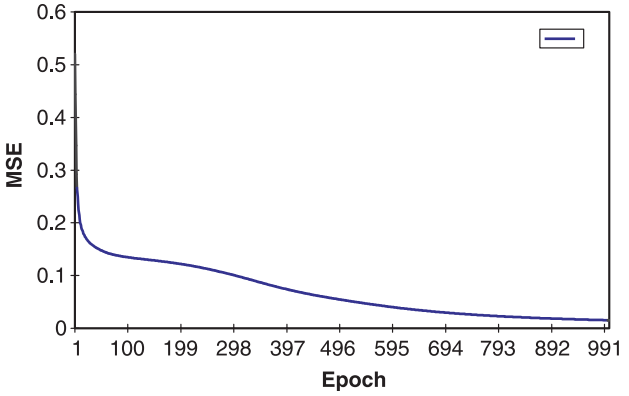


Figure 4. Learning curve of the artificial neural network model designed to predict survival from carcinoma of oesophagus and OG junction at 3-year. Minimization of mean squared error (MSE) (*Y*-axis) during the training process (*X*-axis = number of epochs). Each epoch of training relates to input of data derived from a single patient.

the use of an artificial neural network with a simple design using clinical and pathological variables, which are readily available clinically was associated with significant improvement in early and 3-year outcome predictions compared with UICC TNM system. Artificial neural networks have been applied to other neoplastic processes and have been found to compare favorably with conventional statistical models or clinical judgment.[14]

Superior accuracy of ANN models is partly related to superiority of analytical model and partly to the increased number of input variables used to develop the ANN. Most clinical analytical models such as TNM staging are heavily weighted towards the histopathological interpretation of the anatomical extent of disease. The ANN model in this study selected the appropriate input variables using sensitivity analysis. This by itself may be responsible for improved accuracy. A large-scale study by examining cancer specific 5-year survival in breast and colorectal carcinoma found that the ANN models constructed using TNM staging system alone significantly improved the predictive accuracy of TNM staging system.[27]

Table 4
Prediction of survival at 1 and 3 years following surgery using the UICC TNM classification system (stepwise linear discriminant analysis) and ANN model

	Prediction of 1-year survival		Prediction of 3-year survival	
	ANN	TNM	ANN	TNM
Sensitivity	92.3	66.4	94.6	70.5
Specificity	84.5	75.5	88	74.9
PPV	93.1	85.1	89.9	75.8
NPV	83	47.7	92.9	70.3
Positive likelihood ratio	5.9	2.56	8	2.8
Negative likelihood ratio	0.08	0.45	0.07	0.38
Accuracy	88	71.6	91.5	74.7
Discriminant power	2.3	<1	2.72	<1

PPV, positive predictive value; NPV, negative predictive value.

Despite the fact that ANNs are well suited to outcome prediction, to date their routine clinical use has been limited to the management of prostatic carcinoma.[28] Some of the resistance to the use of ANNs in the clinical setting relates to the fact that their introduction as predictive models involves addition of new nomenclature and methodology, with which the clinicians are not familiar. In addition, clinical use of ANNs is tempered by the innate suspicion of a computer based system that cannot explain its reasoning. Interestingly, there is a lot less reluctance in accepting the result of ANN analysis in dealing with problems such as gene filtering to study gene expression in at risk populations that due to their complexity defy conventional statistics[13,29] or image analysis where data analysis is a simulation of a cognitive process performed by a trained observer.[10,11] In these situations, the approach towards ANN is pragmatic and result orientated and based on adequate validation of the model without attempts at understanding the reasoning on case-by-case basis.

This is not to say that the development of an ANN model for outcome prediction in patients with invasive cancer is not without its potential pitfalls. A complex ANN with a large number of input variables can be very accurate at identifying patterns within the training dataset. This can result in over fitting of the model, whereby the ANN identifies patterns peculiar to the training dataset that does not represent the larger population of patients. This is overcome by limiting the iterations of training and using adequately sized samples of patients for training and validation of the ANN. Model instability is another potential source of inaccuracy, where identical independently trained ANNs can have varying predictions for individual patients. To minimize this, we used a panel of 10 ANNs trained on randomly selected subsections of data. The training and evaluation samples were randomly selected and were representative of the patient population (Table 3). The correct selection of input variables is also important, as a large number of potential input variables are often available in presence of limited number of training and evaluation cases. This is a potential source of model instability. In this study, variable selection was performed through the wells established process of sensitivity analysis, which limited the number of input variables and selected the optimum combination of variables, which was associated with the most accurate predictions (Fig. 2). In this study, external validation of the ANN model was performed using a random selection of cases from the study population, which was withheld from the ANN during the training process. Whilst this is adequate to validate the concept, prior to clinical use any ANN will need to be validated on prospectively collected data in the patient population for which it is being considered.[15,16]

Sato et al. used ANNs to predict outcome in patients who have undergone resection of oesophageal carcinoma.[30] The

ANN used in that study was designed using 60 and 65 clinical, pathological, biological and genetic variables and predicted survival at 1 and 5 years. The ANN was trained and evaluated using 418 patients who had undergone resection with curative intent from 1983 to 2001. The ANN was found to be an accurate predictor of survival and superior to conventional statistical techniques.[30] The major shortcoming of the predictive model developed by Sato and colleagues is the large number of variables used. This is in direct contrast to the simplicity of conventional staging systems and would limit clinical utility.

The current study used post-operative pathological staging variables to create the ANN. The motivation for selecting pathological staging data was to train the ANN using input variables, which are reliable predictors of survival. One specific problem associated with such an approach arises in relation with patients who receive pre-operative neoadjuvant chemotherapy as the histological findings in this group of patients may have been down staged as a result of chemotherapy. This is an important group of patients who tend to have relatively advanced lesions and their exclusion would have resulted in the ANN model being unrepresentative and adversely effect its use in general population of patients. Pre-operative neoadjuvant chemotherapy was one of the variables used to train the ANN. Although neoadjuvant chemotherapy selected as an input variable through sensitivity analysis, rather than being selected by authors. Regardless of its method of selection as an input variable, its addition should improve the predictive power of the ANN by introducing the interaction between staging variables and pre-operative chemotherapy to the process of predicting outcome at 1 and 3 years.

In clinical practice, the most important decisions regarding patient management are made pre-operatively. Therefore, the next area which needs to be examined, is the ability of ANN in predicting survival based on pre-operative patient and disease specific variables including endoscopic ultrasound[31–33] as well as multislice computerized tomography. Pre-operative staging data can be used to train an ANN in order to predict survival and aid decision-making regarding therapy, or with appropriate training predict who will respond to a particular therapy such as neoadjuvant chemotherapy.

Additional searches for prognostic variables for oesophageal carcinoma have identified cellular and histological markers of prognostic significance.[34–39] These variables could easily be incorporated into the design of an ANN in order to improve its accuracy.

This study has identified the potential value of ANNs in predicting post-operative disease free survival from carcinoma of oesophagus and OG junction following surgery with curative intent. Further work is required if it is to be used as decision support aid pre-operatively. Such an artificial neural network needs to be trained prospectively and as part of a multicenter observational study and validated prospectively on pre-operatively collected clinical and imaging investigations. Information provided by such a model can be used to streamline patient management and ultimately improve survival rates from carcinomas of oesophagus and OG junction.

References

1. Hermanek P. pTNM and residual tumor classifications: problems of assessment and prognostic significance. *World J Surg* 1995;**19**(2): 184–90.
2. Karl RC, Schreiber R, Boulware D, Baker S, Coppola D. Factors affecting morbidity, mortality, and survival in patients undergoing Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy. *Ann Surg* 2000;**231**(5):635–43.
3. Mariette C, Taillier G, Van Seuningen I, Triboulet JP. Factors affecting postoperative course and survival after en bloc resection for esophageal carcinoma. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;**78**(4):1177–83.
4. Eloubeidi MA, Mason AC, Desmond RA, El-Serag HB. Temporal trends (1973–1997) in survival of patients with esophageal adenocarcinoma in the United States: a glimmer of hope? *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003;**98**(7):1627–33.
5. Eloubeidi MA, Desmond R, Arguedas MR, Reed CE, Wilcox CM. Prognostic factors for the survival of patients with esophageal carcinoma in the US: the importance of tumor length and lymph node status. *Cancer* 2002;**95**(7):1434–43.
6. Sugimachi K, Watanabe M, Sadanaga N, Ikebe M, Mori M, Kitamura K, et al. Pre-operative estimation of complete resection for patients with oesophageal carcinoma. *Surg Oncol* 1994;**3**(6):327–34.
7. Clark GW, Peters JH, Ireland AP, Ehsan A, Hagen JA, Kiyabu MT, et al. Nodal metastasis and sites of recurrence after en bloc esophagectomy for adenocarcinoma. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1994;**58**(3): 646–53.
8. Tachibana M, Tabara H, Kotoh T, Kinugasa S, Dhar DK, Hishikawa Y, et al. Prognostic significance of perioperative blood transfusions in resectable thoracic esophageal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1999;**94**(3): 757–65.
9. Baxt WG, Skora J. Prospective validation of artificial neural network trained to identify acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1996; **347**(8993):12–15.
10. Gregory JS, Junold RM, Undrill PE, Aspden RM. Analysis of trabecular bone structure using Fourier transforms and neural networks. *IEEE Trans Inf Technol Biomed* 1999;**3**(4):289–94.
11. Innocent PR, Barnes M, John R. Application of the fuzzy ART/MAP and MINMAX/MAP neural network models to radiographic image classification. *Artif Intell Med* 1997;**11**(3):241–63.
12. Dawson AE, Austin RE, Weinberg DS. Nuclear grading of breast carcinoma by image analysis. Classification by multivariate and neural network analysis. *Am J Clin Pathol* 1991;**95**(4 Suppl 1):S29–S37.
13. Finne P, Finne R, Auvinen A, Juusela H, Aro J, Maattanen L, et al. Predicting the outcome of prostate biopsy in screen-positive men by a multilayer perceptron network. *Urology* 2000;**56**(3):418–22.
14. Bottaci L, Drew PJ, Hartley JE, Hadfield MB, Farouk R, Lee PW, et al. Artificial neural networks applied to outcome prediction for colorectal cancer patients in separate institutions. *Lancet* 1997;**350**(9076): 469–72.
15. Baxt WG. Application of artificial neural networks to clinical medicine. *Lancet* 1995;**346**(8983):1135–8.
16. Drew PJ, Monson JR. Artificial neural networks. *Surgery* 2000;**127**:3–11.
17. Das A, Ben-Menachem T, Cooper GS, Chak A, Sivak Jr MV, Gonet JA, et al. Prediction of outcome in acute lower-gastrointestinal haemorrhage based on an artificial neural network: internal and external validation of a predictive model. *Lancet* 2003;**362**(9392): 1261–6.
18. Cross SS, Harrison RF, Kennedy RL. Introduction to neural networks. *Lancet* 1995;**346**(8982):1075–9.

19. Xu Y, Selaru FM, Yin J, Zou TT, Shustova V, Mori Y, et al. Artificial neural networks and gene filtering distinguish between global gene expression profiles of Barrett's esophagus and esophageal cancer. *Cancer Res* 2002;**62**(12):3493–7.
20. Aitken RJ, Nixon SJ, Ruckley CV. Lothian surgical audit: a 15-year experience of improvement in surgical practice through regional computerised audit. *Lancet* 1997;**350**(9080):800–4.
21. Hunter A, Kennedy L, Henry J, Ferguson I. Application of neural networks and sensitivity analysis to improved prediction of trauma survival. *Comput Methods Programs Biomed* 2000;**62**(1):11–19.
22. Delen D, Walker G, Kadam A. Predicting breast cancer survivability: a comparison of three data mining methods. *Artif Intell Med* 2005;**34**: 113–27.
23. Altman DG, Bland JM. Diagnostic tests 1: sensitivity and specificity. *BMJ* 1994;**308**:1552.
24. Altman DG, Bland JM. Diagnostic tests 2: predictive values. *BMJ* 1994;**309**:102.
25. Deeks JJ, Altman DG. Diagnostic tests 4: likelihood ratios. *BMJ* 2004; **329**:168–9.
26. Blakeley DD, Oddone EZ, Hasselblad V, Simel DL, Matchar DB. Related noninvasive carotid artery testing. A meta-analytic review. *Ann Intern Med* 1995;**122**:360–7.
27. Burke HB, Goodman PH, Rosen DB, Henson DE, Weinstein JN, Harrell Jr FE, et al. Artificial neural networks improve the accuracy of cancer survival prediction. *Cancer* 1997;**79**(4):857–62.
28. Montie JE, Wei JT. Artificial neural networks for prostate carcinoma risk assessment: an overview. *Cancer* 2000;**88**:2655–60.
29. Mocellin S, Provenzano M, Rossi CR, Pilati P, Nitti D, Lise M. DNA array-based gene profiling: from surgical specimen to the molecular portrait of cancer. *Ann Surg* 2005;**241**:16–26.
30. Sato F, Shimada Y, Selaru FM, Shibata D, Maeda M, Watanabe G, et al. Prediction of survival in patients with esophageal carcinoma using artificial neural networks. *Cancer* 2005;**103**(8):1596–605.
31. Pfau PR, Ginsberg GG, Lew RJ, Brensinger CM, Kochman ML. EUS predictors of long-term survival in esophageal carcinoma. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2001;**53**(4):463–9.
32. Hiele M, De Leyn P, Schurmans P, Lerut A, Huys S, Geboes K, et al. Relation between endoscopic ultrasound findings and outcome of patients with tumors of the esophagus or esophagogastric junction. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1997;**45**(5):381–6.
33. Mariette C, Balon JM, Maunoury V, Taillier G, Van Seuningen I, Triboulet JP. Value of endoscopic ultrasonography as a predictor of long-term survival in oesophageal carcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2003;**90**: 1367–72.
34. Yamamoto H, Iku S, Itoh F, Tang X, Hosokawa M, Imai K. Association of trypsin expression with recurrence and poor prognosis in human esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer* 2001;**91**(7):1324–31.
35. Nakanishi Y, Ochiai A, Kato H, Tachimori Y, Igaki H, Hirohashi S. Clinicopathological significance of tumor nest configuration in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer* 2001;**91**(6):1114–20.
36. Nakagawa S, Nishimaki T, Suzuki T, Kanda T, Kuwabara S, Hatakeyama K. Tumor angiogenesis as an independent prognostic factor after extended radical esophagectomy for invasive squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. *Surgery* 2001;**129**(3):302–8.
37. Glickman JN, Torres C, Wang HH, Turner JR, Shahsafaei A, Richards WG, et al. The prognostic significance of lymph node micrometastasis in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *Cancer* 1999; **85**(4):769–78.
38. Sato F, Shimada Y, Li Z, Watanabe G, Maeda M, Imamura M. Lymph node micrometastasis and prognosis in patients with oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2001;**88**(3):426–32.
39. Macadam R, Sarela A, Wilson J, MacLennan K, Guillou P. Bone marrow micrometastases predict early post-operative recurrence following surgical resection of oesophageal and gastric carcinoma. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2003;**29**(5):450–4.